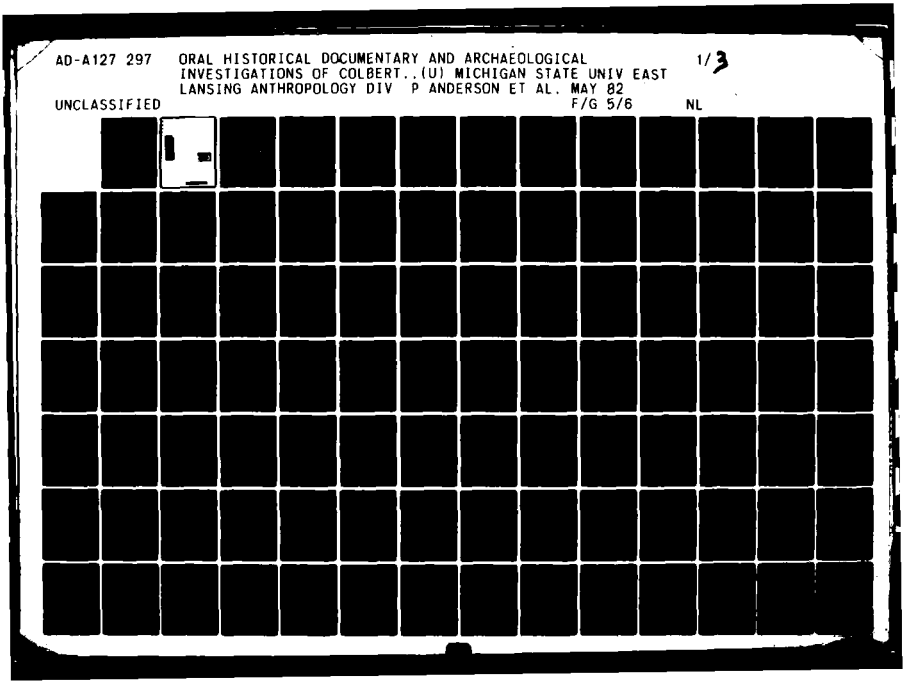
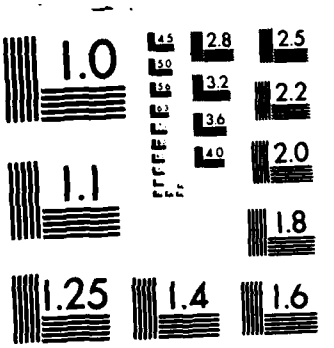
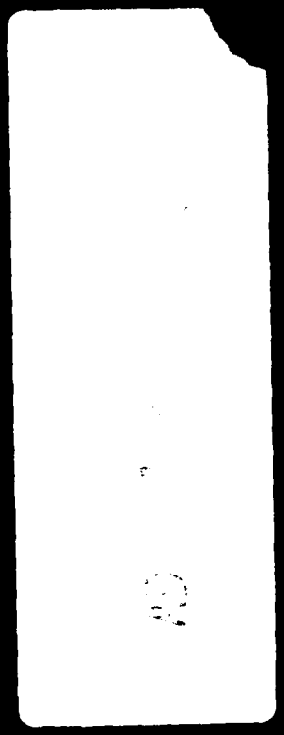
AD-A127 297 ORAL HISTORICAL DOCUMENTARY AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS OF COLBERT..(U) MICHIGAN STATE UNIV EAST LANSING ANTHROPOLOGY DIV P ANDERSON ET AL. MAY 82 1/3

UNCLASSIFIED F/G 5/6 NL





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A



ORAL HISTORICAL, DOCUMENTARY, AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS OF COLBERT, BARTON, AND VINTON, MISSISSIPPI: AN INTERIM REPORT ON PHASE I OF THE TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT

Edited by W. Lee Minnerly

Contributions by

Peggy Anderson
James M. McClurken
Randall J. Mason
W. Frank Miller
W. Lee Minnerly
David E. Pettry
Michael R. Polk
Robert C. Sonderman
Winston W. Way Jr.

In Two Volumes
Volume I
(Text)

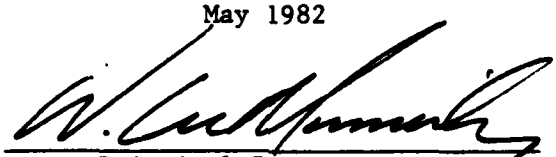
Submitted to

National Park Service
Southwest Region
5000 Marble Avenue, N.E.
Albuquerque, NM 87110

Submitted by

Anthropology Division
The Museum
Michigan State University
East Lansing, MI 48824

May 1982



Principal Investigator

Principal Investigator

39277-101

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE	1. REPORT NO.	2.	3. Recipient's Accession No.
4. Title and Subtitle: Oral Historical, Documentary, and Archaeological Investigations of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton, Mississippi: An Interim Report on Phase I of the Tombigbee Historic Townsites Project			5. Report Date: May 1982 6.
7. Author(s): W. Lee Minnerly et al.			8. Performing Organization Rept. No.
9. Performing Organization Name and Address: The Museum Michigan State University East Lansing, MI 48824			10. Project/Task/Work Unit No. 11. Contract(C) or Grant(G) No. (C) C-07026 (G)
12. Sponsoring Organization Name and Address: U.S. Department of the Interior National Park Service, Southwest Region 5000 Marble Avenue, N.E., Room 211 Albuquerque, NM 87110			13. Type of Report & Period Covered: Phase I final 14.

15. Supplementary Notes

16. Abstract (Limit: 200 words)

This report describes the first phase research of the Tombigbee Historic Townsites Project, a large, multiphased investigation of the extinct nineteenth century river port communities of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton, Mississippi. These important resources are approached from a perspective that aims to unite oral historical, documentary, archaeological, archaeomagnetic, and formal analytical information within a cultural systems framework. The development of the Townsites Project research design and organization, the methods employed to conduct field researches, and the results thus far obtained are presented. An appreciation of the unique scale and complexity of the project, as well as of several problems encountered during the course of the first phase investigations, are engendered through considerations of the general research design for historic settlement in the Tombigbee River Multi-Resource District, the project work scope, and the absence of previously known information about the communities under study.

17. Document Analysis a. Descriptors

b. Identifiers/Open-Ended Terms

c. COSATI Field/Group

18. Availability Statement	19. Security Class (This Report): unclassified	21. No. of Pages: 343
	20. Security Class (This Page)	22. Price

ABSTRACT

This report presents the first phase research objectives, methods, techniques, and results of the Tombigbee Historic Townsites Project. The Townsites Project, a large, multiphased investigation of the extinct nineteenth century river port communities of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton, Mississippi, ultimately seeks to unite oral historical, documentary, archaeological, archaeomagnetic, and formal analytical information within a cultural systems framework. Progress reports of the Oral History and Archival Research programs are presented. The physical setting of the study area, as well as the progress of the magnetic reconnaissance and archaeological test excavations of the Field Archaeology program, are described. Procedures developed to manage the diverse kinds of data recovered in Phase I are also discussed within the context of the project's goals and research design. An important contribution in this area is the design and implementation of an automated archaeological data retrieval system for use within the Field Laboratory Program.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

A large number of people contributed directly and indirectly toward the successful completion of the first phase of the Townsites Project, too many to acknowledge here. However, the efforts of the principal figures who helped make the project a real and vibrant experience stand out prominently from this highly talented group of individuals.

To Dr. Charles Cleland, my friend and colleague at Michigan State University who shares so much of the experience of this project with me as a Principal Investigator, I owe a special note of appreciation. The many hours that he has worked with me contributing to both the design and operation of all our research programs have been among the most enjoyable I have spent as a historical archaeologist. His able assistance in the area of project administration at Michigan State University also deserves recognition.

Three additional special notes of thanks are extended to Mr. Jerry Nielsen and Dr. Charles Moorehead of the Planning Division of the Mobile District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and to Dr. Stephanie Rodeffer of the National Park Service, Southwest Region, who have from the beginning provided invaluable assistance, support, and encouragement as the project developed. Their interest and commitment to what we hope is quality research, and their patience in waiting for its results, is personally greatly appreciated.

Drs. Rollin Baker, Moreau Maxwell, Bernard Gallin, and William Lovis of Michigan State University contributed important support and ideas during the early stages of the project. Their cooperative efforts demonstrate the strength of resources shared between The Museum and the Department of Anthropology at this major center of historic site archaeological research.

The first phase research was directly supervised by James McClurken, Winston Way Jr., Michael Polk, and Robert Sonderman, directors of the Oral History, Archival Research, Field Archaeology, and Laboratory programs, respectively. Each deserves special mention for the unselfish sharing of their expertise, resourcefulness, and dedication to both the goals and philosophy of this project.

The Program Supervisors were also fortunate to have been assisted by other dedicated and creative people. Peggy Anderson expertly collected oral histories and shared administrative duties with Jim McClurken. Kim McBride painstakingly searched through many repositories collecting documentary information. Jack D. Elliott shared his sound knowledge of the history of the study area and compiled land ownership base maps for the Archival Research Program, as well as a hypothetical plat of Barton. Dean Anderson, Steve McBride, Judy Tordoff, Leah Allen, and Mike Hambacher directly and most ably supervised the Field Archaeology Program excavators. Randy Mason supervised the Barton archaeomagnetic survey team with much skill and appreciated humor. Deborah Hull and George Lewis creatively managed laboratory portions of the project in the areas of artifact processing and computer programming, respectively. Bob Martin successfully administered waterscreening operations at both Barton and Vinton.

Clerical and administrative assistance to the project was provided by Brenda Davidson, Doris Hambacher, Jean Carpenter, Vicky Od'Neal, and Fran Edwards. Bonny Graham deserves special mention for her efforts in these areas and report editing. Cartographic assistance was provided by William Lollar, Gerald Vander May, and Tia Maxwell.

A number of West Point area residents also deserve recognition for their support and assistance to the project. Rufus and Karen Ward freely shared their keen interests in local history and archaeology as well as their home in introducing many project participants to the special hospitality and traditions associated with life in Mississippi. This friendship was also extended by Ted and Ann Tumlinson, who graciously hosted us on several occasions and made us feel a part of the community. Ted Tumlinson also provided the excellent laboratory and office space we worked in throughout the phase. Ben Rosenkrans, Executive Director of the Clay County Industrial Development Corporation, provided a number of valuable services from his office down the block, as well as directed us toward other helpful sources of information. Gail Nolls arranged various kinds of logistical support from Mary Holmes College.

Finally, I wish to thank Katherine Avis McDonough for encouraging me above all others to participate in this project. Her friendship and support are deeply appreciated now, if not at the time.

W. L. M.

PREFACE

This report presents in written and graphic form the results of the first phase research of the Tombigbee Historic Townsites Project, a large-scale, multiphased investigation of the extinct nineteenth century communities of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton, Mississippi. These important and valuable historic period resources are located with the proposed Barton Ferry Recreation Area in eastern Clay County, Mississippi, one of nine Public Use Areas planned by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers within the Columbus Lock and Dam section of the Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway. Funds for the first phase research effort were provided by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Mobile District, under Contract Number C-07026 of the National Park Service, Southwest Region.

The production of this report, sections of which were written many months ago, is long overdue to the many people who have worked so diligently toward making the Townsites Project an important success. It marks only the beginning of the return and analysis of information about Colbert, Barton, and Vinton, and the hinterlands they served. Yet, as readers will see, an exceptionally large volume of information has been obtained during the course of the first phase research. It is precisely this large volume of information, and the pace at which it was acquired by so many individuals, that confers a special status on the reports that follow. We who have participated in this undertaking have, I feel, gained important insights into not only the documentary, oral historical, and archaeological records associated with the communities under study, but also into the many difficulties involved in compiling and managing these data for instructive purposes. Clearly, the experience of the Townsites Project thus far suggests that time and experimentation will be required to improve both the quality and depth of reporting to a point where researchers and resource managers communicate well. The special status that these preliminary reports possess will best be seen against those future efforts.

W. L. M.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART THREE: THE FIELD ARCHAEOLOGY PROGRAM

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

PART ONE: INTRODUCTION TO THE TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT

CHAPTER 1. THE TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT

by

W. Lee Minnerly

Resources and Responsibilities

The purpose of this introductory chapter is two-fold: first, to discuss the inception and development of the Tombigbee Historic Townsites Project, a large, multiphased research program aimed at investigating three extinct nineteenth century river communities located within and adjacent to the Barton Ferry Recreation Area of the Tombigbee River Multi-Resource District in Clay County, Mississippi, and second, to briefly describe the principal targets of investigation and some strategies selected for conducting archaeological, oral historical, and documentary investigations of them in an effort to acquaint readers with some advantages and disadvantages of administering large-scaled historic sites research within a cultural resource management setting. In general, it is an introduction to a project that already has a long and complex history, as will be demonstrated in the following chapters. More specifically, it is an attempt to describe how the general and project-specific research designs articulate, and what significant problems emerged during the course of implementing one large-scale historic sites research program.

The Study Area. The Townsites Project is chiefly concerned with the inventory, evaluation, and interpretation of historic site resources within the Barton Ferry Recreation Area of the Tombigbee River Multi-Resource District. This district extends upstream via the Tombigbee River, the east fork of the Tombigbee River and Mackey's Creek from Gainesville, Alabama, to the crossing of Mackey's Creek by Mississippi Highway 50 west of Paden, Mississippi--a total distance of approximately 130 miles. The district has an arbitrary width of five miles and traverses portions of Pickens, Greene, and Sumter counties in Alabama, and Noxubee, Lowndes, Clay, Monroe, Itawamba, Prentiss, and Tishomingo counties in Mississippi. The district lies wholly within the Fall Line Hills and Black Belt sectors of the Gulf Coastal Plain physiographic province.

The proposed Barton Ferry Recreation Area lies adjacent to the Tombigbee River near the remains of the Barton Ferry and Vinton/Keaton Ferry landings in eastern Clay County, Mississippi. The entire area except one small section of cultivated land near the extinct community of Vinton, Mississippi, is characterized by dense hardwood and hardwood-pine vegetation. The presumed Colbert townsite locale, in the southern portion of the recreation area, supports some dense pine stands intermixed with hardwoods, as well as a dense undergrowth of honeysuckle and briars. The portion of the recreation area under investigation contains approximately 250 acres (Figure 1).

The Barton Ferry Recreation Area as proposed will accommodate both campers and pleasure boat enthusiasts. Planned construction in the area includes the installation of parking areas, sanitary facilities, numerous loop drives with tent and trailer camping pads, and a boat ramp and marina. Since

arriving in the field in November 1979, there has been no construction, although loop drive and sanitary facility locations have been preliminarily surveyed. Construction of the recreation area is scheduled to begin about September 1981.

The General Research Design. The General Research Design for Historic Settlement in the Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway was developed in 1977 as part of the mitigation program for the Tombigbee River Multi-Resource District. It attempts to focus on defining the operation of the settlement and related economic systems within the region, and explaining changes that occurred in these systems through time. The systemic approach to the historic period cultural resources has rarely been utilized in a large area such as the Multi-Resource District. For this reason, the formulation and testing of settlement and economic models requires the integration of historical, architectural, and archaeological data. These models are intended to produce a framework for evaluating the significance of the archaeological sites and a foundation for systematically selecting sites for extensive excavation. An intensive, well-integrated study of these systems should also provide data from which to construct evidence supporting inferences on the operation of social and political systems within the region.

Towns located within the impact area fall into three functional categories: river port towns, county seat towns, and manufacturing towns. These represent only three of six classes Adkins (1972) defined in his study of extinct towns in Mississippi. Specific questions that must be considered for all towns include the following:

1) What is the nature of black and white settlement in the region before the Chickasaw Cession of 1832? How is this pattern altered following the opening of the frontier? Is the frontier model Lewis (1976) proposed applicable to the Tombigbee?

2) What are the significant attributes of town locations? How do hinterlands served by towns change through time? Do all or most river towns share a common spatial organization?

These and a good many other questions form the basic thrust of the general research design orientation, and figured prominently in the development of a scope of work for the archaeological and other investigations of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton, Mississippi.

The Scope of Work. Colbert (ca. 1830-1847), Barton (ca. 1848-1870), and Vinton (ca. 1850-1920), Mississippi, were river towns along the Tombigbee that developed largely in response to shipping locally produced cotton and other products downriver to Mobile and to distributing goods imported from other areas. These towns were also (sequentially) occupied by essentially the same groups of residents, a situation that provides a virtually unique data base for historic sites research. Studied individually, these communities reflect the operation of river-oriented settlement over approximately a 100-year period; viewed collectively, they provide a mechanism for systematically evaluating cultural change through time. The description of services to be performed within the scope of work called for, among other things, a detailed consideration of all research problems suggested in the

Figure 1. The Tombigbee Historic Townsites and Vicinity.

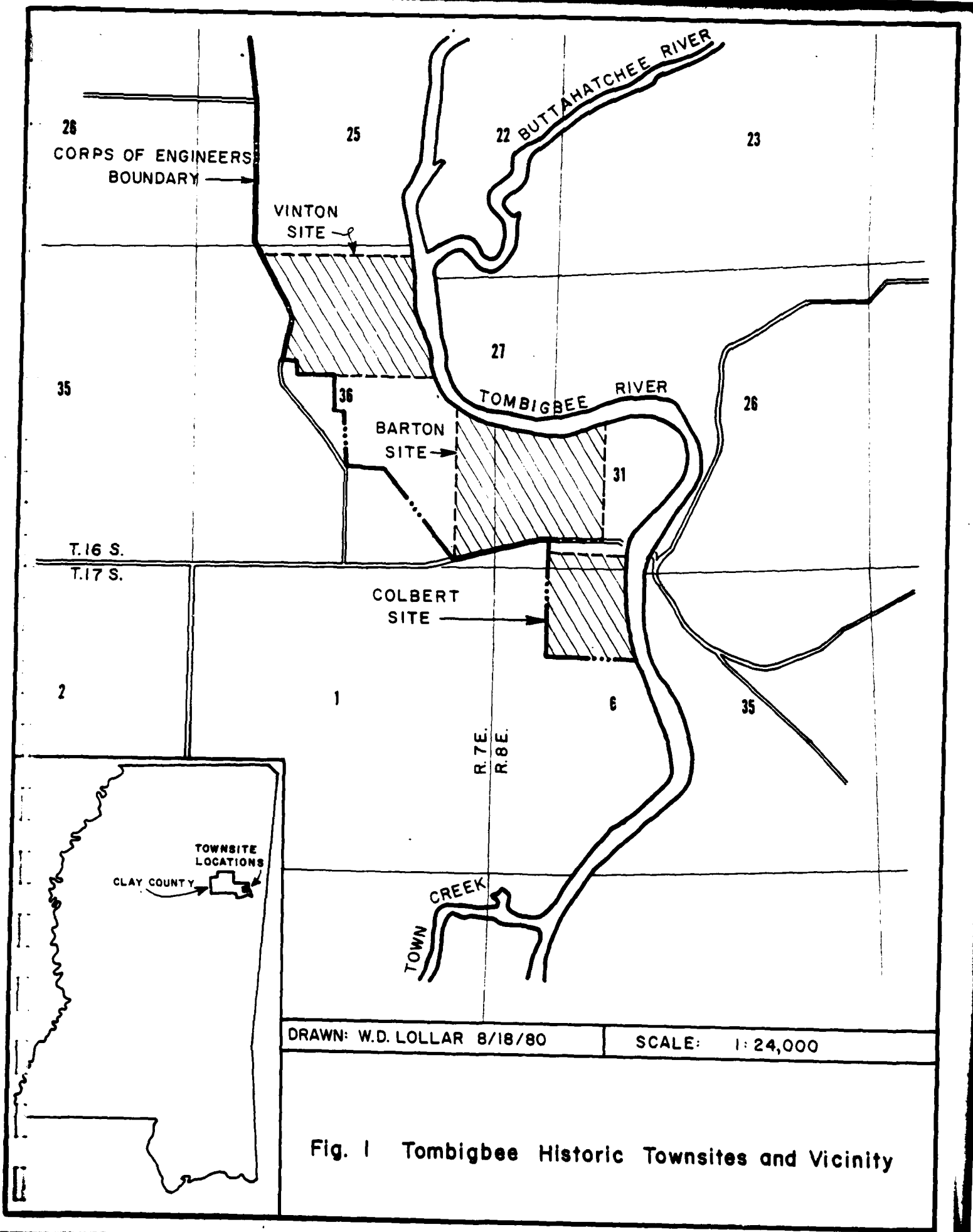


Fig. 1 Tombigbee Historic Townsites and Vicinity

general research design, as well as the expansion of these problems and the development of new questions relevant to the principal targets of investigation. Most importantly, the adaptation of the research questions to those which could be addressed through oral historical, documentary, and archaeological investigations of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton--combined with appropriate analytical techniques--were to form the most important part of the Technical Proposal. But responding to the scope of work proved to be a sometimes arduous task because of the lack of information known about the study area and its physical structure, and the unfortunate problem of short lead time available to researchers. Because no appreciable archaeological, oral historical, or documentary work had been performed in the immediate study area before the creation of either the general research design or the scope of work, the Townsites Project was, from the beginning, faced with the difficulties of overcoming several problems imposed by the constraints of time and finances as research considerations were made. In response to the scope of work, as well as in response to the later implementation of the project-specific research design in the field, the Principal Investigators and collaborators of the Townsites Project gradually developed a feel for operating backward from the more ideal situation of planning research with the benefits of having already conducted at least some site testing and a literature search.

The Scope of Work identified 10 project specific requirements. These are as follows.

> This phase of the archaeological investigations at Colbert, Barton and Vinton will include an extensive literature search, an oral history program, archaeological testing to define and evaluate the significance of historic features, extensive testing at Cedar Oaks and the development of a comprehensive typology and computer program for analyzing the recovered historic artifacts.
>
> 1. The contractor will develop a project specific research design. All questions in the general research design concerning towns and particularly the lineal historic development of Colbert, Barton and Vinton will be addressed. Questions relating to light industry, transportation networks and the operation of the economic system must also be incorporated into the proposed research framework. These research questions may be addressed from a number of different perspectives and in many different degrees. Consequently, the proposal will clearly identify the applicable research questions and developm them appropriately for the level of effort in the testing and evaluation program. These research questions must be developed into hypotheses with well defined test expectations for the testing and evaluation program. Some of these research questions must be treated primarily through extensive historical research; data on the nature of intra-site patterning may best be collected through archaeological investigations and oral history. These research questions and related hypotheses and their test expectations must be detailed in the proposal. The methods for collecting the data must be clearly defined.

2. The contractor will develop a comprehensive literature search designed to collect available information on Colbert, Barton and Vinton. The format of the literature search will be designed around the applicable research questions. Primary and secondary sources will be consulted to prepare, insofar as possible, physical, social and cultural reconstructions of the three towns. These data should be used not only to address the research questions but also to develop hypotheses and derive test expectations to guide the field program.

The Center for the Study of Southern History and Culture, The University of Alabama, is presently completing an overview of the historic development in the Tombigbee River Multi-Resource District. The draft report, which will address the questions in the general research design will be delivered on 1 August 1979. This report should contain predictive models for site location and town development which could be tested during this project. The contractor will contact the Center for any information required prior to the submission of the draft report in order to eliminate duplicate archival research.

The Evans Memorial Library, Aberdeen, Mississippi, contains many historic documents including at least some original letters from Vinton. Since most of this material has not yet been catalogued, some difficulties will be encountered by researchers. The Corps of Engineers has a preliminary account of some of the more valuable documents in the library and this list will be made available to the contractor. The library also has an indexed collection of 14,000 glass slides of the general area dating to about 1890 including some of Vinton made by a traveling photographer.

The West Point courthouse contains records for Clay County dating to the 1870s when the county was formed. The holdings are in good order and available to the public during the work week. Additionally, numerous unorganized documents are stored in a room adjacent to the courthouse. They must be inventoried by 1 May 1979 and should be available to researchers by this date. Deed, tax and probate records, newspaper files and other documents can be used in the courthouse.

The National Union Catalogue should be consulted for the location of other primary documents relating to the three towns.

The documents to be researched should be identified insofar as possible in the proposal and the work justified in terms of the expected information return. Previous records research should be clearly identified. It will not be sufficient to restrict the literature search solely to the

portions of the towns contained within the Barton Ferry Recreation Area; rather the towns as a whole must be studied. Only through this approach can we begin to understand the social and cultural implications of town life along the Tombigbee River during the nineteenth century. Data on the articulation of the towns with the landings and the role of Colbert, Barton and Vinton in the economic network will be sought.

3. The oral historical work recently conducted for the Waverly plantation has indicated that a great deal of information is available from local sources. The purpose of the oral history segment of the Colbert, Barton and Vinton program is threefold: (a) to locate and interview informants systematically so their statements may be quantified and cross validated; (b) to provide one or perhaps several perspectives of the history of the towns; and (c) to assist in the interpretation of the archeological resources.

The methods for conducting the oral history aspect of this program must be based on a controlled systematic survey of persons who may have information on Colbert, Barton and Vinton. All possible sources of data should be included in the survey. Informants should be sought in a sufficiently broad area around the towns within an estimated radius of 10 miles, to insure adequate coverage. Black and white members of the community should be contacted, since testimony may be expected to vary by informant background. Two different perspectives of the historical development at Colbert, Barton and Vinton could be gained from this approach. Descendants of families living in these towns also should be contacted. Although some members of the family may live out of the immediate area, they still may have valuable information. Since these informants may be hesitant to reveal information that may be potentially detrimental to their social standing, the contractor will insure that none of this type of information is contained in the report. The information sought during these interviews will mainly concern structures, economics and the role of the towns in ante- and post-bellum society. Elucidating the personal lives of the descendants is not the purpose of this work. The proposal will contain an outline of the program for identifying the informants.

The contractor will develop an instrument for recording information about Colbert, Barton and Vinton which will be included as part of the proposal. This instrument will have been pretested to eliminate awkward questions. The questionnaire will insure that all informants are asked the same questions and will facilitate cross-validating information. Maps of the area should be used with all informants since some will not be able to visit the sites. County or other appropriate maps will be prepared locating the residence of all informants.

Each person contacted must sign a statement giving permission to use his/her name, testimony and photograph in the report. This action must be taken in accordance with the Privacy Act of 1975. If the informant refuses to give this permission, then a number can be assigned to the person and their testimony recorded in that way. A copy of this release form must accompany the proposal. A tape recorder will be used to collect all data. It is recommended that Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company (3M Company) Tenzar Posi-trak Packing, AVC 60 tapes be used because of their heavy duty applications and archival quality. Selected transcripts will be appended to the final report and the data summarized and tabulated from the remaining testimony. The original tapes and two copies will be required by the government to insure that the information will be available to future scholars.

4. A systematic testing program must be developed to identify and evaluate the significance of the archeological resources at Colbert, Barton and Vinton. This testing program will be limited to the 250 acres within the Barton Ferry Recreation Area. Since the area will be used for recreation purposes, all trees greater than 6-7 inches in diameter must be left in place and precautions taken to minimize damage to the trees. If leaving specific trees in place will present insurmountable problems during the testing program, the contractor will notify the contracting officer's authorized representative who will contact the Corps of Engineers to request permission to remove the trees. The shallowness of the deposits at Barton and presumably Vinton (5-10 cm) probably precludes much heavy equipment activity. Heavy equipment, however, will be necessary to test at Colbert because of the heavy silt deposits there.

The contractor will describe the proposed testing program in detail, including outlining the sampling strategy, placement and size of test units and method of excavation, and the total number of various units to be excavated. The proposed strategy should be tied directly into the research design.

The construction of the recreation facilities will probably be initiated at Barton so any data recovery activities must be completed first in this area. Consequently, the testing program should begin in Barton in order to maximize the data recovery time.

5. The contractor will conduct an extensive testing program at the site of Cedar Oaks to determine, if possible, the relationship of this structure to the original house on this location. Special care will be taken to identify any earlier structures on the site and to explore any associated features or structures in the front or back

yards. The known area of the site is approximately 70 m x 40 m. A relatively recent shed, well and privy exist in the back yard although the owner, Mr. Uithoven, has indicated that a filled well lies in the back yard and an earlier stable and privy were situated on the southeast corner of the lot.

The proposal will describe in detail the nature of the testing program to be undertaken at Cedar Oaks. Besides providing a basis for making decisions about whether to preserve the structure, this extensive testing should assist the contractor in interpreting some of the results of the testing program. This work should be conducted at the same time as the testing program in Barton.

6. The artifacts recovered during the testing program will be important temporal and activity markers. Since no comprehensive typology for nineteenth century artifacts has been developed, a computer program for artifact classification cannot be written at this point in the project. However, the temporal and functional preliminary assessment of features must be heavily based on the artifacts. The contractor will develop a preliminary classificatory scheme focussing on datable artifacts, principally ceramics and glass, and those which may determine site function, like slag, etc. Artifact totals, however, will be registered to better define differential density of debris and plan adequate data recovery programs. This system will be used during the testing program only. The proposal should include a discussion of how this preliminary analysis will be conducted and what categories of material will be emphasized. Ideally, the draft analysis sheets should be included in the proposal. This aspect of the program must be operational by the time the field work is initiated. In order to provide information on the sites to respond to the work requirements, the contractor must computerize the recovered data. The proposal will contain a discussion of the computer programs to be used in this work.

The proposal also should include a discussion of laboratory processing of the artifacts and special samples. Appropriate conservation techniques should be used on the recovered metal objects and the contractor's approach to these items should be included in the proposal. Tasks assigned to the field laboratory and the permanent facility should be clearly delineated.

7. The contractor will develop a proposal for any necessary data recovery at the Barton townsite within 45 days of completing the testing program in that area. The proposal will contain an expansion of the research questions contingent upon data recovered during the testing program. Phase II work will begin within 30 days of the completion of the

testing program in order to maximize the time available for completing the archaeological work on the site.

Some questions in the general research design which are appropriate for consideration at Colbert, Barton and Vinton must be dealt with in part through the artifact analysis. The testing program will have provided a sample of the quantity and nature of artifacts to be expected from each site. The proposal for data recovery will clearly outline the research questions to be addressed through the artifact analysis and will contain a detailed discussion of the process of the final analysis.

8. The contractor will develop a comprehensive artifact typology from data collected during the testing program for use during the Phase II data recovery program. Analytical procedures will be sufficiently detailed to identify maker's marks and artifact types in order to assess appropriate temporal contexts and origins. Special care should be taken to insure that reconstructible vessels are cross-mended to more adequately assess depositional patterns and subsequent disturbance. This analysis should be sufficiently detailed to constitute the final analysis except for certain specified objects. Material recovered during the testing program will be integrated into this system at the conclusion of the data recovery efforts.

9. Although the literature search and the oral history program should ideally be concluded before the archaeological investigations are initiated, the construction schedule in the recreation area will not permit this. All three aspects of the work may be conducted simultaneously or sequentially depending on the most advantageous approach and providing the archaeological work is completed within the scheduling limits.

10. A schedule indicating the dates for conducting the various aspects of the testing and evaluation program must accompany the proposal. This schedule must be developed in a CPM or PERT format.

The Scope of Work thus presented a series of highly provocative and formidable challenges to researchers. Our specific response to it, outlined in the Technical Proposal and its supporting documents, attempted to address both the philosophy and scope of the project-specific requirements.

Preliminary Research Design

In response to the scope of work, the Principal Investigators prepared a preliminary research design during the months of April, May, and June 1979. Between June and August, two supplements to the initial Technical Proposal were completed, thus forming the project-specific research design for final consideration by the sponsoring agencies. Award of the first phase contract

was made on 20 November 1979, and field work commenced shortly thereafter.

In view of limitations imposed by the project schedule, as well as significant unknowns in the data base, the research design was considered a preliminary version to be supplemented and refined as background studies are prepared and various investigative programs are conducted and/or completed. Such flexibility was considered to be important to not only more effectively address presently unforseen research potentials of the Townsites Project, but also to respond in a realistic manner to the then unknown characteristics of site structure, form, and content. The project-specific research design in this preliminary form was introduced as a response to the Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway General Research Design with identification of research problem domains, tentative hypotheses, and select test implications following.

Questions pertaining to historic settlement, transportation, and economic systems as presented in the General Research Design were considered suggestive but required refinements relative to the specific subjects of investigation. As also noted, the townsites of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton offered unique and important research potentials both individually and collectively. But several factors combined to impart significant qualifications to the research design. Without benefit of having acquired detailed information from the remote sensing and line plot cruise program conducted by Mississippi State University, without benefit of having conducted a site-specific literature search, and without benefit of information obtained from oral historical research, large aspects of the Colbert, Barton, and Vinton data base were unknown. Therefore, guidance provided by the General Research Design was less effective than would normally be hoped.

A problem arose, then, as how best to confront the disparity between inadequate background information on the one hand and research potential on the other. In the case of the Tombigbee Historic Townsites Project, this was seen to be best accomplished via consideration of research problem domains as have been described for a number of recent projects (Canouts 1977; Goodyear 1977; House 1977). Problem domains, or those preliminarily selected areas of investigation perceived to potentially address spatial, temporal, and material relationships within the archaeological record, are intended to collectively suggest an incipient research design, but one that can, nonetheless, provide rather specific guidance for project planning. The identification of project-specific problem domains was therefore an early-stage organizational activity designed to provide researchers purposeful yet flexible directions of inquiry. They were not intended to represent an ultimate theoretical framework for the proposed research, nor were they seen as reflecting a complete response to potentially relevant previous research.

General Theoretical Orientation. The proposed Tombigbee Historic Townsites Project seeks to examine Euro-American settlement, subsistence, transportation, economy, and social structure within a systems framework modified from several existing perspectives (Clarke 1968; Flannery 1968; Renfrew 1972; Tuggle et al. 1972). Modification of select systems orientations is necessary on two counts. Firstly, archaeologists have employed aspects of both General Systems Theory and Mathematical Systems Theory with mixed understanding of their applicability to archaeological data (Salmon 1978). Secondly,

definitions and groupings of cultural subsystems proposed by archaeologists vary considerably and require careful examination when applied to a different set of research problems than that for which they were originally designed (Brown 1973; Lewis 1975). Through careful consideration of the interaction and regulation of variables identified as being relevant to particular subsystems, and through critical examination of concepts borrowed from General Systems Theory and Mathematical Systems Theory, researchers are much more likely to develop systems principles relevant to the needs of archaeology in general and to specific research problems in particular. The systems model developed for the Townsites Project reflects this position and functions as an indication of its appropriateness for historic sites research.

Additionally, Michigan State University proposed to incorporate and interpret within a systems framework several models borrowed from the spatial social sciences. One method of organizing diverse models from geographical studies, architectural theory, or proxemics, for example, is through reference to spatial structure as a nonrandom result of human behavior directed at allocating "structural forms, activities, and artifacts to relative loci within sites and within systems of sites and environments" (Clarke 1977:10). Such a reference seeks to discover and explain spatial regularities within specific patterns of allocation in order to obtain a better understanding of both the adaptive roles of various systems and the reasons underlying spatial variability. Accordingly, it would be possible to make use of Clarke's (1977) multiscale model of spatial structure and identify the appropriate set of assumptions and borrowed social scientific models for each of the micro (within-structure), semimicro (within-site), and macro (between-site) "levels of resolution" comprising his conception of the spatial dimension. These levels of resolution are arbitrary and intended only to provide an organizational framework. The model is sufficiently flexible to accommodate the needs of specific types of sociocultural investigation. This is a highly attractive feature if one wishes, for example, to investigate at Colbert, Barton, and Vinton spatial correlates of the Frontier Model (Lewis 1975, 1976) and models of communal space (Douglas 1972; Sommer 1969; Carter 1976). Both dictate different sets of test requirements.

Project-Specific Problem Domains: Settlement. Traditionally, descriptions of archaeological settlement have addressed general spatial configurations of individual structures, sites, or collections of sites within regions. More recently, and increasingly within the context of historic sites research, attention has been paid to multidimensional spatial aspects of the built environment. These include considerations of space-use, plan functions, and locational modeling of particular settlement types (Keeler 1977; Gray n.d.; Minnerly n.d.; Langhorne 1978). Tentatively considering, then, the settlement subsystem as the set of human behavioral activities associated with the conception and use of space in their various physical settings, the Colbert, Barton, and Vinton townsites suggest a broad range of research possibilities. Problem domains thus far identified for this aspect of the Tombigbee Historic Townsites Project include: (1) the evolution of street plans and community layout, (2) architectural patterning, (3) land-use, and (4) the definition of river townsite situations. Tentative hypotheses pertaining to several of these were suggested in the Technical Proposal. These are as follows:

Hypothesis #1:

In view of Johnson's (1976:111) observations pertaining to characteristic features of landing site original town plats in the Upper Mississippi Hill Country, it is expected that the original Colbert town plat will reflect similar features despite geographical considerations. Accordingly, the Colbert town plan should reveal: (a) a rectangular grid street plan adjusted to the river course, (b) a grid pattern in turn offset from U.S. rectilinear land survey lines, (c) main streets parallel to the river, and (d) cross-streets perpendicular to the bluff edge.

Hypothesis #2:

Because of the large-scale shift of Colbert residents to the Barton townsite after 1847, it is expected that the original Barton town plat and the Barton town plan will generally retain these same features and reflect only slight adjustment to its new position along the river course.

Hypothesis #3:

Also based upon Johnson's (1976:179) observations, and in light of supportive evidence elsewhere (Whitaker 1934), it is expected that block and lot boundaries will increasingly conform to U.S. rectilinear land survey lines after Colbert, Barton, and Vinton incorporated as towns, thus adding a north-south, east-west rectangular grid structure to the earlier, offset rectangular grid base. Data obtained from the remote sensing program are expected to provide a basis for generally delimiting the town plans of Barton and Vinton. Test excavations at both townsites and at Colbert are likely to provide additional data with which to construct distributional frequencies of select architectural features and artifacts suggestive of a gridded street plan arrangement. Cartographic records, property abstracts, and registers of deeds should offer additional evidence of a locally perceived need to conform to such spatial arrangements.

Hypothesis #4:

Atherton (1949:64-65) has observed that ante-bellum southern country stores were frequently constructed of brick once settlements consolidated and less expensive insurance rates became available. In light of this, it is expected that a large proportion of structures housing mercantile goods and activities will be constructed of brick at Barton and Vinton, but less so at Colbert. Relative frequencies of brick-constructed businesses should increase through time. This hypothesis may be tested by the use of archival data related to the sale of domestic brick, the transportation of brick, and surviving construction specifications or contracts. Archaeological data pertaining to the frequency of the use of brick in the construction of both domestic and business structures will also be important. The combined use of archival and archaeological data should permit a temporal assessment of the changing use of brick in business construction.

Hypothesis #5:

One function of ante-bellum country stores was to receive and market various goods produced in areas insufficiently populated to sustain local stores

of their own (Atherton 1949:48). Country and interior stores thus frequently maintained wagon yards where back-country residents could camp while their crop foods and/or other commodities were handled by local marketing agents. It is expected that evidence of wagon yards and associated camping activities will be discernible in the archaeological record adjacent to structures identified as stores at Colbert, Barton, and Vinton. Archaeologically recovered evidence of intermittent camping activities may be expected to consist of unequally distributed small firepits and associated refuse across areas suspected of functioning as wagon yards. Unequally distributed wagon parts, harness hardware, and other horse and mule related gear should also be obtained in such areas.

Project-Specific Problem Domains: Subsistence. The subsistence subsystem encompasses those cultural activities relating to the production, distribution, and consumption of foodstuffs. This broad definition includes activities that are often incorporated within other domains such as economic subsystems where subsistence relates to market phenomena, or social subsystems where differences in diet are reflective of differences in social status. With respect to the communities of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton, delineation of subsistence activities may relate to such diverse cultural phenomena as the development of regional commerce in foodstuffs and implications of status as reflected in the dietary remains found associated with particular dwellings.

Using the work of Hilliard (1972), who studied the ante-bellum development of southern foodways, we can identify at least three preliminary problem domains: (1) foraging activities, (2) local food production and distribution, and (3) interregional marketing of subsistence commodities. Given these problem domains, it is possible to frame several potential hypotheses that await an assessment of the quantity and quality of data generated by field work.

Hypothesis #1:

Given Hilliard's (1972:91) premise that forage conditions were generally comparable and favorable throughout the Southeast during the period 1830-1860 and that researchers have probably underestimated the dependency on wild animal foods, it is expected that Colbert subsistence data will reflect a great dependence on such resources, perhaps exceeding reliance placed on domestic stock. Testing of this hypothesis depends upon comparative calculations of the amount of usable meat reconstructed from bone remains recovered from pre-1860 contexts. In addition, faunal analysis will reveal the specific sources of animal foods and proportions contributed by each. Flotation of plant remains from domestic features and refuse deposits can assist reconstruction of nonanimal aspects of the diet. Archival data, particularly shipping invoices and manifests, as well as mercantile records, provide important information in assessing the importance of foraging relative to the use of imported foods.

Hypothesis #2:

With the growth and expansion of the Mobile pork trade (ca. 1845-1860) and its significant effect upon the movement of pork up the Alabama-Tombigbee Waterways (Hilliard 1972:208-209), it is expected that the Barton and Vinton subsistence data will reflect a greater reliance upon domestic pork than is

present at Colbert. In testing this, commercial records as well as the faunal remains recovered from each of the three townsites will be examined in a comparative framework in order to determine the change in patterns of consumption of pork as well as the amount of this foodstuff that was imported.

Hypothesis #3:

The subsistence regime of the war years and immediate postwar years will exhibit a reversion to the early foraging pattern as locally produced foodstuffs were exported to support the war effort. While change in diet over time may be expected to reflect a decreasing dependency on wild foods and increased dependence on local and imported domesticated foods, it is expected that a comparative analysis of faunal remains will reveal that food refuse accumulated during war years will show an introgression of wild foods at this period. Archival data such as army payment vouchers, sales receipts, and ledgers should reflect this condition.

Hypothesis #4:

The social stratification of the ante-bellum South will be reflected in the dietary regime of townsite residents. The archival record should reflect the fact that the distribution of wealth and its material manifestations was apportioned unequally along racial and occupational lines. Further, the historic and archival record should reflect the locations of dwellings of individuals who fall into these categories. Given this information, the analysis of faunal remains and historic dietary records should reveal differences that are reflective of the unequal distribution of kinds and quantities of foods.

Project-Specific Problem Domains: Transportation. The transportation subsystem incorporates communicative behavior and may tentatively be regarded as the set of activities and means by which both material and nonmaterial components of culture are transferred from one person or group to another. Colbert, Barton, and Vinton were interconnected via roadways and the river, and each possessed pathway and street networks as part of its internal structure. Additionally, regional road networks and eventually railroads functioned as routes over which goods and ideas entered these communities. Problem domains that consider these relationships include: (1) the definition of local roadway patterns, (2) varieties of access routes to and between discrete facility types within each community, (3) the distribution and form of townsite entry points, and (4) the relationship of rail to regional roadway patterns serving the Colbert, Barton, and Vinton hinterland. Two tentative hypotheses pertaining to these problem domains include the following:

Hypothesis #1:

Roadways comprising the overland transportation network serving Colbert, Barton, and Vinton will reflect detectable differences in functional use through time. It is expected that regional population movements and the decline and addition of other transport systems (water, rail, telegraph, etc.) will result in one of more structural reorganizations of the overland roadway network. Such reorganizations should manifest themselves in the formation of new routes between previously connected service points and in varying road widths to accommolate fluctuations in traffic volumes associated

with activities such as cotton ginning and intraregional commerce. Moreover, at least one overland route is expected to connect Barton and Vinton with the nearest rail terminus. Temporal ordering of roadways detected by remote sensing may be accomplished by identifying the proximity of particular routes to legally described land parcels and other definable spatial entities.

Hypothesis #2:

According to Adkins (1972:49), small nineteenth century towns situated along the upper reaches of Mississippi rivers functioned as transportation nodes that linked steamboat traffic on the river with wagon traffic into the countryside. Further, it is known that railroads progressively provided for the movement of goods and materials shortly before and after the Civil War. It is therefore expected that the roadway and storage systems of Colbert will be oriented toward river transport, Vinton toward overland transport, and that Barton will be transitional between the two. The size, prominence, and direction of streets and roadways, as well as the size and location of warehouses relative to roads and the river, will provide archaeological evidence relative to this hypothesis. Further, a wide variety of archival data such as business records, shipping invoices, and ship manifests will be helpful in determining the volume and varieties of material moved over various transportation routes. The arrangement of these data in a temporal sequence should provide sufficient data to test the hypothesis.

Project-Specific Problem Domains: Economy. For the purpose of this proposal, the economic subsystem may be defined as incorporating those aspects of culture that relate to the production and distribution of material resources within the context of a market system. This definition arbitrarily excludes foodstuffs, which are included under the subsistence subsystem. To a large degree, the economic subsistem is of primary importance in understanding the changes that took place during the occupation of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton. At least it can be said that much of the stimulus for change during both the ante- and post-bellum periods was economic in nature. In this sense, changes in subsistence, social structure, and transportation (as well as other cultural subsystems) reflect the primacy of economic articulation of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton with other towns and cities of the Alabama-Tombigbee Waterway and beyond. Despite the complexity of the economic aspects of culture and imperfect data, several obvious problem domains may be suggested: (1) material manifestations of external commercial trade and transport, (2) effects of fluctuation in market production of non-edible commodities on local economy, and (3) the development and operation of local patterns of mercantilism.

Hypothesis #1:

Increased participation in the regional and national economy will be reflected in increased incidence of exotic material goods. Artifactual and structural evidence from test excavations of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton combined with archival information should provide a means to temporally order household refuse deposited through the last two-thirds of the nineteenth century. In theory, we would expect that material originating outside of the local system of production, for example, canned foods, ceramics, glass containers, and certain hardware items, should increase in frequency through time. We of course know that this developmental sequence was disturbed by at least one

major depression (1839) and the Civil War (1860-1865). If this hypothesis is generally supported, the ability to identify temporary reversals and their material characteristics will contribute to the development of our understanding of the local economic impact of national economic fluctuation on life in rural southern communities.

Hypothesis #2:

Atherton (1949:71), in discussing the country store of the ante-bellum South, reports that in rural areas with low population, purchasing power was reduced to the point that storekeepers stocked only a very generalized range of merchandise. It is therefore expected that store-obtained goods identified in Colbert will reflect this trend. Further, it is expected that storekeepers of Vinton would have stocked increasingly specialized merchandise. The archaeological incidence of artifacts that would have been carried by local storekeepers, as may be confirmed from advertisements and other archival data, can be compared both quantitatively and qualitatively in time. Both mercantile and domestic pre- and postwar contexts should provide data for the testing of this hypothesis.

Hypothesis #3:

Various technological and social changes during the latter third of the nineteenth century greatly modified the economy of the rural South. Therefore, it is expected that the demographic structure and settlement patterns of Colbert and Barton will be much different than that of Vinton. This difference should be manifest in (a) population size, (b) functional uses of space, and (c) patterning of commercial and residential space.

The application of steam power to the ginning of cotton, the appearance and increasing importance of railroads, and shifts in the major arena of cotton production to the west were all factors that contributed to change in the post-bellum economy of Barton and Vinton. Accompanying these changes were a significant shift in labor requirements of cotton production and fluctuation in cotton prices on the national market. These and many other factors led to a major decline in the economy of cotton production and the eventual abandonment of Vinton. The archaeological record, as well as archival and oral historical information, will be useful in documenting the character of such changes in the region's economy.

Project-Specific Problem Domains: Social Structure. Generally, the social subsystem includes those aspects of culture that regularize and regulate the interactions of individuals and groups of individuals. Since individuals and groups engage in all other categories of cultural activities, it is sometimes difficult to differentiate between activities of the social subsystem and those of other subsystems (political, economic, etc.). The communities of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton were founded, developed, and declined during a period of history that saw profound changes in the social fabric of American society. At the most fundamental level, these changes reflect the growing industrialization and urbanization of America during the mid-nineteenth century. Even though these events may not have directly touched the towns of Colbert, Barton, or Vinton, the social differentiation we see in the numbers and activities of planters, farmers, merchants, tradesmen, slaves, and tenant laborers certainly reflects the wider condition. Problem domains suggested

for the social subsystem include: (1) the extent to which the social structure of local communities changed in response to the urban-industrial development of American society and (2) the process of social readjustment in the post-bellum period.

Hypothesis #1:

Participation in a rapidly developing market economy in the ante-bellum period resulted in increased commercial diversification and therefore produced an increasingly complex social system. The development of a merchant class, commercial establishments, and specialized trades associated with participation in a wider market economy should result in the appearance of increased specialization and diversification of materials deposited in the archaeological record during the occupation of Barton and the early phase of Vinton. The archival record may also reflect changes in the distribution of social statuses and roles with the development of an expanding market system.

Hypothesis #2:

Because of the centralization of cotton processing and shipping resulting from the development of the steam gin following the Civil War (Aiken 1973: 202), it is expected that post-bellum society will reflect these labor intensive activities. The labor requirement that resulted from this technological development in the ginning process should result in large numbers of former slaves settling in portions of Barton and Vinton. Their presence should be reflected in the addition of numerous small domiciles to specific areas of Barton and Vinton as well as in the replication of some service structures, for example, stores and churches. In addition, social status will be indicated by quantitative and qualitative differences in material remains associated with such adjacent and otherwise duplicate communities.

Hypothesis #3:

The development of rapidly expanding occupational roles relating to the trades, services, and labor requirements during the nineteenth century will not be reflected in the economic differentiation of social classes. Unlike systems that are expanding into areas where access to production, and therefore the sources of wealth, are open, the development of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton took place in an economic atmosphere characterized by expansion of the trades, services, and unskilled labor pool and support industries. In such situations, occupational roles tend to expand at a rapid rate but economic diversification remains relatively constant. This is to say, it is expected that the material manifestations of wealth recovered by archaeological excavations and from the archival record will reveal not only little real economic differences within social classes (merchants, tradesmen, and professionals) but little economic differentiation between them.

Project Organization

In order to meet the scope of work requirements and implement the project-specific research design, four interrelated research programs were developed. These programs focus on the field archaeology, oral history, documentary history, and data processing associated with the project and are known by

title as the Field Archaeology, Oral History, Archival Research, and Laboratory Programs, respectively. Each program is administered by a supervisor under the direction of the Principal Investigators. A brief discussion of the administrative aspects of the Townsites Project follows.

In view of the project scale and the distance between Michigan State University and the project area, two Principal Investigators were identified. Dr. Charles E. Cleland, Professor of Anthropology and Curator of Anthropology, The Museum, serves as one Co-Principal Investigator, with responsibilities largely related to project planning and general project administration from offices within Michigan State University. The author, a Specialist at The Museum, serves as the second Co-Principal Investigator, with responsibilities related to implementing and coordinating all in-field project operations. The author also has primary responsibility for preparing and submitting monthly project reports, the interim project report, and the final project report as specified in the Scope of Work. To provide additional expertise during planning, administrative, and interpretive aspects of the Townsites Project, two collaborators were also identified. Dr. Moreau S. Maxwell, Professor of Anthropology and Associate in Arctic Archaeology, The Museum, and Dr. William A. Lovis, Associate Professor of Anthropology and Curator of Great Lakes Archaeology, The Museum, function as advisors to Co-Principal Investigators Cleland and Minnerly. Drs. Maxwell and Lovis provided much helpful assistance to the project during a review of the Field Archaeology Program's sampling strategy held in February 1980. A summary of this review appears in Chapter 7 below. Each of the four project programs--Oral History, Archival Research, Field Archaeology, and Field Laboratory--also operates under the direction of a Program Supervisor, who in turn works in close consultation with the Principal Investigators. Program Supervisors are charged with the overall general administration of their respective programs, the scheduling of work assignments relevant to specific work objectives, and compilation of data recorded. The Oral History, Archival Research, Field Archaeology, and Laboratory Programs are directly supervised by Messrs. James McClurken, Winston Way, Michael Polk, and Robert Sonderman, respectively.

In an effort to maintain high performance standards in, and continuity between, the specific project programs, each Program Supervisor is assigned one or more assistants. Program Assistants generally assist operations within each program and assume responsibilities set forth by the Program Supervisor in consultation with the Principal Investigators. In the case of the Field Archaeology Program, four Program Assistants were initially required to directly manage concurrent testing programs at the Colbert, Barton, Cedar Oaks, and Vinton sites. In all cases, Program Assistants have at least completed a baccalaureate degree program.

Finally, during the course of the preparation of the Technical Proposal and its supporting documents, the Principal Investigators identified an important need to retain professional consulting services in at least three areas: remote sensing/forest ecology, computer graphics/software programming, and geophysical surveying/mapping. In light of the significant preliminary results obtained from the remote sensing program conducted in the study area by Mr. W. Frank Miller, Associate Professor of Forestry, Mississippi State University, and because of the importance of this research has for further investigations at the project area, Michigan State University was fortunate to have requested and received Mr. Miller's services. Mr. Miller assisted

in coordinating remotely sensed evidence of occupations with the Field Archaeology Program and has provided orientations to vegetation types encountered within the project area.

Regarding the second area in which professional consulting services were and are required, the Townsites Project is additionally fortunate in having requested and obtained the services of Dr. Robert I. Wittick, Associate Professor of Geography and then Associate Professor within the Computer Institute for Social Science Research, Michigan State University. Dr. Wittick has helped design, implement, and preliminarily monitor interactive software programs tailored to a variety of first-phase project needs pertaining to archival and archaeological data storage and retrieval. Dr. Wittick will also locate and/or develop programs designed to graphically depict artifact contour frequencies and will assist in graphics program selections relevant to data recovery.

The final area of geophysical surveying and mapping consulting services is associated with the archaeomagnetic surveys of Barton and Vinton. Professional expertise in this highly specialized field has been and continues to be provided by Dr. Bruce W. Bevan of Geosight, Incorporated, located in Pitman, New Jersey. Dr. Bevan worked closely with the Principal Investigators in an unofficial capacity during the preparation of the Technical Proposal and has since guided members of the supervisory staff through the process of implementing the archaeomagnetic survey effort, as well as monitoring its effectiveness.

To date, all of the above consultants, as well as others who provided more specialized shorter term services during the first phase (see Chapter 9), have greatly assisted the early, critical stages of the Townsites Project. Their efforts were summarized in regularly and semiregularly scheduled meetings of project personnel.

The local project supervisory staff, consisting of the individual Program Supervisors and the Principal Investigator, also met in weekly Supervisory Staff Meetings to discuss individual program developments and work objectives. The meetings also provided a forum for discussing general issues related to overall project administration. As such, the Supervisory Staff Meetings functioned as an information source for its participants and as an instrument for effective more efficient program management. Supervisory Staff Meetings were also scheduled on a flexible basis to accommodate more particular needs and/or respond to particular problems associated with the project.

Finally, in order to improve communications between all project participants and to avoid the frequently occurring problem of crew members not obtaining information about the implications and results of their efforts, the author convened General Information Meetings on a semiregular basis. These meetings, open to all project participants and interested members of the general public, summarized program developments and offered opportunities for participants to ask questions about project-related topics. Slide presentations and accompanying informal talks pertaining to various program aspects were also employed to achieve this purpose. The Principal Investigators believe the General Information Meetings have and will continue to provide a valuable service to project employees and the community of West Point.

Adjustments and Adaptations

As previously mentioned, the first phase contract by Interagency Archeological Services to Michigan State University arrived on 19 October 1979. Within the week, work enthusiastically began in Mississippi to implement the project-specific research design, a task that proved to be difficult in several areas over the succeeding weeks. This was the case for a number of reasons, all of which may be seen to be related through the overall effort of setting up a large-scale historic sites research program designed without a great deal of planning information some 700 miles from the study area.

The first major difficulty encountered by project members had nothing to do with research per se but concerned the area of project housing. All personnel associated with the Townsites Project were to have been housed in two-bedroom furnished mobile homes located at Rainey's Mobile Home Park in West Point. This expectation was not fully met (see below), and several housing problems precluded all work on virtually every project aspect for approximately two weeks, from 22 October to 4 November 1979. Foremost of these problems was the lack of sufficient mobile homes to house incoming personnel and the unsuitability of many available units for immediate occupancy. Of the two, the latter was by far the most disruptive. Plumbing repairs, repairs to windows, doors, and cabinets, and particularly extensive cleaning typified the range of activities persons were involved with at this time. Only the enthusiasm and hard work displayed on the part of the 15 staff members then present prevented a morale problem from developing.

Following the first week in November 1979, the amount of available housing space was of greater importance. As only 12 of the 14 available mobile homes were habitable, and as it became apparent that not all of these could accommodate the anticipated level of four occupants per unit, the availability of additional living space outside the mobile home park was investigated. During the course of the next several months, a number of housing units were located in West Point, most of which presented few problems affecting work schedules.

Secondly, several problems were detected with respect to the townsite control grid surveys established by Michael Baker, Jr. Inc. of Jackson, Mississippi. Essentially, these problems consisted of: 1) errors in both line and distance at Barton and Vinton, the latter being larger in size, and 2) mislabeled or missing station provenience markers. Of these two, the former was by far the more disturbing because there appeared to be a significant margin of error across each control grid. This margin of error varied between approximately 5 and 30 centimeters, but also included greater distances (in one unique and isolated case, a 2-m distance error was detected at Vinton). Based upon random transit checks of line and distance completed at Barton and Vinton during the first week of January, it became questionable whether a third order level of accuracy had been obtained at either site. The degree of error within the Colbert control grid appeared to be more acceptable. The reasons accounting for this degree of error at Barton and Vinton were not easily determined because project personnel only infrequently monitored the work conducted by Michael Baker, Jr. Inc. survey parties. However, the lengths of time for completing the Barton and Vinton control grids revealed a change in survey strategy. The Barton survey was initiated on 6 November 1979 and concluded on 3 December 1979. During this period, a four-man survey party

utilized UDM equipment and spent a considerable amount of time cutting lines, presumably to obtain more accurate station placements. The Vinton survey was begun 4 December 1979 and concluded late in the same month. The shorter period of time devoted to the Vinton survey is explained by the fact that the survey party relied more upon chaining than UDM equipment. Even with a relatively inexperienced survey party, chaining is a faster method by which to establish distance in an environment such as is present at Vinton. Apparently, the shift from UDM equipment to chaining was made because Michael Baker, Jr. Inc. was already far behind its proposed schedule and well beyond its original cost estimate. Michigan State University eventually settled all contractual problems with the engineering firm of Michael Baker, Jr. Inc. in July 1980, having achieved the most accurate set of control grids possible under difficult field conditions and cost overruns.

A third area of difficulty during the beginning stages of the project concerned the need for additional personnel. Such as not anticipated at all when the original level of effort was defined in the Technical Proposal. This problem became most acute between October and December of 1979, when the addition of staff and crew members to the Field Archaeology Program, the Laboratory Program, and the administrative segment of the project was considered vital in order to obtain a more efficient operation of the project. Accordingly, the Co-Principal Investigators met with each of the various Program Supervisors during the latter part of January to gain a clearer perspective of specific staffing needs. As a result of these meetings, a revised administrative and supervisory staff structure emerged. In summary, this structure included:

1. The addition of a full-time Office Manager position. In light of the difficulties experienced in the administration of a project of this size and in anticipation of the growth of the project during the next month, a full-time Office Manager position was considered absolutely essential to the project. This position included responsibilities pertaining to the administration of project housing, payroll, food allowances, and bookkeeping. The position also concerned the management of office and individual program supplies.

2. The promotion of the Field Laboratory Program Assistant to Field Laboratory Program Supervisor. It became quite evident during the month that the Field Laboratory could not effectively function without the addition of a stronger supervisory staff. The development of various functions comprising the laboratory were occurring at a rate that required not only this change but also the addition of a Program Assistant. Both the Program Supervisor and Assistant worked closely together to instruct crew members in historic period artifact identification, coding procedures, and the curation of materials.

3. The establishment of a new position, known as "Program Foreman," within the Field Archaeology, Field Laboratory, and Oral History programs, respectively. This position, intermediary between crew-level and Program Assistance-

level positions, carried a greater degree of responsibility pertaining to the operation of an individual program. In this capacity, one foreman supervised the magnetometer survey of the Barton townsite, another supervised the waterscreening operations at Colbert, Barton, and Vinton, and a third performed an expanded role in oral historical data collection.

4. The addition of full-time magnetic survey waterscreening crews. With the arrival of hydraulic processing equipment from the Lubbub Creek Project, and in view of the fact that no magnetometer survey work was conducted before 22 December 1979 (see below), full-time personnel associated with these operations were considered to be mandatory. Accordingly, three crew members were assigned to each function.

5. The addition of two full-time crew persons to the Archival Research Program. Adding crew members within this segment of the project permitted more evently balanced coverage of the repositories searched during this phase.

6. The addition of one half-time clerical assistant to the Oral History Program. This position primarily involved taped interview processing, emphasizing tape transcription.

7. The addition of Field Archaeology Program crew members to the extent of raising the Colbert and Cedar Oaks excavation staffs to six persons and the Barton and Vinton staffs to eight persons, respectively. Crews of this size, excluding the Program Assistant position, were considered to be much closer to the numbers needed to perform a sufficient and reasonable amount of field work during the first phase. Because of the slow start of the Field Archaeology Program and especially in view of difficult logistical problems associated with the conduct of a random sampling strategy within heavily dissected and forested terrain, it became all too clear that the original crew sizes identified for Phase I work were greatly underestimated.

8. The addition of Field Laboratory crew members to the extent of raising the staff to eight persons. Because of previous personnel shortages within groups comprising the Field Archaeology Program, laboratory staffing levels did not remain consistent. That is, laboratory personnel were to perform necessary work. Additional crew members thus better enabled the program to complete previously delayed work within the laboratory and to keep abreast of materials forwarded to the laboratory.

In light of the above, the total complement of persons deemed necessary to perform the greatest amount of efficiently administered work during Phase I was 61.5 persons. Fortunately, this figure was obtainable because the

starting dates of many Phase I employees were staggered. A total of 10 full-time and two half-time persons joined the project between 2 and 30 January 1980.

Fourthly, as neither the Barton nor Vinton control grids were sufficiently completed to begin systematic transects, as transect survey procedures had not been clearly established, and as questions pertaining to equipment operation were not fully resolved, neither the Barton nor Vinton magnetometer surveys began before the beginning of the Christmas break on 22 December 1979. But before this time, several aspects of the proposed magnetometer surveys were worked out in sufficient detail through consultations with Dr. Bruce W. Bevan of Geosight, Incorporated. Dr. Bevan provided assistance during the planning stage of the Barton and Vinton surveys in five general areas: 1) sensor-carrying positions and their effect upon survey accuracy, 2) the effect of rain upon sensor and console equipment, 3) surveying procedures in the vicinity of steel reinforcement rod control grid stations, 4) presurvey equipment checks, and 5) the effects of low-flying aircraft and AC high power lines on sensor readings. Concerning sensor-carrying positions, only two of four typical options were available to the Townsites Project surveyors. Sensors could be mounted on a 2.2 m aluminum staff, thus placing them at a sufficient distance from metal located on clothing worn by operators and in instrument consoles to minimize their effect upon sensor readings, or they could be placed in a backpack worn by operators. The latter technique would normally reduce gamma sensitivity from ± 1 to ± 10 gammas per reading because of the closer presence of such metal but would permit far greater maneuverability of operators in a densely wooded environment. It was decided that a backpack would be best and that by consciously reducing the amount of metal normally found in manufactured clothing and on individuals, gamma sensitivity could be improved to approximately the ± 3-5 gamma range.

With respect to rain and its effect upon survey accuracy, no problems were anticipated. Rain gear can sufficiently protect both the geoMetrics sensor and console even during heavy showers. The only related problem to be overcome concerned the protection of survey data recording forms under adverse weather conditions. Dr. Bevan suggested coating survey forms with a light spray of Krylon clear acrylic, which would be less costly than investing in printed waterproof paper forms.

The presence of steel reinforcement rods at 50 m intervals within each control grid at Colbert, Barton, and Vinton would not affect survey data as was originally thought. Dr. Bevan indicated that given their patterning and uniformity in size across each control grid, the amount of heading error would reveal itself in an equally consistent and predictable manner as sensors approach each rod. Sensors could be placed directly over reinforcement rods if desired.

Presurvey equipment and diurnal time variation checks were to form an integral part of each day's activity at the site areas. Readings would be obtained at one permanent diurnal control station established for both Barton and Vinton so as to provide constant sources for determining instrument reliability and the degree of diurnal and micropulsation over 24-hour periods. Data obtained from the diurnal base station permits removal of time variations from each individual reading on a given traverse as well as indicates the results of solar magnetic storms upon the study area. Field readings were not to be

obtained during periods of solar storms as storm variations are not easily removed from survey data. Finally, it was determined that low-flying jet aircraft in the vicinity of the study area and the presence of a 116,000 volt AC transmission line along the Barton bluff would not appreciably affect sensor readings. Only the power transmission line yields a recordable effect, and this should be expressed in the form of increased gamma readings as surveyors approach the line from a distance of approximately 300 meters in any one direction. The observed heading effect is therefore easily identified.

The initiation of the Barton magnetic survey took place in February 1980. During the month, the principal problem encountered was the comparatively slow pace of coverage. Late in the month it was decided that rather than surveying east and west transects across the site, it would be more advantageous to survey transects north and south. Accordingly, surveyors were able to take advantage of lines previously cut by the Michael Baker, Jr. Inc. survey parties. Chapter 5 contains a complete report of the first phase progress of the Barton magnetic survey.

A fifth problem area resulted from the lack of sufficient attention devoted to automated data management in the Technical Proposal and its supporting documents. This problem manifested itself by the end of January 1980, when very large quantities of information began to emerge in each of the four project programs and no system was yet in place to accommodate them. This problem was addressed at a February Work Conference by representatives of Interagency Archeological Services-Atlanta and the Mobile District Corps of Engineers. There it was decided that the project should purchase a system to generally assist the Field Archaeology, Laboratory, and Archival Research programs. In researching small systems, the project contacted representatives of IBM, Burroughs, Radio Shack, Sperry-Univac, Hewlett-Packard, Pertec, Apple, and Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC). Multilanguage programming, impact printing, graphic display, disk storage, and large memory capabilities were determined to be the most fundamental and necessary requirements of any system to be selected. After a careful review of available hardware and pricing information, it was determined that a DEC system would best meet the project's needs. The Co-Principal Investigators requested the purchase of a DEC system in a Change Order to the existing contract; this request was denied pending a further review of hardware needs.

The second review of Townsites Project hardware needs took place on 13 March 1980, when Mr. Lloyd Chapman and Dr. Christopher S. Peebles visited the laboratory in West Point. This review, together with several comments provided by Dr. Stephanie H. Rodeffer, illustrated a number of important considerations not previously anticipated by the author and staff members assisting him in the selection of hardware. These included: 1) that the purchase of a complete small computer system would tend to duplicate too many capabilities already present at the Michigan State University Computer Laboratory, 2) that no backup systems would be available with the DEC system should a crash or other breakdown occur, and 3) that small system maintenance might be both very difficult to obtain and perhaps unrealiable in view of how rapid hardware changes are effected by manufacturers. Accordingly, a complete revision of our hardware requirements was conducted.

Through discussions with Dr. Peebles and select project personnel, it was determined that our most fundamental requirements should include two smart

terminals, two video monitors, sufficient local data storage and editing capabilities, one high speed printer, and at least two modems. Such a system would not duplicate capabilities of the MSU Computer Laboratory, would provide sufficient backup capabilities, and would be easier to service in view of the fact that the purchase source would likely be more responsive than DEC. Following the identification of these requirements, specific hardware items were researched for features best suited to the existing Townsites Project data management formats. After careful consideration, the following items were selected:

2 - Apple II computers with PASCAL language cards
2 - Apple 10-Key pads
1 - Apple Disk II Floppy Disk Drive
1 - Apple Parallel Printer Interface Card
1 - Corvis LSI-11 Disk Drive
1 - DEC LA-36 Impact Printer
2 - Video Monitors
2 - Micro-Modem II Couplers

Concerning the above, several reasons were cited as justification for the request to purchase two Apple II computers. These were: 1) the fact that the project would accumulate an exceptionally large backlog of magnetometer survey and artifact inventory data by the conclusion of Phase I, which in turn would require full-time data entry at one terminal for a considerable period of time during Phase II, 2) that we would likely have immediate oral historical and archival data management requirements to fulfill at the beginning of Phase II, which could be met via use of the second terminal, 3) that once data backlogs were reduced, it would be more efficient to enter various project-related data on one Apple II while transmitting on the other, and 4) that backup capability would be absolutely essential on a project of this size should one Apple II fail. It was also stated that while we considered the feasibility of utilizing one Apple II on a multiple-shift basis, items 1, 2, and 4 above suggested this was highly impractical. Moreover, both the Oral History and Archival Research programs would ideally require information returns during their normal working hours. In summary, we viewed the purchase of two Apple II computers to be the most effective and efficient means toward meeting our anticipated local data entry, storage, and editing requirements. The sponsoring agencies received this Change Order request in early April 1980 and approved it later in the month.

A sixth and very large area of difficulty during the early months of the Townsites Project involved the inability of archaeological crew members to dry screen soils in the study area. Both the high clay content and poor drainage quality of the upper subsoils combined to slow excavations to a point of diminishing returns relative to the high amounts of energy expended. Fortunately, in November 1979 representatives of Interagency Archeological Services-Atlanta informed the author that waterscreening equipment then in use at the Lubbub Creek site near Aliceville, Alabama, could become available to the Townsites Project following the completion of the Lubbub Creek Data Recovery phase in late December. Although field excavations were barely underway at this time, it was already quite apparent that some form of hydraulic processing would be absolutely necessary to the project. Accordingly, a visit to the Lubbub Creek site was arranged by the author and Dr. Christopher S. Peebles, Lubbub Creek Principal Investigator, and an inspection of the Lubbub waterscreen system took place on 12 December 1979. On December 21, the author

and two assistants arrived in Aliceville to assist the transfer of the Lubbub Creek waterscreening equipment to the Colbert, Barton, and Vinton study area. This equipment included the following:

3 - Homelite model 120TP3 4-cycle water pumps
2 - screen towers
4 - holding troughs
14 - large screens
18 - small screens
11 - lengths canvas and plastic hosing
1 - flotation barrel and screen

The loan and transfer of this equipment marked one of the most significant events of the project's first 10 weeks. Interagency Archeological Services-Atlanta, and Dr. Peebles in particular, are owed a sincere note of thanks for their assistance and cooperation in unselfishly providing to the Townsites Project the basic requirements of a proven and highly successful data recovery system. Additional information about the waterscreening system utilized by the Townsites Project appears in Chapter 9.

Perhaps the last and largest problem encountered by the project in Phase I again involved the Field Archaeology Program, in this case the sampling strategy employed at Barton and Vinton. Implementing the strategy identified in the Technical Proposal and approved during the first phase contract negotiations--specifically, a stratified disproportional random cluster sample--proved to be both highly time-consuming and logistically infeasible. This assessment largely emerged from a detailed review of the Barton and Vinton sampling programs undertaken by the Principal Investigators, the project collaborators, and members of the Field Archaeology Program staff. This review emerged as a result of an increasingly clear realization that, even with major logistical problems removed, continuation of the stratified disproportional random samples at current levels and rates of effort at Barton and Vinton would not provide a sufficient number of data points with which to perform comparative statistical analyses. That is, the sample sizes obtained from each stratum would be too small to be statistically significant. Among the major problems contributing to this realization were: 1) the fact that the Barton and Vinton crew sizes were too small to perform the volume of work necessary to obtain adequate sample sizes, 2) the fact that crew sizes could not be increased to an optimal size because of monetary restraints, 3) the fact that surveying (placing) random test units within a heavily dissected wooded environment was far more time-consuming that originally thought and required at least one full-time crew at each site, 4) the fact that the rate of excavation was severely hampered because of the need to waterscreen most or all dirt at Barton and Vinton, and 5) the fact that an appreciable amount of time was required to transport excavated earth to points where it could be forwarded to waterscreens. In short, by the end of the first week of February it became possible to view the field portion of the Field Archaeology Program quite realistically for the first time. Most of the important logistical problems were then able to be identified, the rates of excavation were at last becoming consistent (even though they could be improved upon, up to a certain point), and the internal structures of both sites were beginning to reveal themsleves in the archaeological record. In light of the above, the review undertaken by the Co-Principal Investigators and the project collaborators also involved a consideration of alternatives to the Barton

and Vinton stratified disproportional random sampling programs. These alternatives are presented in Chapter 7.

In conclusion, the implementation of both administrative and research strategies as conceived in the Technical Proposal was made difficult by a number of unforseen circumstances. This was partly because of a lack of adequate lead time and prior researches of topics significant to studies of this type, as well as an unfamiliarity with placing such a large project in the field on schedule. The Townsites Project, planned in a relatively brief amount of time, was and is simply too large and complex to have been wholly successful from its first day of operation. However, as will be shown in the following chapters of this report, each of the project programs performed a great deal of valuable research during the course of the first phase. In reviewing the pages that follow, readers are encouraged to remind themsleves of the unique problems of this large research effort and to consider the valuable lessons they can provide in guiding future studies of a similar nature.

PART TWO: THE ORAL HISTORY AND ARCHIVAL RESEARCH PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 2. THE TOWNSITES PROJECT ORAL HISTORY PROGRAM: A PROGRESS REPORT

by

James M. McClurken
and
Peggy Anderson

Introduction

Using oral history techniques developed over the years by folklorists and oral historians, the Tombigbee Historic Townsites Oral History Program is creating taped and written documents for use by archaeologists, ethnohistorians, ethnographers, and other researchers. The descriptive details provided by oral historians contribute significantly to archival and archaeological records of the Tombigbee Historic Townsites Project. The beginning of oral history as an academic pursuit is generally ascribed to folklorists, whose goal was to document histories and legends passed orally from generation to generation among groups of people. Their tools were paper, pen, and the ability to take accurate notes. In 1948, Allen Nevin introduced a new element in gathering information on the past: the tape recorder. As his work developed into the Columbia Oral History Collections and as others adopted his methods, the concept of the oral historian's role in preserving the past changed. Today, oral history is viewed as a process for creating documents that preserve the past (Brown 1974; Adams 1977; Schuyler 1977). This includes recording stories and legends of the oral tradition but focuses on gathering accounts of people, places, and events that informants knew firsthand. During the 1960s and 1970s, the number of persons, groups, and institutions gathering oral historical accounts grew dramatically, and many universities participated in this growth.

Gathering tapes is the first step toward presenting the researcher with a useful document. Two of the most widely accepted guides on processing oral historical information are A Guide for Oral History Programs, published by the oral history program at California State University, Fullerton, and Willa K. Baum's Oral History for the Local Historical Society and its companion, Transcribing and Editing Oral History. The process used by the Townsites Project Oral History Program is based on suggestions in these two sources, although some changes have been made to meet the special project goals.

Two basic types of interviews employed by oral historians are the biographical interview and the topical, or focused, interview. The biographical interview is concerned with documenting an account of a person's life, while the focused interview elicits information on aspects of the informant's connections to, recollections of, and perception of a certain event, place, or person. The Oral History Program chose the focused interview approach because the information required to aid archaeologists and ethnohistorians in their research must be of a focused or specific nature. Details on structure, location, use of structures, and interaction of inhabitants on the sites play only a minor part in biographical interviews. In order to extract this site-oriented and time-specific information, the focused interview is used, which

concentrates on preserving detailed accounts that archaeologists and ethnohistorians can use to interpret the physical remains of the Barton, Vinton, and to a lesser extent Colbert, communities.

Information gathered and processed by the Oral History Program is not limited to use by archaeologists and ethnohistorians. Ethnographers may use this information to describe the people who lived on the sites and to compare their lives with those of other peoples in similar situations in other parts of the world. Also, persons now living in this region whose friends and relatives have contributed their knowledge and time to the project may be interested in the transcripts and the past way of life they reflect.

The following text describes the methods, goals, and achievements of the Oral History Program in detail. The Methodology section describes the processes used to transform the memories of informants into written documents, from initial contact through proposed publication. The Interview Progress section introduces informants and reports on interviews conducted during Phase I investigations. The Structures section summarizes information gathered on buildings associated with the townsites. Finally, a summary of information gathered pertaining to the Townsites Project's research problems is presented in the Problem Domains section and also in Appendix 2 of this report.

Methodology

Development of Process. The Oral History Program employs the basic methodology developed and described by Shumway (1973) and Baum (1977) for processing oral historical information from collection through publication and dissemination of work. Steps in this approach include contacting interviewees, meeting and preinterview, research, interview, transcription of interview, auditing, editing, interviewee review, final review, and publication. The methods suggested by Shumway and Baum are essential to production of useful, accurate documents that will benefit a maximum number of researchers. Utilized by projects of all sizes, these methods have been employed by large and continuing programs such as those conducted by the Center of Oral History in South Dakota, and by small concerns, including local libraries and historical societies.

The processing methods employed in this program were chosen for their adaptability to contract obligations. Currently, the only innovation introduced in oral history procedure is a cataloging system designed to speed data organization and retrieval in order to more quickly respond to the needs of the archival and archaeological programs of the project. Information is taken directly from the first transcript and filed under topics drawn from the cultural materials of the Yale Human Relations Area Files (Appendix 2). When a question on any of the topics is presented to Oral History Program staff, they can respond quickly from summarized information included in each file.

Equipment. All recordings are made with Sony cassette recorder TC-142, which reproduces fine quality sound and is convenient in all interview situations because it can be powered with either batteries or house current. Oral History Program interviewers have been well-satisfied with its overall performance. The end-of-tape warning light allows sufficient time to change

tape, and the pause button stops the machine quickly when interruptions occur. The Sony ECM-958 microphone is used for indoor interviews and the Sony F-26S microphone is better suited for on-site recording. The tape chosen for recordings is Scotch AVC60, manufactured by Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company. It reproduces good quality sound and is highly compatible with the TC-142 recorder; to date, no tape malfunctions have occurred. The tape has positrack backing, which adds to its strength and minimizes the possibility of magnetic transfer during storage.

When not being used at interviews, the recorders double as transcribing machines. Earphones allow the transcriber to hear the tape clearly, and the pause button allows the machine to be stopped without missing words when it is restarted. The primary disadvantage to transcribing from the machines is related to use of a foot control; the control only moves the tape forward, not in reverse. The transcriber must forward and reverse the tape by hand controls, adding a few minutes to this task. The Oral History Program possesses three recorders and a set of accessories for each. This allows maximum flexibility in interviewing and office work and assures that proper equipment will be available any time it is needed.

The office correspondence and initial transcripts are typed on IBM Selectric II typewriters. Following the first editing, an IBM Memory 50 typewriter is used to produce the second draft of the transcripts, and each transcript is stored in the memory unit until the interviewee has read and approved the copy. Necessary corrections are made after this review and the machine types the final copy. There is one drawback to the IBM Memory 50: its storage capacity is limited; only three transcripts can be stored at one time. Thus, production of final copies is hindered because the time between transcript entry into the system and return of transcript by the interviewee may be as great as six weeks.

Contacting Informants. The major emphasis of the first three weeks of the Oral History Program was on locating potential interviewees. Each contact provided one or more leads to investigate. The names of approximately 60 persons were gathered during these three weeks, and the search continued throughout the first phase. To date, over 100 names are on file: 37 persons were selected for interviews because of their contact with the sites or their accurate memories; 50 persons have been contacted but not yet interviewed; 41 persons are still on file and not yet contacted, but they may be good potential interviewees with site-specific information; and 27 persons are on file whose information is time-specific but not site-related. An indexed file of contacts is kept that records the person's name, address, phone number, the individual who recommended them, and information gathered in the preinterview if one was conducted. This summary includes a short biographical sketch and subjects on which the interviewee is knowledgable. If a preinterview is not conducted, a short statement is written that includes information garnered from the person who recommended the contact.

Preinterview. In all but four instances, preinterviews were conducted with the prospective informant before the actual interview. Two interviewers went to the person's home and conducted a 15-minute interview to determine how that person's experience and knowledge was related to the sites. Biographical information was noted, such as birthdate, place of birth, and length of stay on the sites. The preinterview step is most useful in sorting the best

interviews from moderate and poor ones and provides a record of what each person knows should archaeologists or historians ask questions they may be able to answer. In addition to the biographical card, information given during the meeting is noted and stored in research files to help the interviewer prepare for the actual interview. The rapport established at the original meeting is one of the most crucial elements of the interviewer/interviewee relationship.

During the preinterview, the prospective informant is given a pamphlet that provides a written statement about the project and its goals. The first page is a map of eastern Clay County on which the townsites have been plotted. This serves as an orientation to the area on which the study centers. West Point is included on the map to clarify the townsite locations. The second page provides the address of the project offices and names and phone numbers of persons they may contact. The third page is a short paragraph about who is doing the project and why it is being done, and a list of topics and materials the project is interested in investigating and locating follows the paragraph. The idea of presenting prospective informants with a written document about the project was adopted from the methods of Mississippi State Oral Historian, Mr. John Jones. It has been discovered that informants are pleased to have the information presented in a form they can refer to later to refresh their memories regarding the project.

Research. Before productive interviewing can begin, interviewers must be familiar with the subject material they will pursue. Two types of research, preparatory research and informant-oriented research, must be performed. Preparatory research is the basic background research begun the first week of the phase and continued daily; it is applicable to every interview and is necessary for the collection of quality information. In the Oral History Program, informant-oriented research is conducted before any specific interview session. This research concentrates on the particular subjects to be addressed in that session. Both types of research are fundamental to easing tension during interviews and in allowing interviewers to elicit more detailed descriptions. Because it is important in establishing interviewer/interviewee rapport for informants to know they will be understood, interviewers must be able to exhibit a familiarity with local terms, places, families, topography, and landmarks associated with the townsites. Because of interviewees' conceptions of the extended boundaries of the sites, interviewers must also be familiar with local road systems, extant dwellings, and present residents within at least a five-mile radius of the site.

When informants feel that their explanations will not be understood, they often decline to give them. If interviewers, through their own knowledge gained from preparatory research, can indicate to informants that their statements will be understood, interviewees are more likely to offer locations or details. For example, one informant declined to give the location of a house in a black community west of Vinton because he felt his directions would not be understood. But when he realized the interviewer was familiar with local road systems and residents, he offered directions. Conversely, while it is important for interviewers to appear knowledgable and to set interviewees at ease, informants will minimize their explanations if interviewers give the impression they know too much.

Because locational information is important to the archaeological testing procedure, program interviewers must probe for greater detail when general locational information is offered. They must be familiar with any existing landmarks on the sites such as wells, springs, extant structures, roads, fences, and even trees. Documents are studied for ideas concerning structures that once existed on the sites and for lifestyle patterns associated with them; these ideas can be tested in subsequent sessions with informants. In addition to locational knowledge, preparatory research includes memorizing lists of both personal and place names.

As interviews are scheduled, informant-oriented research is initiated for each session. This step in the interview process precedes the actual interview, and is most profitable when it occurs the day of the session. Information collected during the preinterview is reviewed and the interviewer's knowledge of topics discussed is expanded from documents and other interviews. Consequently, more detailed questions can be asked. Interviews conducted without benefit of a preinterview do not have an informant-oriented research step.

Informant-oriented research is also most useful when preceding a second or third interview with one informant. Before a follow-up interview, the first transcript is reviewed to generate questions. Often during an interview, the interviewer will miss small but important details of a story or location. These details can be noted during the informant-oriented research. Generally, the informant-oriented research includes compiling a list of personal names for the time period the interviewee is familiar with. The list is used to prompt the individual's memory, generating data on house locations, subsistence, economics, and so forth. This research also includes a list of structures identified in other interviews; important details are often gathered about one structure from many interviewees. To identify topics on which the interviewee may provide more detailed information, the catalog system is checked. Time spent on informant-oriented research can be equal to or perhaps twice the amount of time spent at the interview itself, depending on the amount of information gathered during the preinterview, or the existence of a first interview.

Questions for interviews are also generated by other research sections of the project. Members of the Archival Research Program suggest questions for particular interviews concerning kinship and name identification, and the data that informants produce on these subjects help document researchers identify landowners and inheritance patterns. Archaeologists have requested assistance in interpreting artifact concentrations and features that have appeared in test excavations at Barton, Vinton, and Cedar Oaks.

Two examples of response to archaeologically generated questions are the smokehouse at Cedar Oaks and the cotton gin at Vinton. After archaeologists excavated a brick foundation approximately 15.25 m behind the house known as Cedar Oaks, oral historians were asked to question informants about this feature. The grandson of a man who had lived at Cedar Oaks before the turn of the century was located who recalled that his grandfather had a log smokehouse about 15.25 m east of the house with dimensions generally corresponding to those of the brick foundation. As this family (Foote) never owned Cedar Oaks, their name did not appear on property documents nor did the structure appear in written documents.

An artifact concentration of metal and structural debris, thought to be of an industrial source, appeared in archaeological test units south of the southern access road at Vinton. Two persons were able to inform oral historians about the existence of a cotton gin in this area. They provided information on the location of the gin, its size and appearance, its operation, and even the name of the manufacturer of the steam engine that served as its power source. They also described the destruction of the building.

Interview. Once the interviewer has contacted the informant and arranged an appointment, the more specific informant-oriented research is completed and the interview takes place. Times for appointments range from 9:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m., depending on the interviewee's preference. The ideal setting is in the informant's home in a room that can be closed off from the rest of the house, where a one-on-one interview can take place. The interviewer takes into consideration disturbances that affect tape quality, such as background noise from heaters and televisions. Care is taken that the interviewee is comfortable because one session can take as long as three hours. The more comfortable interviewees are, the longer they are able to give clear answers and maintain a continuous train of thought.

While organizing and checking the equipment, the interviewer usually converses with the informant about the informant's day, experiences since the preinterview, and other small talk that will set the informant at ease. The legal release agreement may or may not be discussed and signed before the interview begins, depending on the relationship of the interviewer to the informant; when the interviewee is enthusiastic about the project, the release is frequently signed before the interview, but when the interviewee seems to have some anxiety over the interview, the release is best held until after taping has been completed.

Each tape begins with an introduction that includes the interviewee's name, address, and telephone number; the date and location the interview is conducted; and the interviewer's name. This step provides vital information should paperwork and tape be separated. The interviewer begins the questioning by establishing the informant's age and connection with the sites. This is followed by "open-ended" biographical questioning, wherein little attempt is made to guide the interviewee's informational flow. This part of the interview can take from five minutes to an hour, depending on the amount of information the interviewee volunteers. The interviewer listens carefully to the topics addressed and, when the stream of information slows, begins asking questions based on statements made during the first part of the interview. As the interview progresses, specific questions are asked pertaining to structures and information gathered during the preparatory research.

Although the one-on-one interview is the preferred format, program interviewers have been flexible in adopting other formats when necessary. If more than one person is present, persons other than the informant are cautioned that what they say will be recorded, which detracts from tape quality. Interviewers have experienced few problems in this regard so far. Two on-site interviews have been conducted and at both, two interviewers took turns asking questions; the contributions of both informants were recorded. Information from on-site interviews has been useful to archaeologists in locating

and identifying structures and topographical features. Husband and wife interviews have also been carried out successfully; separate interviews are conducted in different rooms by two interviewers, and the interviewers attempt to pursue the same line of questioning to obtain male and female perspectives on the same events, people, and places.

At the close of the interview, informants are sometimes asked to draw sketches and floorplans for dwellings they have discussed. These drawings are useful tools in distinguishing architectural styles present on the sites and changes that take place over time. They can also be used to compare various informants' memories of structures and factors affecting accuracy.

Most informants have little trouble filling one or two more tapes in a second or follow-up interview. While the first transcript is being produced, many interviewees recall details they did not remember during the initial session and are usually happy to begin the follow-up interview with these details. Once informants are aware of the kind of information sought, they often anticipate questions and answer them before they are asked. All follow-up interviews have been productive; in some cases, third sessions have been scheduled.

Tape Processing. Tape processing begins once the cassettes are returned to the project office. The interviewer first completes the Oral History Interview Summary Form and assigns the tape an "OH" (Oral History) number. Information requested on the summary form includes: names of the interviewer and interviewee, address where the interviewee can be contacted, phone number, length of interview, date recorded, and a sketch of the material covered. If more than one person conducted the interview, or more than one person was present during the interview, names of all present are listed to help transcribers identify voices. All drawings are listed, as well as any printed material the interviewee gave the interviewer. Finally, the date of the release contract was signed is noted. This summary sheet is a useful inventory of all interview-related material. Transcribers rely on this information during transcription of the interview, and future scholars may use the material on the list to make further contact with informants.

All materials relating to a particular informant, from notes obtained from the initial contact through follow-up interview recordings, are then filed in a single folder under the interviewee's name. Any question or name lists used to prompt the interviewee's memory during the interview are also included. Before the tape recordings are stored, however, names of the interviewee and interviewer, date of interview, OH number, and number of tape sides recorded are written on the tape and tape case. Because the tape is the most accurate record of the interview, reflecting even the mood and tone of the interviewee, safety stops are removed from the cassette to ensure that the tape will not be accidentally destroyed. To guard against excessive wear, duplicates are made and used during the transcribing process. Original tapes are stored in a secure place.

Transcribing. Some oral historians consider tape transcription an optional step in the oral history process. Because of insufficient time or lack of funds, some projects merely index their tapes by the lineal foot. This method is unsatisfactory, however, because important information is often overlooked. Moreover, footage meters register differently from one recorder to the next,

making the information more difficult to locate. This difficulty has the net effect of drastically increasing information retrieval time. The development of a less expensive alternative to transcription is continuing. At the 1979 National Oral History Workshop and Colloquium held in East Lansing, Michigan, the State Historical Society of Wisconsin presented its TAPE system. With this technique, a soundtrack containing a time signal is added to the original tape. A material abstract is then prepared and its location marked by the time signal. But with this system, the researcher must still refer to an original tape, slowing the research process. Few researchers take time to listen to an entire tape for one small piece of information.

In the Townsites Project, every interview is transcribed to provide maximum access to information. A verbatim, typed transcript also allows interviewers to easily assess their progress and interviewees to make corrections without altering the original tape. Other advantages of complete tape transcription are the overall reduction in information retrieval time and the opportunity to see names of persons and places in print, which limits errors. All program staff members help transcribe, although clerical assistants competently perform the bulk of the work. Interviewers help the clerical assistants with transcription because they are often able to more accurately spell names and clarify indistinct sections of the tape.

Because the best informants for time- and site-specific information are chosen during the preinterview stage, all transcripts contain information necessary to produce a well-rounded picture of the communities under study. The fundamental goal of the program is to transcribe every interview collected because each interview presents life in the area as only that interviewee can describe it.

Cataloging. From the beginning of the project, oral historians were called upon by archaeologists and documentary researchers to answer questions that arose in the course of their investigations. At first this was not a difficult task. The amount of information in 10-15 interviews is not too much for the human mind to store and recall. But as the amount of site-specific and time-specific information grew, interviewers were no longer able to recall every important detail. As it was not practical to postpone the transcription process until the end of the project when all interviews could then be indexed, an alternative had to be found, a way to bind fragments of information into bodies of data useful in answering questions. To help meet this problem, an index was created that dealt with general topics subsumed in the original problem domains (MSU Museum 1979). The system was composed of 30 topical categories and 24 site- or area-specific structures. After reassessing this system, however, it was decided that these categories were not sufficiently detailed to provide fast access to the amount of information or range of topics discussed in the interviews. To meet this need, select topics listed in the Yale Human Relations Area Files were adapted for the program's use. These provide a standard for arranging information that can be understood and used by cultural researchers everywhere. Information is now divided into 101 distinct cultural categories. In addition, the program currently maintains files on 56 residences, 16 commercial structures, 13 educational structures, and 13 religious structures. All are on or in proximity to Colbert, Barton, and Vinton.

To place information in the catalog system, the processor reviews the typed transcript sentence by sentence and lists information fitting each category: the category number, OH identification number, page the information appears in the transcript, and a summary of the information. The data are first typed onto lists filed with the transcript. These lists serve as an index to each transcript. At the end of the project, they may be bound to serve as a permanent index; they have already proved useful during the research process. The information is then transferred to 3 x 5 inch index cards, which are stored behind a divider displaying the code number and category title. In addition to catalog files, cards are kept on references to places. The place name, page on which it appears, transcript it is found in, and a short summary of the information are listed on the cards, which are filed in alphabetical order. Another set of cards is kept for personal names. Each name appearing in the transcript is listed at the top of an individual index card. Below the name is a list identifying the transcript and page on which it appears. To date, information from 36 interviews has been filed in the system.

During future phases of the project, this information will be stored by computer to speed retrieval time. Assisted by the staff computer technician, a preliminary format has been designed to retrieve all information in a form that will facilitate analysis. The category numbers adapted from the Yale Human Relations Area Files will serve as an organizing code. The cataloging system has already proven invaluable in assessing information and answering site-related questions; computerization should increase its value considerably.

Auditing. The next step in tape processing is auditing, or listening to the tape a second time and comparing its contents with the transcript. This step ensures that the transcript is as close to the intended meaning of the interviewee as possible. It is here the fine shades of human speech are examined, each phrase and word tested for accuracy. Interviewers always perform this task as they are most familiar with the voice patterns, expressions, and tones of the interviewees.

Editing. After the transcript has been audited, it is then edited. The goal in this process is to produce a transcript that is as accurate as possible, that reflects the meaning intended by the informant, and is readable enough that a researcher will have no difficulty understanding the text. The editor makes few changes and thereby attempts to preserve the authenticity of the interview. To achieve this goal, the editor removes over-used expressions such as "you know," "uh-huh," and "well." False start sentences are deleted if the interviewee shifted meanings. When the editor feels the thought should be continued, the sentence is marked and the interviewee asked to complete it. All spellings of personal and place names are checked by the informant.

Interviewee Review. Following the initial editing, a second copy of the transcript is typed that includes corrections, and the transcript is returned to the interviewee for review. Thus, the final responsibility for the contents of printed transcripts always rests with informants. When the transcript is returned, the interviewer instructs the interviewee that the spoken word is always informal and this informality is important to the quality of the transcript. It is always made clear that informants have the right to make any changes they feel necessary, although they are asked to make as few as possible. To date, there has been only one deletion, a personal name used

in an unflattering incident. The tape was not altered.

The interviewee review is particularly valuable in name correction. The editor always circles names the first time they appear, calling the interviewee's attention to them. In places where the meaning of a statement is unclear, the informant is encouraged to make corrections. So far, all interviewees have been literate and have experienced no trouble making these changes.

Review and Final Copy. This is the final step in interview processing. Once the informant has corrected and approved the interview, the interviewer/editor carefully inspects the copy again for misspellings, punctuation, and sentence structure. When the transcript is free from error, a final copy is typed. This is the copy that will be used for publication.

Time Study. A sufficient number of tapes have been processed through transcription activities (transcription, cataloging, and auditing) to conduct a preliminary time study. Such a study monitors the time spent on certain tasks. This information allows persons interested in the program to estimate how long it will take to perform these tasks in the future. The results of the preliminary time study appear below.

The average time spent on pretranscription filing was .56 hours. Transcription time information was available for 25 interviews representing 41.55 hours of recorded tapes; the average tape length was 1.66 hours. Total time necessary to transcribe this material was 383.20 hours. Average time taken for each interview was 15.32 hours. Using these figures, 9.23 hours of transcribing time were devoted to each individual hour of interview. Cataloging time information was available for 17 hours of tape. Time spent transferring information from transcript to files was 82.5 hours. Average length of tapes tested was 1.41 hours, and an average of 6.8 hours was spent on each tape. Computed time spent cataloging one hour of tape was 4.82 hours. Fifteen hours of tape have been audited. Total time spent on this process was 59.50 hours. Average length of interviews was 1.66 hours, and average time spent on each tape was 6.61 hours. Work time per one hour of tape was 3.98 hours.

In order to place these figures in a meaningful context, Baum (1977) was referred to for comparative information. The figures she quotes are based on processing for a one to one-and-a-half hour tape. According to her estimates, the average time necessary to complete the process is 68 hours. Eleven hours are spent on transcription, 10 hours on the audit/editing process, 10 hours for final typing, seven hours for introduction and creation of supplementary materials, nine hours for final preparation, which includes all steps from final typing to binding, and an additional eight hours for arrangements concerning interviewer/interviewee interaction. Although the time for transcription of this program compares favorably with Baum's average time for the task, too few interviews have been brought through the final step for adequate, comprehensive comparison. The only other comparative information available at this time is what might be called an oral history rule of thumb: 30 hours of processing for one hour of taped interview. Here, processing would include pretranscription filing, transcription, auditing, editing, review, and final copy. It would not involve extra steps, such as the cataloging being done by this program. Approximately one-third of that time would be spent in transcription, another third in auditing and editing, and the remaining third

in typing, filing, signing, filling out forms, and all other office-related tasks. By this maxim, this program's transcription and auditing times are well within, and probably less than, accepted standard times.

Summary. Informants for the Oral History Program were originally located by direct contact in the local community. As new names were suggested by these people, interviewers went to meet potential informants. At these meetings, short preinterviews were conducted to aid interviewers in research preparation for the interview itself, to ensure that the most valuable informants were being interviewed, and to establish rapport with informants.

Three types of research are usually completed before an interview session. First, facts having a regional focus are gathered, then kin- and site-specific facts tailored to the knowledge of the particular interviewee are compiled, and finally, before a follow-up interview, an assessment of previously recorded material is made. This research allows interviewers to locate structures and places mentioned in interviews, and provides information for the subject catalog file. Being prepared often helps interviewers determine points of reference mentioned in the tapes, and many interviewees respect the interviewer who has taken time to learn about the community.

Interviews are generally conducted in an informant's home on a one-to-one basis in a room apart from household activities that interfere with taping. Sometimes one-on-one interviews are not possible. Interviewers must be flexible but remain aware that one of their goals is to produce a clear, high-quality tape recording. On-site interviews are useful in prompting memories of some of the most resourceful informants, allowing the interviewee to more accurately locate dwellings and recall people associated with those structures.

The process used to create written documents from interviews largely reflects standard oral history procedure. Each tape is assigned a number, filed with related materials, transcribed, and audited. At this stage, information is culled from the transcript and cataloged in a topic file adapted from the Yale Human Relations Area Files to provide quick, easy access to the tape's contents. The editing, interviewee review, final editing, and production of finished copy stages of the process will be completed during Phase II.

Time assessments were made for the processing steps put into effect during Phase I. Pretranscription processing takes an average of .56 hours, transcription requires 9.23 hours for each hour of recorded tape, cataloging requires 4.82 hours for each hour of tape, and auditing requires 3.98 hours for each hour of tape. These times generally fall within the standards set and recognized by other oral historians.

Interview Progress

The success or failure of any oral history project depends heavily on the quality of informant recollections, or oral tradition, and the willingness of informants to share their memories with the public. The THTP Oral History Program is fortunate to be working in a region where a large number of 70-, 80-, and 90-year-old people remain, whose memories are clear, and who are interested enough in their past to record the stories and events, people,

and places in their lives. There is also a core group of younger, historically-minded people who have long been interested in the stories of their locality. These people have proved extremely helpful in adding perspectives and information on the region and townsites.

The Oral Tradition. For the purposes of this report, the Townsites Project Oral History Program has adopted Hoopes's (1979) definition of the oral tradition: verbal stories passed on from one generation to the next. Studies or oral tradition are useful in localized societies that are either illiterate or have been denied written histories. In a literate society, where words are more often written than memorized, oral tradition quality is generally regarded as lower than in places where cultural identity depends on accounts passed orally from generation to generation.

The oral tradition of the Townsites Project interview range rarely precedes the Civil War, and much of the information about the grandparents of interviewees centers around this major event. Informants describe the roles their relatives played in certain battles, of hardships endured by their grandparents, and of adjustments made to their economic status during and after the war. Often this information is part of local lore and told for its humor or tragedy; seldom are stories passed on as pieces of history. There are few persons who lived within the interview region who gained enough prominence to become the subject for legend, even during "The War." That element of the oral tradition does not enter into this study.

All spoken words, including the oral tradition, legends, and songs, are subjects for oral history, but they are not the major focus of the discipline. The emphasis of oral history in the United States, where the majority of the population is literate and relies on written documentation, has been on recording biographies of informants or on gathering data on persons, places, and events the informant has firsthand knowledge of. It is a valuable tool for preserving "common man History" (Hoopes 1979) and adds personal detail to existing documentation.

The Townsites Project is gathering information on a large range of topics necessary to a study of life as it existed within informants' lifetimes (Appendix 2). A comparison of these topics with those of other projects whose tapes and transcripts are published by the New York Times Oral History Programs indicates that the oral history of the Colbert, Barton, and Vinton area is as rich as in other rural areas. Topics addressed by the Appalachian Oral History Project also parallel the focus of this study.[1]

1. Among the more than 100 topics addressed by the project, some most pertinent to this study include black culture, blacksmithing, bootlegging, campmeetings, Civil War, country stores, courtship and marriage, food and food preservation, holidays, homesteading, Indians, log cabins, midwives, and music.

The memories of some informants reach back to the era of their grandparents. Before 1890, however, information is drawn from the oral tradition. Traditional information from the generation of parents of interviewees is stronger and more detailed than that of their grandparents' time because as children, informants simply spent more time with their parents than with their grandparents. Sometimes the interviewee's family had moved onto the sites, leaving grandparents behind in the North or East. The strongest information in the tapes is oral historical data pertaining to the townsites and persons living on them during the informants' lifetimes. The major portion of this information deals with the townsites of Vinton and Barton as they were between 1890 and 1930, though in some instances the site-specific oral tradition data extend as far back as 1860 (see Appendix 3). Efforts have been made to locate oral documentation on the town of Colbert, but the westward migration of the last century and the degree of literacy on the site has nearly erased it from the oral record.

Oral history accounts are strongest when they can be linked to structures or persons the informant has been in contact with. There is a distinct difference in the dwellings that blacks and whites recall: blacks remember structures housing blacks, and whites recall dwellings of other white families. One of the most important factors determining how well a person remembers a dwelling is whether a member of his kin group lived there or not. Families visited one another more often than they visited people who were not family, and they relied on the mutual aid near relatives could provide. Oral History Program interviewers have learned to use these tendencies to their advantage while conducting interviews.

There seems to be no difference between memory spans of black and white community members. Both groups have been literate since well before the turn of the century. Members of some black families, which have not been as mobile as their white neighbors, have lived near the townsites longer than many white families. Again, oral tradition rarely goes back further than the Civil War. In two instances, black informants had heard about the town of Colbert but knew only that "a flood washed it away." The reason for this memory preservation seems linked to the fact that slave quarters for the plantation known as the Cox Place stood near the townsite.

Memories are numerous of the days before extensive mechanization of agriculture and industry. Interviewees born before the rapid technological developments that followed World War I related methods of food preservation and preparation, farming, heating, and other domestic necessities as though these methods had been practiced since their grandparents' times. They perceived little change from Civil War times through their own early days. An abundance of knowledge about these methods, utensils, and tools create a well-rounded picture of lifeways that existed during the earliest decades of this century.

Informant Profiles. To date, most interviewees have lived within a 10-mile radius of the townsites, with the exceptions of one interview conducted in Eupora, two in Aberdeen, four in the Hamilton area of Monroe County, and another in Tupelo. Many individuals and families who lived on the Barton and Vinton sites during their heyday have moved westward, and only memories of their names were left behind. In the one instance where a descendant of such a family was located, he had no information about the sites to share.

With the majority of interviewees concentrated in the townsites region, little time has been spent determining where the best interviews are to be found (Figures 2-9).

Initial contacts in Clay and Monroe counties were made through local historical societies. Not all of the original people recommended by local historians were interviewed, but each contact suggested another person, who suggested a third person, and so on. Some of the most valuable informants were found fifth hand. When prospective informants were reluctant to speak with interviewers, it was a great help to be able to say that one of their friends or neighbors had recommended them.

Progress in locating informants was also increased by working within kin groups that had originally lived on the townsites. In some cases, interviewees recommended members of their families; others contacted their relatives themselves. Once, an informant reassured his reluctant cousin that the project could be trusted, paving the way for an important interview. Working within kin groups is also an excellent means of obtaining three-way validation on a specific structure or event. By questioning as many people as possible associated with a place, many perspectives can be recorded and examined. Only once was progress impeded by a kin group. One man who was not pleased with the concept and effect of the waterway successfully convinced all members of his family not to speak with program interviewers.

A total of 87 persons have been contacted thus far, and preinterviews were completed with approximately 81. Their birth years range from 1890 to 1932. Thirty-seven persons have been interviewed, and of these, there were 13 white males, 13 white females, 7 black males, and 4 black females. Ten were married couples, and eight informants were interviewed more than once. The total number of interviews conducted thus far is 50 (Appendix 4). At this writing, 48 interviews have been transcribed and 36 have been cataloged. Brief biographical sketches of informants, listing date and place of birth, extent of contact with the sites, and areas in which the person was most knowledgable, appear in Appendix 4.

Structural Summaries

The Oral History Program has regarded the location and description of structures as one of its primary goals. Interviewers first made themselves familiar with the sites by learning the contours of the land, the documented structures already known, and possible locations of these structures. Informants usually identify dwellings by names of persons once living in them; therefore, interviewers became familiar with families that had lived on the sites in order to improve their knowledge of buildings. Several of the Barton townsite dwellings were used well beyond the 1930s and accounts of these buildings are detailed. The same is true for some Vinton structures. There is sufficient information on both the general store and the Trotter/Watson house to propose test implications for Phase II.

When informants are questioned about structures they have not seen in many years, their memories are liable to be distorted. When each structure is located, interviewers solicit information on floorplan, including structure and room size. Informants generally realize their memory limitations and

Figure 2. Locations of Informant Residences, Pheba Quadrangle.

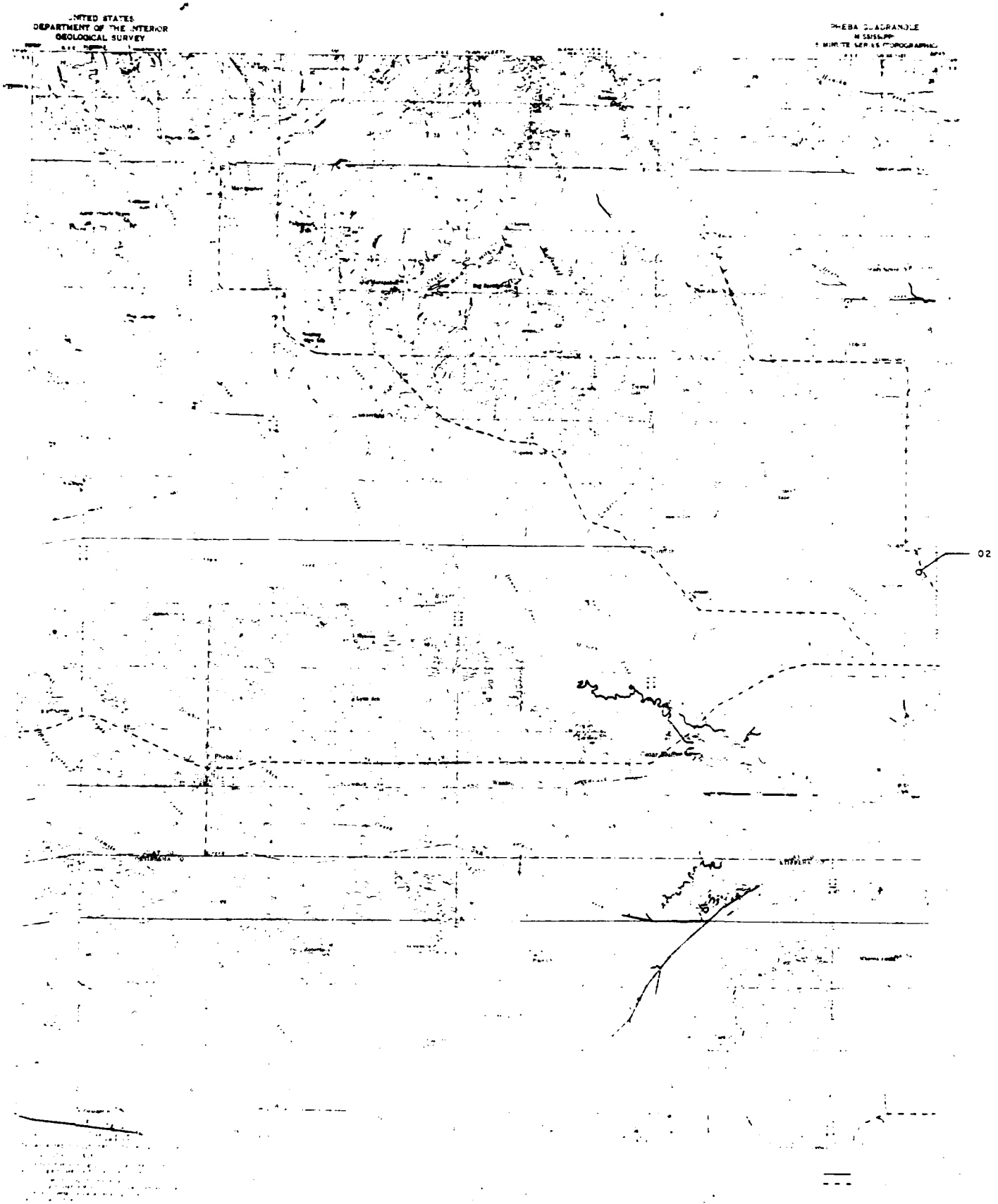

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
PHEBA QUADRANGLE
MISSISSIPPI
7.5 MINUTE SERIES (TOPOGRAPHIC)
02

Fig. 2

Figure 3. Locations of Informant Residences, West Point Quadrangle.

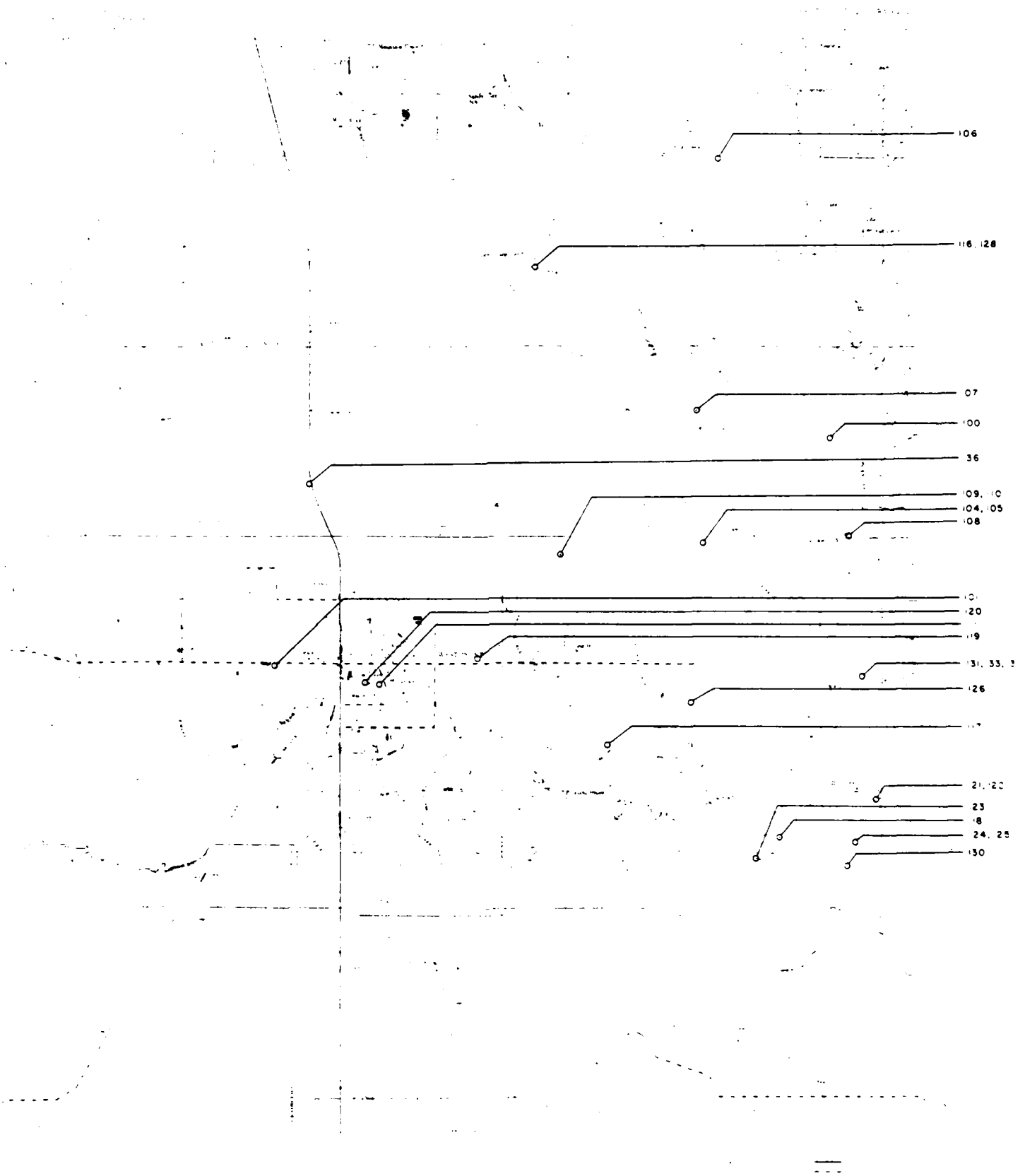

106
116, 128
07
100
36
109, 110
104, 105
108
120
119
126
21, 22
23
18
24, 25
130

Fig. 3

Figure 4. Locations of Informant Residences, Walthall Quadrangle.

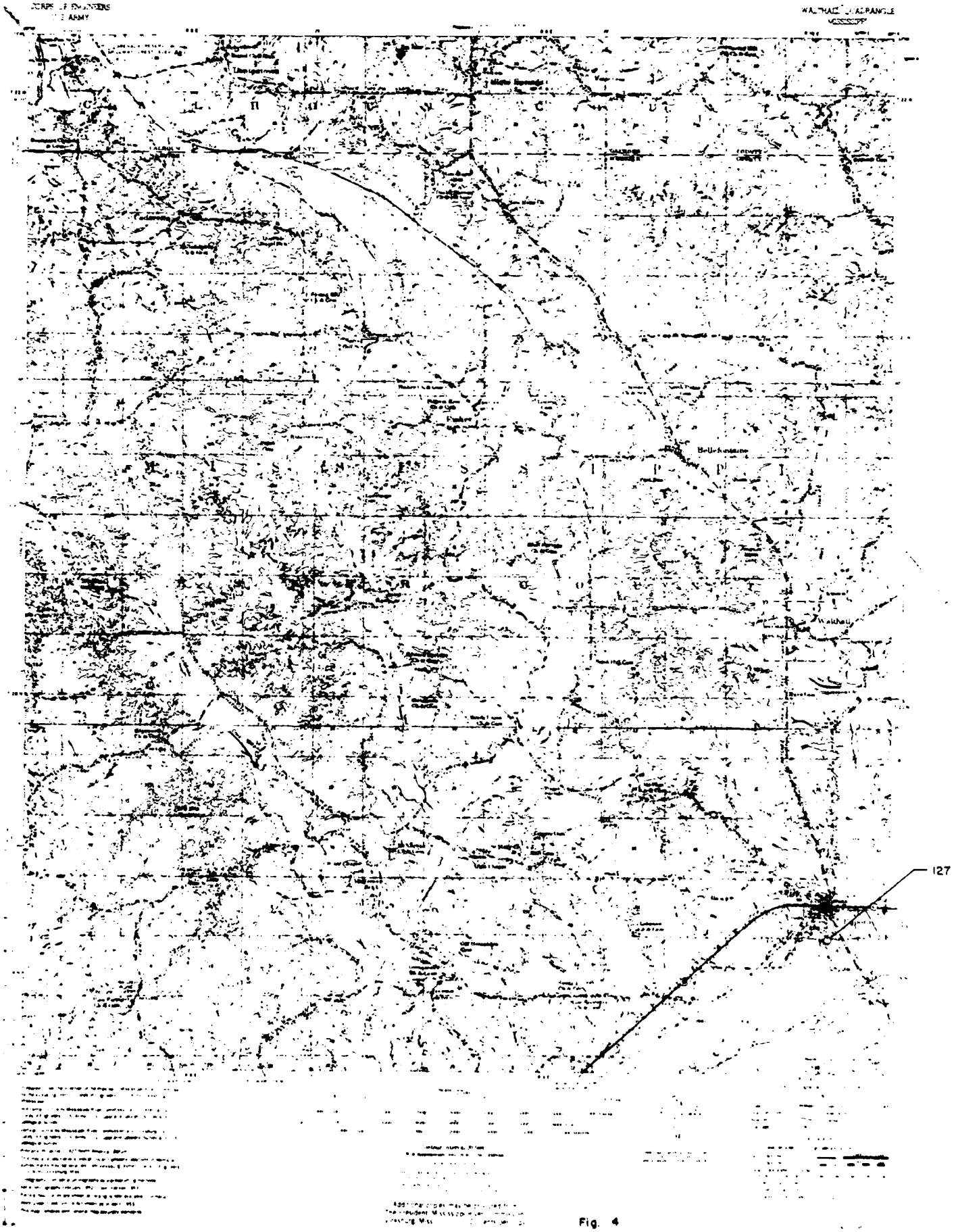


Fig. 4

Figure 5. Locations of Informant Residences, Evergreen Quadrangle.

Fig 5

Figure 6. Locations of Informant Residences, Caledonia Quadrangle.

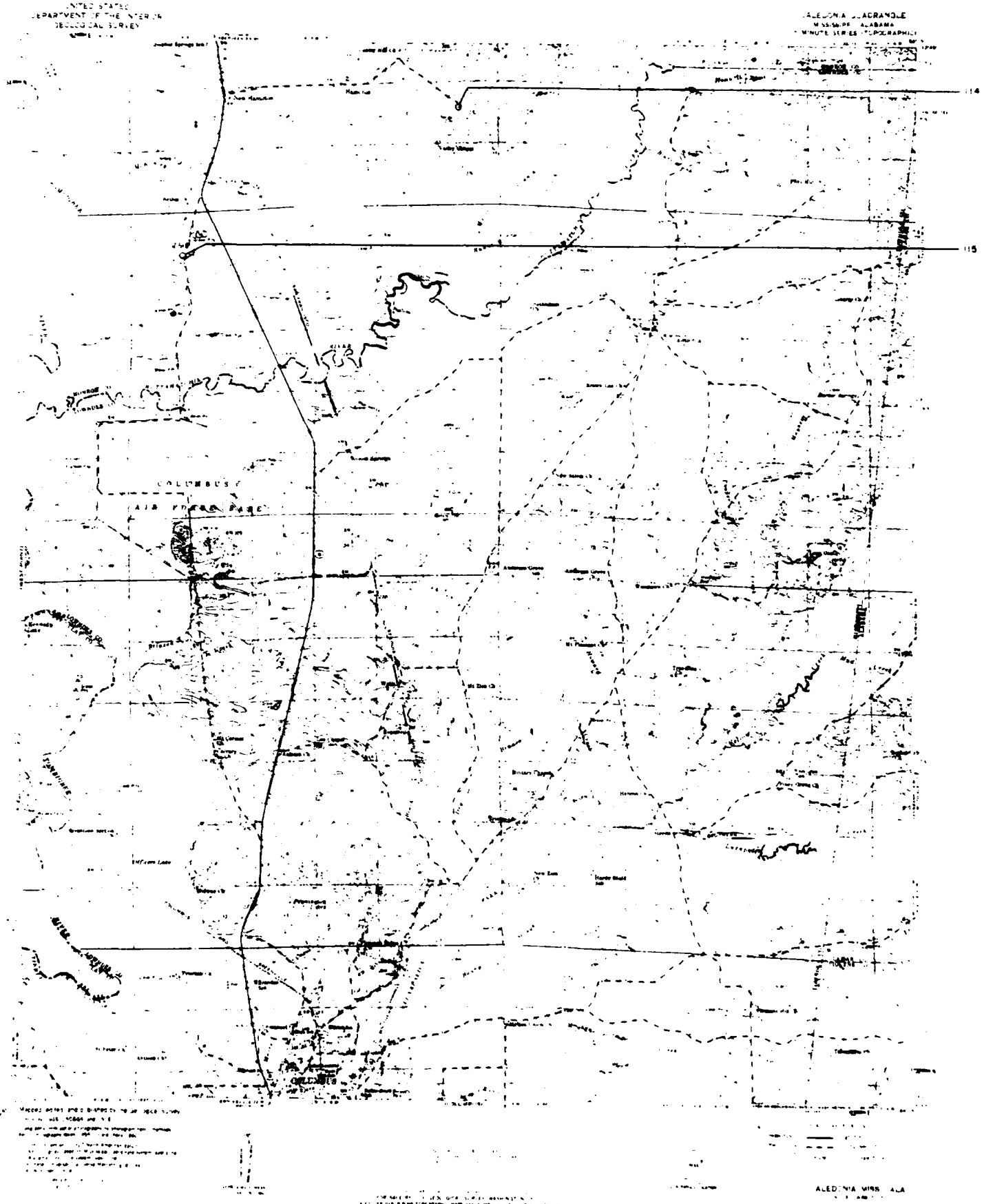

COLUMBUS
AIR FORCE BASE
ALEDONIA QUADRANGLE
MISSISSIPPI-ALABAMA
7.5 MINUTE SERIES (TOPOGRAPHIC)
ALEDONIA MISS.-ALA.

Fig 6

Figure 7. Locations of Informant Residences, Aberdeen Quadrangle.

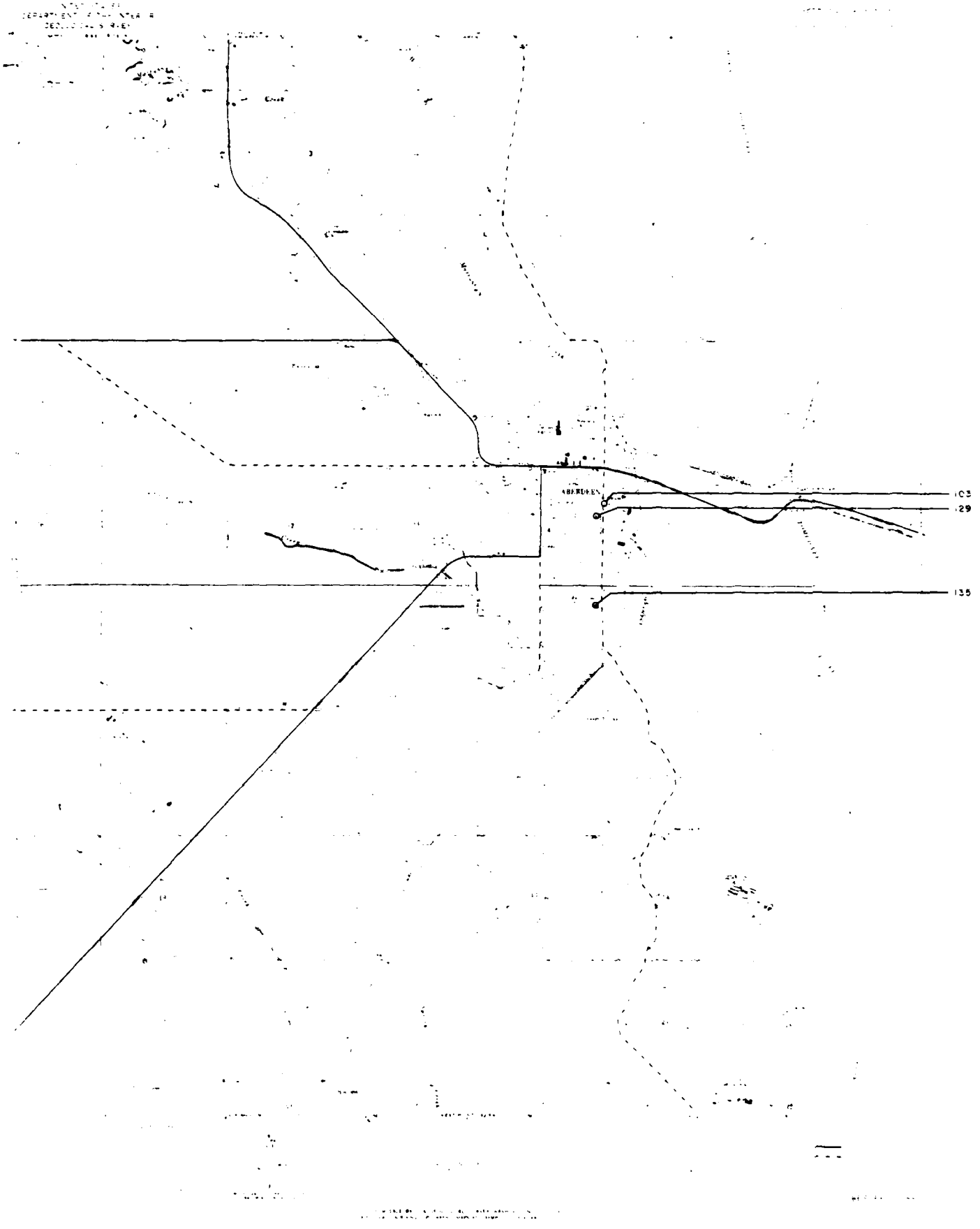

ABERDEEN
103
129
135

Figure 8. Locations of Informant Residences, Amory SW Quadrangle.

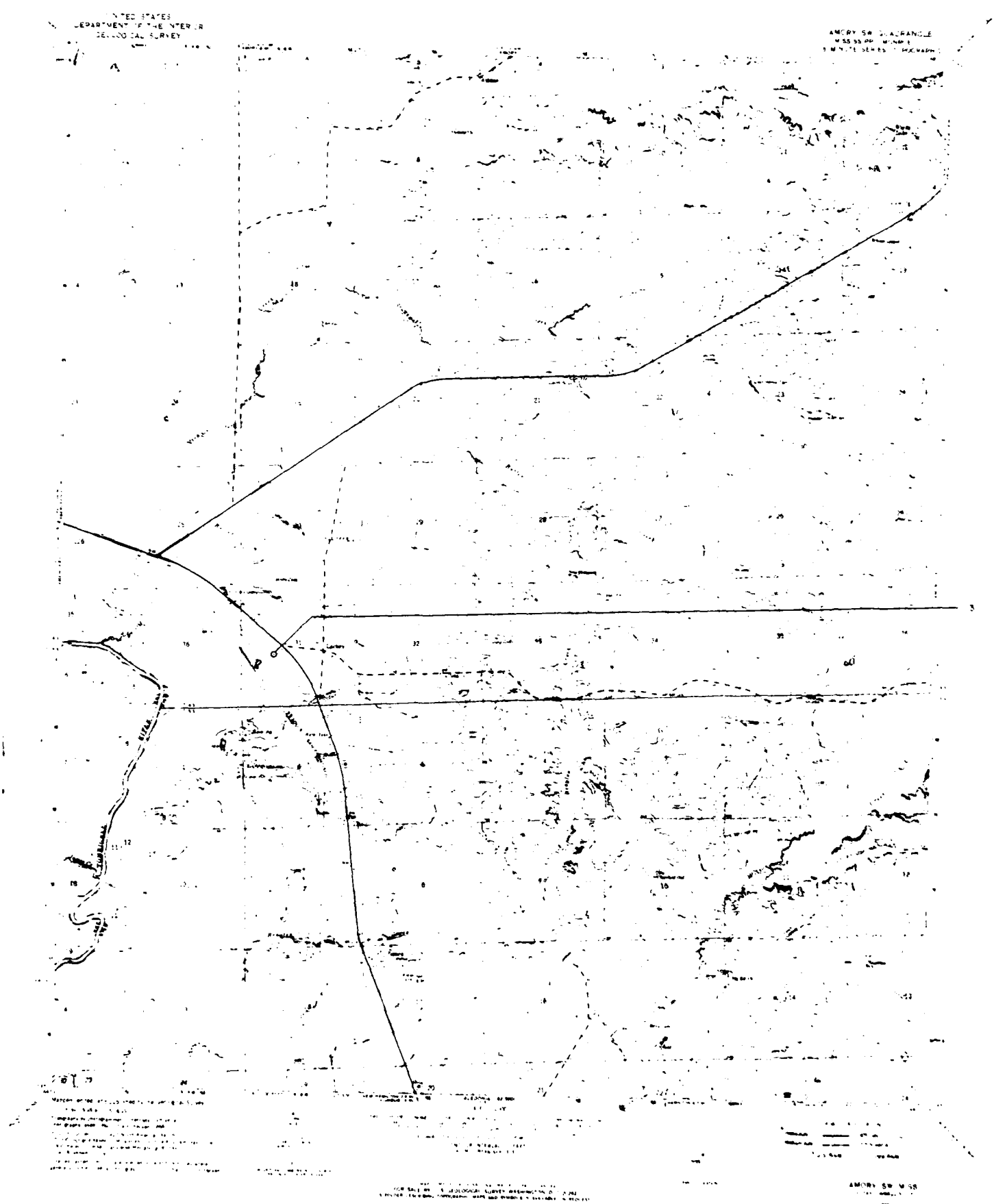


Fig 8

Figure 9. Locations of Informant Residences, Greenwood Springs Quadrangle.

Fig 9

will not answer in feet and inches but instead describe size in relation to the interview room or to another mutually known, existing structure.

When informants feel comfortable with their judgment of size, or when the building is extant and the informant has seen it recently, they generally volunteer more specific information. Sometimes measurements given by two or more informants will be within two feet of one another; on other occasions they may vary as much as 10 feet on a single dwelling. Structure size may also be different in the first and second interviews with the same informant. But if gathered information is correct, the general size of the two-room house, either the saddlebag or the dogtrot, was nearly the same for all such dwellings. Archaeologists will investigate this further.

If informants were inside a dwelling often, either as residents or visitors, they can usually recall floorplans. Whenever possible, they are asked to diagram the layout of a structure, including rooms and their uses, location of fireplaces and chimnies, entrances and windows, and associated grounds and outbuildings. Nineteen diagrams have been collected representing 11 separate structures. In most cases, the drawings reflect descriptions presented by the majority of informants. With only one exception, informants have drawn diagrams without interviewer assistance. Although their floorplans reflect the general shape of the house, informants have difficulty representing three-dimensional structures in two-dimensional drawings. Interviewees are always allowed to use their own ingenuity to express upper stories, rooflines, height, and other aspects of perspectives.

Descriptive architectural terms are usually drawn from Glassie's (1968, 1979) definitions of folk architecture. The XYX house, two or more rooms separated by a central hall and covered by a common roof, is one of the most popular styles on the sites. Many informants refer to an XYX house with an open hallway as a dogtrot. Cedar Oaks, the one extant house on the sites, is an example of the XYX pattern. Another style of dwelling found on the sites is the saddlebag house, a two-room house with a central chimney and a fireplace in each room. When the information does not specify the number or location of fireplaces in a two-room house, the term double house is used. A two- or three-room dwelling with the entrance on one of the narrow ends is referred to as a shotgun house. This house style is most often associated with the black community and is represented by only one known structure. Additional rooms, referred to as siderooms, were often constructed on the saddlebag, double, and XYX style houses. In most instances, the sideroom is used for cooking, one of the original rooms serves as a bedroom, and the other original room doubles as a bedroom/parlor. Only four homes associated with the townsites were originally built with more than two rooms. At this time, a definition has not been found for "colonial house," a term used by some informants to describe two dwellings associated with the sites.

It became apparent early in the interview process that much of the territory and many of the structures associated with Vinton and Barton were not on United States government-owned property. There was an additional problem determining the boundaries of the Concob and Town Creek communities. To associate stories and families with structures and to ascertain which town the structures belonged to, community boundaries were determined. Both Town Creek and Concob were sharecropping settlements on Vinton's western boundary. The earliest recollections of these villages date to the birth

years of the program's oldest informants. Both are associated with churches that served as religious, social, and educational centers for blacks. Although the white population was aware of their existence, it most often associated the territory with the Vinton community. USGS quadrangle maps refer to Concob Church as "Concord Church," although members of these communities did not identify it by that name. Using the histories of Mt. Pisgah Church and Shady Grove Church as comparative data, the estimated date these churches were founded is approximately 1880. The first church structures were probably not built until the 1890s or the first decade of the 1900s.

The Town Creek community was a sharecropping village bordering Barton on the east and Town Creek on the west. The northern boundary was the half-section line of Sections 34 and 35, Township 16S, Range 7E. The southern limit was a line running east-west 100 yards south of and parallel to Barton Ferry Road. Concob was the second sharecropping settlement that exerted influence on Vinton residents. Its boundaries are the most difficult to define at present; it was simply the land area surrounding Concob Church and School and was bound on the east by Vinton's western boundary. Informants often split this area into Concob I and Concob II; Concob I is the community that grew up around the original church, and Concob II was formed when a splinter group broke from the church and built its own. The school is located in Concob II.

The boundaries of Barton are the most clearly defined. The site is bound on the east by the Tombigbee River, on the west by the Vinton/Aberdeen Road, and on the south by a line running east-west approximately 200 yards south of and parallel to the present Barton Ferry Road. The northern boundary is the portion of the Tombigbee River running east and west and a line continuing west following the southern riverbank until it reaches the Vinton/Aberdeen Road.

Vinton has the largest associated land area. It also is bound on the east by the Tombigbee River. Its western boundary is a line extending north and south, including the eastern two-thirds of Sections 23 and 26, Township 16N, Range 17E. The northern limit of the site is the Clay and Monroe county line. The southern boundary is a line continuing west from the end of Barton's northern boundary, excluding the area known as Town Creek.

These boundaries (Figure 10) are arbitrary and based on informants' perceptions. They could have been perceived differently at any time in the history of the towns. The mapped structures were associated with the towns within the preceding boundary definitions. Identification of specific structures has been made using material stored in the oral history files and present on maps prepared from imagery analysis by the Department of Forestry at Mississippi State University. Names applied to these buildings refer to the family or individuals who lived in them. The sites on which these structures stood have, in many cases, been identified exactly. When a precise identification was unobtainable, an attempt was made to place the structure as close as possible to its actual size and in all cases of positive identification, the structure is located within a 75 m radius of its true location (Figure 11).

Ten dwellings, one business structure, and one educational structure have thus far been positively identified on the government-owned portion of the Barton site. The existence of two other dwellings and one additional commercial structure have been noted, but their locations have not been

Figure 10. Conceptions of Community Boundaries as Compiled from Oral History Data.

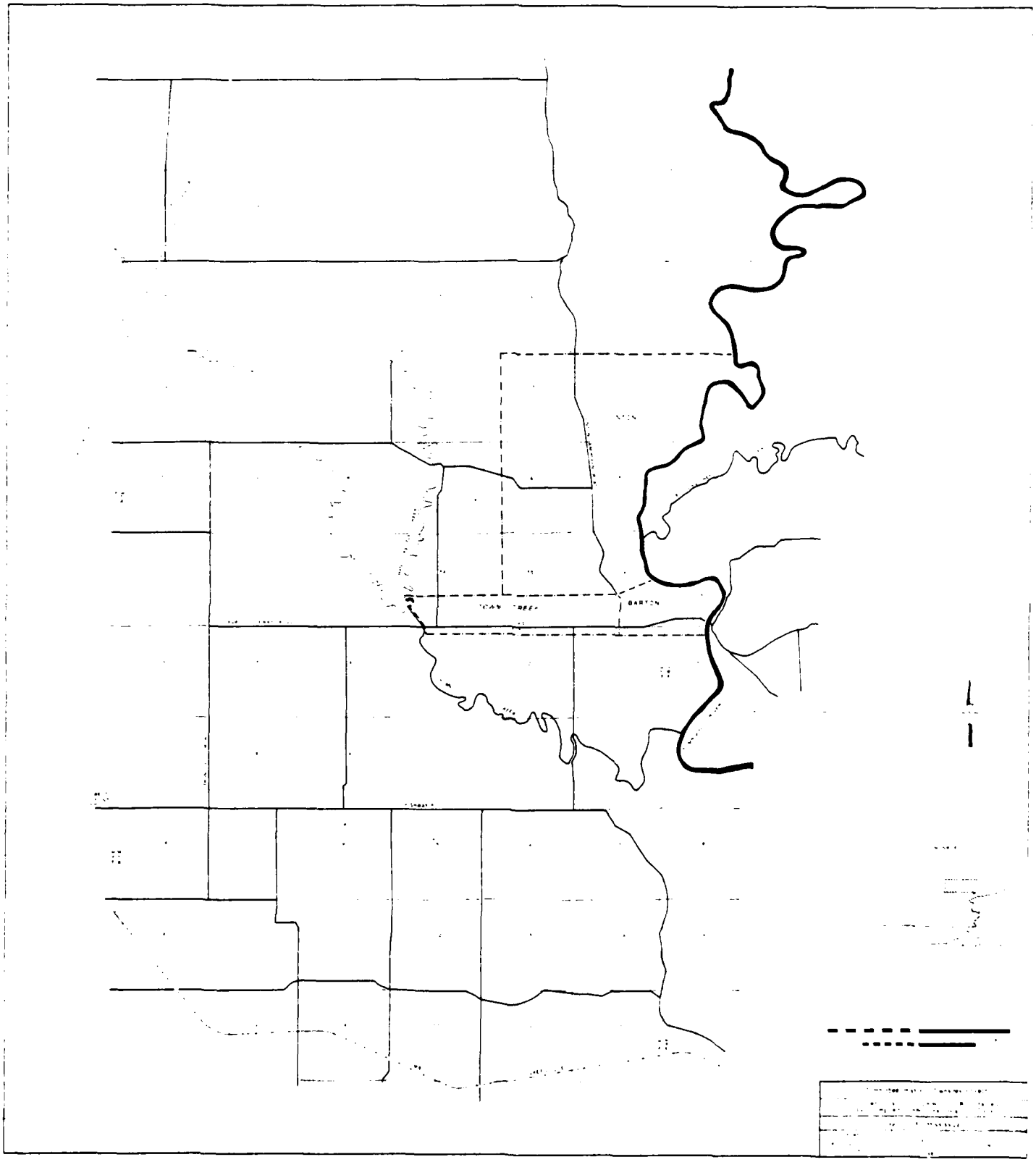
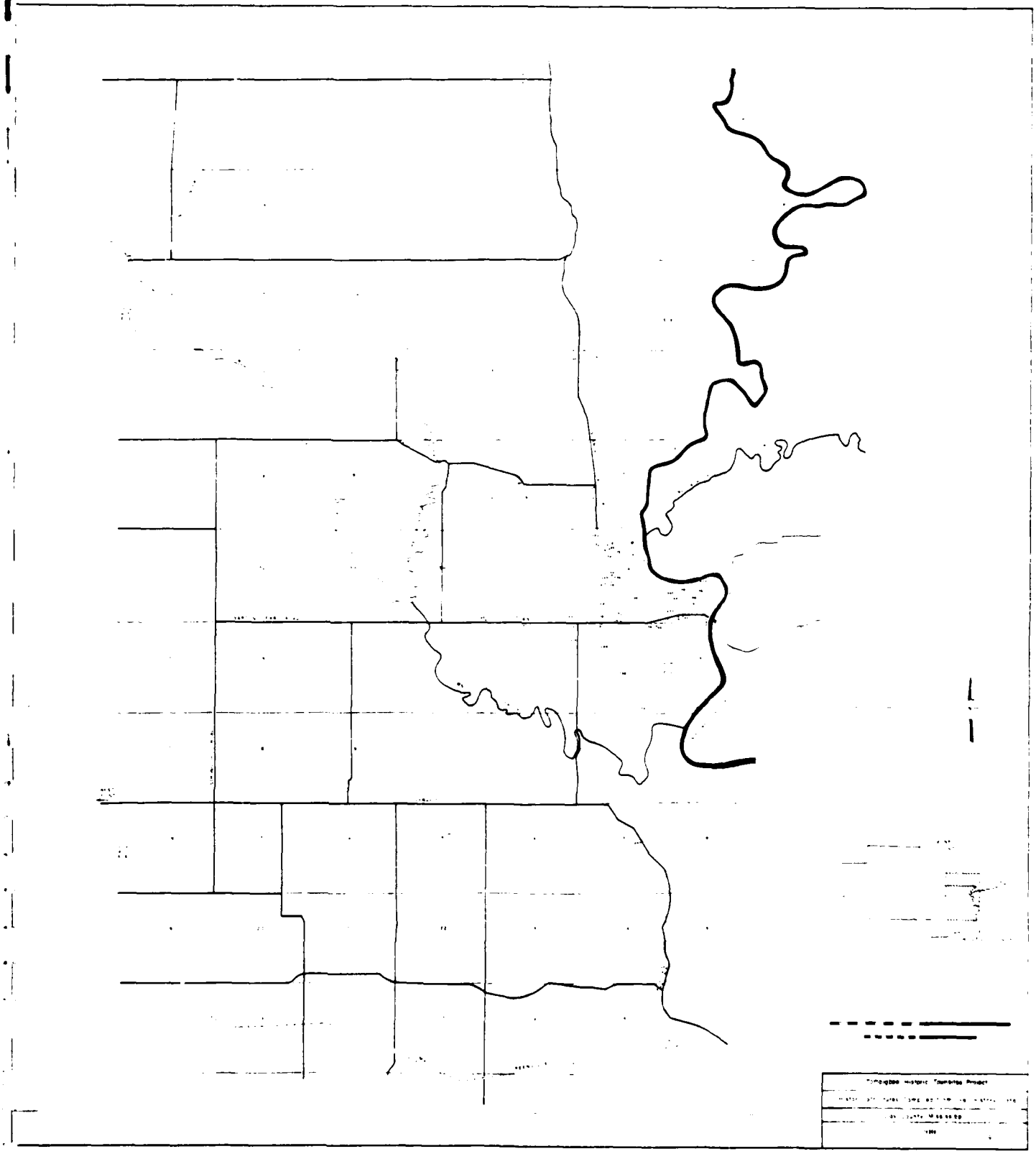

BARTON

Figure 11. Historic Structures Compiled from Oral History Data.



identified. The number of Barton structures now owned by the government include three positively identified house sites and four others whose exact locations are unknown.

Two Vinton dwellings and two commercial structures on government-owned property have been positively identified. References have been made to two additional commercial structures, but locations of these have not been determined. Because Vinton encompasses a great deal of territory beyond the boundaries of the Barton Ferry Recreation Area, a large number of Vinton residences outside government-owned boundaries are being examined. There are 22 dwellings associated with Vinton; of these, positive locations have been determined for 14 and 8 remain to be located. All three Vinton educational structures have been identified, and all are outside the recreation area. Four commercial structures once serving Vinton are also off government property. There is archaeological evidence suggesting the existence of more dwellings and commercial structures on government property. Present investigations are concentrating on locating and describing these structures. Seven structures outside town boundaries are being studied because of their proximity to the sites and for comparative architectural information. Five of these dwellings and one commercial structure do not fall within the bounds of the oral history site identification maps.

The following pages present brief, summarizing statements of the information available on each structure examined by this program. These are not definitive statements. It is evident which structures are best remembered by informants. In some instances where there is a lack of information, locations of buildings were discovered late in Phase I and interviewers have not yet compiled data on them; for others, the structures are of marginal importance and further information will not be solicited. For many of the major government-owned dwellings and businesses, however, much information has been collected. Appendix 3, the Structure Information Summary, presents structural information and cultural activities associated with these. Buildings are identified by townsite and type of structure, and distinctions are made between government-owned and privately-owned buildings. If structures are not within town boundaries, it is indicated that they are included because they are either related to the sites or important for comparative purposes. The right-hand column of the table indicates the interviews from which information was drawn.

Barton Dwellings:

Structure 54. This house, described as a double house without a central hall, has been identified as the residence of Frank Andrews, who lived in the structure around the turn of the century. One informant recalled the structure as having three or four rooms, suggesting that siderooms were added later. Informants have not been able to draw a floorplan or give room dimensions. Andrews was a farmer who supported his family by raising truck crops (primarily potatoes) near the house site. He also raised chickens and sold eggs. One informant reported that he stored his potatoes in the ground. If true, evidence of these pits should be discovered during excavation. Today, hackberries and yucca grow on the Andrews house site.

Structure 46. This structure was still standing in the 1940s, approximately 200 yards southeast of Cedar Oaks, on the second ridge west. At that

time it was used as a dwelling and inhabited at different times by at least three families: the Rheas, the Richards, and the Perkins. The building was made of weatherboard and plank; a double door faced east. Originally a single-room structure, a partition had at one point been erected, creating two rooms approximately 14 feet by 18 feet in size. In the center of the structure stood a brick flue, which accommodated a woodburning stove: the inside was sealed. There is evidence of a swept yard on the grounds. A small ridge of soil seems to mark the location of the yard fence.

Structure 41. Structure 41 has been identified as the home of Henry Dobson. Two interviewees remembered the dwelling, one from contact with the Dobsons and the other from spending time there. Both recalled that it was located on the old road that ran along the river between Vinton and Barton. It was a two-room structure that sat on wooden piers, and the first informant noted that it had a porch and a nice yard for children to play in.

Structure 45. Of all structures investigated to date, Cedar Oaks has the most abundant supply of information available. Although several informants said that this house is an ante-bellum structure, its oral history begins in the mid-1800s. Since that time, at least five families have lived there.

Because the building is extant, most people questioned on its location were accurate. The house is on the site, positioned on a north-south axis with its front facing west. It is a basic XYX structure with two rooms on either side of the central hall; an ell kitchen was added to the northeast corner sometime before the memory of all informants. However, in the earliest recollections there was no inside access to the kitchen. At one time, the structure was one and a half stories high with bedrooms in the upper story. A stairway in the central hall provided access to these rooms. Each of the four main rooms had a chimney and the kitchen had a flue to accommodate smoke from a woodstove. The fireplaces have been described as constructed of hand-made brick with lime and sand mortar. The inside surface was open brick all the way to the ceiling; there were metal support bars at the top of the fire-place opening. The last original fireplace fell off the house in the 1940s while one of the interviewees slept nearby. There were two porches on the house, one running the entire length of the house front and one on the southern side of the kitchen. The kitchen porch seems to have been removed when the room was remodeled in the 1940s.

The outbuildings associated with Cedar Oaks include a log smokehouse that sat about 30 feet due east of the southern end of the house; one informant described it in detail. Two separate locations were given for the privies, one in the southeastern corner of the yard behind the smokehouse and one in the northeast corner. The barn seems to have been to the west of the house. Water supplies were obtained from a dug well and an artesian well, although only the artesian system was used in the lifetimes of informants. They remembered that trash was disposed of in the dug well. The Cedar Oaks grounds were fenced, although interviewees disagree about materials used for the job. Some say palings were used and others recall woven wire. Four to six cedars were planted in a straight row in front of the house, and as late as the 1940s jonquils lined the front fence. The orchard was located at the edge of the yard, south of the house. Early in this century, a small animal pen for lambs and kids was constructed near the then-extant plank smokehouse. The amount of detail on the house, grounds, outbuildings, and families that lived in Cedar Oaks is too extensive to be included here.

Structure 50. This structure seems to have been built strictly for the Barton ferrymen's use after a larger house on the same site was destroyed. This structure was a plank, shotgun-style house built on piers, which placed it slightly above ground. The dwelling also had a small porch. The structure was dismantled after the death of Bear Hawkins, one of the few black men known to have lived on the Barton site. On the same location stood another ante-bellum Barton site dwelling. Several interviewees remember it because it was located on the bluff just north of the Barton Ferry Road, close to the landing. Unfortunately, the descriptions are so different they seem to apply to two separate buildings rather than one. One informant describes it as a log XYX house with plank siderooms facing east. The dimensions of the two main rooms were approximately 16 feet by 18 feet. A porch faced west and the house was built on a north-south axis. A second recollection of the house describes it as an unpainted frame house with a gabled roof. One woman, whose mother had died in the house, also said there was no porch. She remembers an early photograph of the dwelling and is attempting to locate it. Both versions of the house indicate a two-story structure with at least six rooms. Another informant mentioned that long-time residents in the area told him the structure once functioned as an inn. This story should be investigated further because the structure was on the main road and in an ideal location to have served persons using the Barton Ferry.

Structure 43. This was a saddlebag-style house, a two-room structure having a central, double-hearth fireplace. The dimensions of the two main rooms are described as 14 feet by 16 feet or 16 feet by 18 feet, and two siderooms were added to the eastern side of the house, measuring 10 feet by 8 feet. Each room had two windows. The structure was frame, built on wooden piers, and had two porches, a large porch facing west and a smaller one facing south. Only two families who lived in this structure have been identifed, the Kellers and the Beards. Charles Rhea dismantled the structure in the 1940s for its lumber.

Structure 14. Little is known about this site as there is no recollection of it as an extant structure in the lifetime of any informant. All that is known is based on examination of the site. Two cedars with their tops cut off for aesthetic effect and two trees showing signs of notching for corners of a yard fence are visible.

Structure 48. One informant was born in this structure. She called it the High Water House because the Tombigbee River flood waters never reached it. It was a two-room plank structure that area residents stayed in when the river rose.

Structure 42. Only the general location of this structure is known because it was destroyed before informants' times. The present name of the structure, Barton House #6 (Miller 1979), was taken from remote sensing maps. Questioning concerning it continues.

Structure 47. This structure was located "on a hill" east of Cedar Oaks. It was a plain two-room plank dwelling with two drop sheds added after construction. The house was built on a north-south axis with the sheds on the west side. There was an open hall and the house had a fireplace on the south end. This house was identified recently and more detailed information

should be recorded during Phase II. It is another Barton home known to have been lived in by a black family.

Structure 36. Structure 36 is another dwelling on which information is still being sought. A general location has been determined but all that is known at this time is that it was a two-room, saddlebag-style house with a central double hearth.

Barton Commercial Structures:

Structure 49. Information recorded on this structure was taken from the oral tradition; no informant was living at the time of its destruction. A story passed down relates that in a particularly rainy year, the portion of the bluff this warehouse was situated on became so saturated with water that it collapsed, sending the structure into the river. Among the contents of the structure was a safe containing $1,200 worth of gold and silver. Because of the tremendous amount of mud covering the safe, it was never recovered. One man said his father told him about unloading goods into a Barton warehouse as late as 1913, but he could not provide a location for the structure.

Structure 45. This is the structure previously described as Cedar Oaks. When Dr. Uithoven inhabited the house, he used it as his professional office. One informant recalled that Dr. Uithoven kept a small pharmacy there and that people from the community went to the house for medical treatment.

Barton Educational Structures:

Structure 46. See the description of Structure 46 under Barton Dwellings.

Barton Dwellings in Private Ownership:

Structure 56. Structure 56 is one of the best documented Barton structures. The first documented resident moved into the dwelling around 1898. The building was originally a log, open-hall, XYX house with siderooms added to the south. Each of the main rooms measured approximately 16 feet by 18 feet and were constructed on sandstone pillars. The original chimney was on the east end. The house was remodeled in the 1950s; one of the log pens was removed and a frame structure added to the remaining log pen, which was then covered with clapboard siding. Part of the building was then used as a store, which serviced ferry patrons, and a gas pump was installed at the front of the building. Sometime in the late 1950s or early 1960s, the owner of the building and his wife were murdered and the house was set on fire. In between construction of the building and its destruction, at least eight families lived in it. Informant accounts range from general descriptions to details of interior hardware and furnishings.

Structure 55. The location of the Natcher 1 house has been narrowed to within a quarter-mile stretch of Barton Ferry Road. No informant has ever seen the dwelling. The most anyone knew about it was that it had burned.

Structure 51. Although listed under one structure number, three dwellings south of the Barton Ferry Road have been mentioned by informants. All that is known of these structures is that they were destroyed before the lifetimes of most informants. Only one person recalled seeing the sites.

Structure 53. Structure 53 was a plank, open-hall, XYX house. Like most other homes on the sites, it was built off the ground on piers. Two ex-residents identified the structure, but no construction date has been determined for the dwelling.

Structure 52. Only the general location has been determined.

Vinton Dwellings:

Structure 25. This structure was a white frame dwelling that faced east. One general location places it near the general store on the Vinton/Aberdeen Road. More details will be sought on this structure during Phase II.

Structure 28. Three families, the Millers, Trotters, and Watsons, are associated with Structure 28. Many informants, however, identify it by the name of the nurse, Lucy Natcher, who attended an invalid Watson man. The house was extant until the early 1970s and many persons who had direct contact with the site were able to describe it. The dwelling was one-story frame built on high brick piers. In its prime condition, it had been painted white, and the area between the piers was decorated with lattice work. The three rooms on the west side of the house were separated from the kitchen by a porch that extended the entire length of the building on the east. The timbers were wide planks; more care seems to have been taken in choosing lumber for construction of this home than in other on-site houses. The roof remained covered with cypress shingles until sometime in this century, when it was re-covered with green asphalt shingles. At one time, a picket fence enclosed the yard. Flowerbeds were maintained, a large shade tree stood at the southwest corner of the house, and orchards were maintained on both the east and west sides of the yard. The privy and a small one-horse barn were built north of the house. The date of construction and the first resident of the house have not been determined. It was dismantled for its lumber early in the 1970s.

Structure 26. After the Vinton store closed, this building was inhabited by at least five different families and some remodeling of the structure was necessary. A partition was placed across the middle of the storeroom, the western entrance was closed, a new door was cut in the south wall, and a porch was added. A sideroom was also added to the east of the building. One informant reported that a brick walk extended from the house to the road. It is not known if this was a later addition or in existence when the building functioned as a store.

Vinton Commercial Structures:

Structure 26. When used as a store, Structure 26 was a one-room, one-story, frame structure with a wooden shingle roof and built on brick piers. The main entrance, a set of double doors, faced west. Shuttered windows were located on the east, west, and north sides of the building. If window glass was added, it was used while the structure was a house. Inside, all four walls were covered with shelving that held such goods as candy, cloth, small handtools, patent medicines, and food. The post office seems to have been a small, separated area at the west end of the store. A bench was placed along one wall and patrons used it for socializing. A heater stood in the middle of the floor. The store was closed in 1907 and used as a house shortly

after that.

Structure 30. Information on the Vinton warehouse is nearly nonexistent. One interviewee believes it was near a cotton slide and another said that it was near the store.

Structure 29. Only the oldest informants had any knowledge of this structure, a blacksmith shop, and only one had seen it. This man, whose grandfather had worked in the building, placed it about 200 feet east of Structure 25. The blacksmith was responsible for shoeing horses, fixing plows, and repairing coaches.

Structure 27. This earliest Vinton gin operated by mule power. The site of that structure is unknown. A second gin, however, was located south of the Vinton store on the Vinton/Aberdeen Road. To date, only one informant has been located who has seen the structure. He described the building that housed the gin, steam engine, and gristmill as a plank structure that sat on the ground. A shed stood behind the gin to protect cotton until it was shipped. The building was destroyed by fire but scrap metal from the operation was salvaged.

Vinton Dwellings in Private Ownership:

Structure 10. Information presented on this structure gives only its location as north of Vinton.

Structure 9. This house is located near the Monroe and Clay county line at Vinton's northern boundary. The only architectural information available describes it as a colonial-style house with pillars.

Structure 63. Structure 63 is on the southern border of the Vinton area. It is a one-story frame dwelling with one fireplace. At least three Vinton families have inhabited this structure. No information is available about its date of construction.

Structure 61. This dwelling was originally a two-story structure with four chimneys and an ell, which served as a kitchen. It has been inhabited by at least three families within the memory of informants. Although the structure is still standing, the top story has been removed and the building little resembles its original form.

Structure 7. Structure 7 is another northernmost Vinton structure. It was a log, open-hall, XYX house built by slave labor. The pens were approximately 14 feet by 18 feet and constructed from logs cut to 10 or 12 inch squares. The house was destroyed by fire.

Structure 59. This house was named for its owner, Andrew Lenoir, a schoolteacher at Concob and Town Creek schools. It was a plank, closed-hall, XYX house with a fireplace at either end, a sealed interior, an ell kitchen, and a sleeping loft. The windows and front door all had glass, and the outside of the house was whitewashed. The yard was of swept dirt and enclosed by a fence. A brick walk had been laid from the house to the front gate. A barn and smokehouse are both associated with the grounds.

Structure 17. Structure 17 was a one and a half story, well-constructed log house located northwest of the Vinton school.

Structure 19. The Schrock house was located a mile and a half west of the Vinton school. It was a two-story, four-room, frame XYX house with a sealed hall. The building burned early in this century.

Structure 15. This structure was a plank, one-story XYX house with an enclosed hallway. Like most other houses on the site, it was built on piers. The inside of the dwelling was sealed with tongue-and-groove boards. Floors were made of white pine. Shortly after its construction, siderooms were added to accommodate a growing family. A fireplace was added at the south end and a flue on the north end. A paling fence enclosed the swept dirt yard, and sand was hauled from the river to make a play area for children. The house was dismantled and another rebuilt on the same site.

Structure 16. Although in all interviews this house was associated with the Wilson family, it was at one time the Vinton stagecoach stop. It was a one-story frame structure with large rooms, two fireplaces, and a porch on the west side. By the time the Wilsons moved into the structure, some of the rooms had been removed and only four remained. The yard had shade trees, and water was obtained from a dug well in the yard.

Structure 22. This structure was a sharecropper's cabin that stood a few hundred feet north of the Vinton Cemetery. It was recently located and investigation of the site continues.

Structure 11. Structure 11 is associated with a small farm on Town Creek, north of the Vinton townsite. It was an XYX house with a sideroom kitchen and a porch. Chestnut trees grew around the house.

Structure 34. This dwelling is another structure used by Watson sharecroppers. It was of log construction, one-room, and also had a drop shed, which functioned as a kitchen.

Structure 35. This structure has been described as a two-room house with a separate kitchen. It was inhabited by Watson sharecroppers.

Structure 33. Dwelling 33 was another Watson sharecropper's home. The only account of the building described it as an open-hall XYX house.

Structure 31. This is the sixth structure known to have been inhabited by a Watson sharecropper. It too was an open-hall XYX house.

Structure 40. The Will Shirley house was located at the corner of the Barton Ferry and Vinton/Aberdeen roads. It was a one-room plank house with a mud and stick chimney. Water was obtained from an artesian well.

Structure 37. This dwelling is associated with the Town Creek community. Four generations of one family lived in it. The only information available indicates it was of plank construction and had three or four rooms without a hall.

Structure 8. In the earliest memories of informants, this five-room plank house with front and back porches was inhabited by the McGraw family.

Structure 32. This house was described as a plank sharecropper's home. It is associated with either Vinton or the Town Creek community.

Structure 39. Structure 39 was identified during the last week of Phase I interviewing. No details are known at this time.

Vinton Commercial Structures in Private Ownership:

Structure 62. The Zack Ellis store was a small, general merchandise establishment that served residents of Town Creek and Vinton after the Vinton store closed. The amount of merchandise was limited as the structure was only 8 feet by 10 feet in size.

Structure 12. Only one informant mentioned the Hollins store. When he visited the place, it was associated with Structure 13. No other information appears in the transcripts.

Structure 18. The Schrock store served residents of Vinton and Town Creek and may have been in competition with the Vinton store before 1907. It was a two-room, one-story, wood-frame building; the door faced west. Merchandise was kept on shelves. One informant who had shopped at both the Vinton and Schrock stores said the Schrock store carried a better line of merchandise; even shoes and ready-made clothes could be purchased there. The owner of the store also operated a gristmill on the site.

Structure 38. The Thomas blacksmith shop was the final workplace of Henry Thomas, who had been the Vinton blacksmith for many years. It was located on Barton Ferry Road in Town Creek. Oral History Program tapes include an inventory and description of tools used in this shop.

Vinton Educational Structures in Private Ownership:

Structure 23. This is the first of the Vinton schools. Accounts of its existence and location are drawn from both oral tradition and written records. It was located north of the Vinton Cemetery, beside the Vinton Masonic Lodge. One account says the building was blown away in a storm.

Structure 14. The second Vinton school stood very near the third structure. One informant who attended the second school during the first year of his education said the dimensions were approximately 15 feet by 30 feet. Although a few desks were available to students, it was furnished primarily with wooden benches. Will Coltrane is the only man known to have taught at this school.

Structure 14. This building was the newest Vinton school and well remembered by students and their parents. The school was built just behind the seat of the second school in approximately 1905. Built on brick piers, it was a one-room frame structure with dropsiding on the outside and tongue-and-groove paneling on the inside. The roof was originally covered with wood shingles and later with tin. The main entrance was a set of double doors facing the Vinton/Aberdeen Road, but students who had business outside

during the day exited through a single door on the west end of the building. Windows lined the north and south sides. Dimensions provided for the building range from 18 feet by 28 feet to 30 feet by 40 feet. The building was furnished primarily with two-seat desks arranged in rows, with benches behind the desks. A woodstove in the middle of the room provided heat in the winter. The teacher's desk and an organ were located on a raised "stage" at the front of the room where classes were held. A blackboard covered the front wall. There were no outbuildings associated with this structure in its early years. Privies were constructed shortly before the school district consolidated with West Point. Water was obtained from a pump in the schoolyard. Accounts of activities at the school include a partial list of teachers, lists of students, playground recreation, special activities, school picnics, and personal stories relating to the building.

Vinton Religious Structures in Private Ownership:

Structure 60. This structure is associated with the Town Creek community. The original building was constructed around 1900 and served as a religious and social center for black families in Barton, Vinton, and Town Creek. Recorded materials include lists of preachers and descriptions of services.

Structure 24. Structure 24 was one of Vinton's earliest buildings. The lower story housed the Methodist Church and upstairs was the Vinton Masonic Lodge. Part of the recorded information comes directly from the oral tradition and part from written documents belonging to informants. Although nothing more is known about the building than that it was two-story, its location has been established.

Structure 14. The third Vinton school was also used as an undenominational Sunday School. Services were held weekly but a preacher visited only once a month. Revivals were held there on occasion.

Structure 14. For the sake of map legibility (Figure 11), Pilgrim's Rest Church has also been labeled Structure 14. It was the earliest structure on the site where the second and third Vinton schools stood. This Baptist church served both black and white members of the Vinton community. It was moved in 1877 from its original location to a site midway between Darracott and Vinton for the sake of convenience. The church was then renamed Bethel Baptist. The structure still stands in the second location. Oral history tapes include a partial list of original members.

Other Dwellings Related to Sites:

Structure 21. This structure stands in Concob. It was originally an open-hall XYX house with a sideroom kitchen. Mr. Thomas discussed this type of architecture and the processes he used to remedy problems.

Structure 70. The Kyle Chandler house was included within the study because of its ties to families associated with the sites. It is located in West Point, Mississippi, and was first the home of a Barton family. It was later purchased by Henry Watson I as a town house for winter use while his children attended West Point schools.

Structure 57. This house stands near the original Colbert site. The only information available at this time is its location.

Structure 71. Within the last century, members of three of the oldest Vinton families lived in the Jack Coleman house, a Darracott structure. It is included in this study for its usefulness in tracing internal migration.

Other Commercial Structures Related to Sites:

Structure 72. Structure 72 was a store and gin owned and operated by a black man named Wash Davis. Site residents used these facilities in the early decades of this century. Information is being compiled for comparative data on gin operations.

Structure 20. This store was operated by black families and provided services to persons connected with the community of Concob. No additional information is available at this time.

Structure 5. All that is known about this store is that it existed. Its relationship to persons living on the site is unknown.

Structure 58. This store operated as a commissary for Cox plantation sharecroppers until at least the time the property was purchased by Henry Watson I. At that time, sharecroppers also had credit at the Vinton store.

Other Educational Structures Related to Sites:

Structure 2. This school stood beside Bethel Baptist Church. Informants who lived on the northern edge of Clay County and the southern parts of Monroe County were familiar with the structure. Records include lists of students.

Structure 6. Concob I School served black children in the community, children living on the Vinton site, and for a while accepted children from Town Creek. Classes were held in the church building. Andrew Lenoir Sr. is the only teacher known to have worked at the school. Interview accounts include lists of students, subjects taught, length of school year, classroom routine, and area within which the school provided services.

Structure 1. This structure is a black church that also once functioned as a school. It is located closer to the Darracott community than to Vinton.

Structure 64. The Town Creek school was originally held in the Town Creek Church. Later, a separate school building was constructed beside the church. The school served black children living on the Town Creek and Vinton sites. Oral history tapes include descriptions of students and teachers, subjects taught, and classroom activities.

Other Religious Structures Related to Sites:

Structure 3. For a history of Bethel Baptist Church, see information for Structure 14. Material concerning the church on its present site includes accounts of revivals and names of more recent church members.

Structure 6. The Concob Church seems to have had the largest black congregation in the Vinton area. The building originally stood on Vinton land donated by a local planter. It was then moved further west. The wood-frame building is extant, although the congregation has combined with Concob II. Both of these churches are known in the white community as "Concord Church."

Structure 4. Concob II Church was not closely associated with the Vinton area until Concob I Church closed, so less of its history is preserved. Recorded information includes a list of founders, the area Concob II served, and reasons for its location.

Structure 1. Free Grace is a black church constructed on the site of an older Baptist church, Trinity Baptist. The building was used as a school after the Civil War.

Comparative Lifeways Dwellings:

Structure 65. Structure 65 was the home of a black family around the turn of the century. A one-story XYX house, the kitchen was a separate structure joined to the main house by a wooden walkway. A porch ran the length of the house front, and the windows were shuttered. Fireplaces were built at both ends of the dwelling, and floors were of wood. Near the house was a smokehouse but the kitchen was used for storage of fruits and vegetables. A family garden was located near the structure; all trash piles were located far from the house.

Structure 68. This was another house inhabited by a black sharecropping family early in this century. It was a log XYX house with an eight-foot open hall and lath chimney.

Structure 73. The Poole/Harmon house was a Reconstruction era house owned by the parents of an informant. Located between Vinton and West Point, it is a one-story XYX-style house. The front entrance consisted of double doors with a transom above and on either side. The kitchen was separate from the main house.

Structure 74. The Mother Wiley house was built ca. 1900. Built and owned by a small farm family, it was a two-story home with four rooms.

Structure 75. The Warner house was inhabited by a black sharecropping family. It was a log XYX house with dirt floors and an open hallway.

Comparative Lifeways Religious Structures:

Structure 67. Mt. Pisgah was a black church begun in a brush arbor. The original structure was plank sealed on the inside. It has been replaced with a brick structure. The oral history tapes include information on the area served by the church.

Structure 69. Shady Grove Church was founded in 1885 and the first permanent structure was built in 1902. That building was destroyed by fire, and a new building replaced it in 1963. Lists of preachers who have served the congregation, names of deacons who have attended, and other facts about

the congregation are on oral history tapes.

Summary. The Oral History Program is presently compiling information on a total of 87 structures. Of that number, 22 are associated with Barton, 40 with Vinton, and 24 with other communities or locales having ties to Barton or Vinton. Six of the more distant structures, Structures 70 through 75, are not shown in Figure 11. No Colbert structures are described by informants.

Informants' perceptions vary regarding which town or community specific buildings are associated with. In order to more closely define the boundaries of this study, the consensus was plotted on a map (Figure 10). In addition to Vinton and Barton, the Concob I and Town Creek communities were also defined. Inhabitants of these sharecropping communities interacted freely with persons living at both Barton and Vinton.

The structures most easily identified by informants are those associated with a person with whom they were familiar. If the person was a relative or close friend, they had more reason to visit the structure and were more likely to have paid attention to detail. Dwellings identified are assigned the name of the person or persons by which the identification was made. The accuracy of structural descriptions provided by informants are affected by the amount of contact with the structure and the length of time that has elapsed since that contact was severed. Sketches of buildings are solicited from the most knowledgable informants in order to clarify and illustrate physical descriptions recorded on tape.

Research Problem Domains

The Oral History Program views the five problem domains described in the Technical Proposal and its supporting documents as guides for information gathering and as boundaries for studies. Interviewers attempt to solicit information that will be useful in understanding settlement, subsistence, transportation, economy, and social structure. The following sections give brief summaries of information gathered on these topics. However, because only 36 of 50 interviews have been cataloged, much information that would be useful to include is not yet accessible.

Settlement. Newcomers were attracted to the river banks and bottoms of Clay County because of the Tombigbee River, adjacent sandy lands that could be broken with wooden plows, and the abundance of natural resources capable of supporting initial settlement activities. Typically, informants know where their families came from and, in most cases, where they moved to when they left the study area. Many people drifted into the study area from northern Mississippi and from Alabama, Virginia, and the Carolinas. There seems to have been a great deal of internal migration from house to house at the sites; sometimes a family is associated with as many as five houses. All recorded instances of emigration from the sites concern moves to other parts of Mississippi or moves westward to Texas, Arizona, and Iowa, as well as other states.

Another aspect concerning settlement is community layout. One basic pattern is beginning to become evident. During the lives of informants, even during

their parents' time, the community was oriented along roads. Two thoroughfares, the Barton Ferry and Vinton/Aberdeen roads, were the major traffic arteries. The ability of informants to recall structures often depends on how close a dwelling was to one of these two roadways. In Barton, where houses were originally built upon a rectilinear grid, smaller roads connected structures still used in this century, but the importance of these roads to the community as a whole was minimal. In Vinton, all commercial structures remembered by informants--the Vinton gin and gristmill and the Vinton store--were situated on the Vinton/Aberdeen Road. The Methodist Church and all three Vinton schools were also oriented to that road. As more specific information is gathered on Barton and Vinton structures, details on their distance from major roadways and the relative proximity of commercial structures to one another will be examined.

A third aspect of settlement oral historians have examined is architectural patterning. The most common house style on the Vinton and Barton sites is a two-room structure made of either logs or planks and generally built in an XYX design. Many of these houses begin as open-hall structures and are later enclosed. Another two-room style is known as a saddlebag house. This design consists of two rooms of equal size with a single central chimney and a fireplace in each room. Additional rooms, known as siderooms, are added as time progresses. At this time, only four houses identified in association with Vinton and Barton vary from these two-room designs. More detailed information on architectural styles is presented in the Structural Summaries section in this chapter.

The outbuildings associated with structures are usually smokehouses, barns, and privies. Smokehouses were used for curing meats butchered during the year and also served as a household storage area. Several informants have stated that smokehouses were built about 50 feet from the main house in case the structure burned during the meat curing process. The sizes of barns associated with house sites vary from one-horse sheds to structures capable of housing 30 mules. No pattern has been determined in their arrangement on the sites.

Subsistence. For the purposes of the Oral History Program, subsistence was defined as "those cultural activities which relate to the production, distribution, and consumption of foodstuffs." Farming was the most important economic and subsistence-related activity on the townsites within the lifetimes of informants and their parents. Information on crops and crop production is abundant. Garden plots are almost always associated with each dwelling.

The sandy clay loams the townsites are on were not prime cotton-growing soil. Their fertility was depleted before the memory of all informants, and most cotton-producing activities were concentrated on the black prairie. The sandy lands, however, were well-suited to the growing of truck crops: watermelon, sorghum, and vegetables of all kinds. Some of the later Barton and Vinton dwellers depended on these crops for a source of income, but everyone attempted to meet their own family's needs. Information on growing season, field preparation, and tools associated with these activities is well-represented in the oral history transcripts.

Foraging activities continued to play a part in the diet of Barton and Vinton residents well into the twentieth century. Several interviewees recounted the collection of wild plums, berries, and various roots and leaves used for tea. Hunting and fishing continued to provide extra protein for local diets. Many men said they hunted primarily for pleasure, and only one case is recorded of a person relying on fishing for his income. Lists of animals used for food are quite detailed, and channel catfish remain the favored fish to this day. Informants described hunting seasons, prime hunting areas, the best fishing holes, and methods used in exploiting these natural resources.

The most important methods of food preservation used on the sites in informants' lifetimes were smoking meat and canning vegetables. Although beef was raised on the sites, pork is the meat informants speak of preserving most often. They recall the days when neighbors came to their homes to help with scaldings, and their parents reciprocated the favor; accounts of the process of smoking meat vary little. Canning was probably done in the kitchen but the finished product was quite often stored in the smokehouse where extremes in temperature would not affect its quality. More perishable goods such as milk and milk products were refrigerated in dug wells, springs, and troughs constructed near artesian wells.

Cornmeal and molasses production both required specialized equipment. Informants recall clearly trips to the gristmill and squeezing sorghum cane. Both corn and sorghum were grown on the sites, sometimes as a truck crop and sometimes as a family necessity. The black population used more of these products than did whites. Most dietery information on the black community was related by ex-sharecroppers; their principal meat was fatback, which the landowner sold to them at a low price, unless they were able to keep hogs or cattle of their own. Blacks relied heavily on cornmeal, while the white population usually maintained stocks of wheat flour.

Transportation. River transportation played a major role in the development of the townsites, but by the time even the oldest informant was born, the Tombigbee River was silted and steamboats had disappeared. Stagecoaches connecting towns and villages to the river had also disappeared and families used the stage inns as homes. Parents told stories about riding steamboats and recalled their routes and landing points and the names of river regulars. One woman told how her father caught a boat north of the sites and danced all the way to Mobile. Another man recalled that his family took the steamboat to Aberdeen for shopping trips. Most people questioned about river transportation knew the steamboats were primarily used for transporting cotton. One man heard the whistle of a steamer coming up the river as late as 1916. The principal use of the waterway early in this century was for transporting oak staves for spokes, tool handles, and barrels from the sites to ports farther south.

As useful as the river was for transportation, it posed a barrier for persons wishing to cross from Clay County to Lowndes County. The Barton Ferry was used by almost all interviewees at some time. Many informants paid particular attention to its construction and operation. Oral history accounts concerning the ferry range from cutting the lumber for its frame, to the operation of the craft, to its use in mule trading.

Transportation along roads with animal-drawn vehicles was often difficult. In rainy seasons, the ungraveled roads were little more than ribbons of mud, and farmers often needed two teams hitched to their wagons to reach hilltops. Wagon transportation across the black land was nearly impossible during winter rains; only two-wheeled carts could make the journey and even then it was common for someone to walk beside the cart to break mud from the wheels. When wagon ruts became too deep, a new path was formed around them, creating over time a new route. Several interviewees stated that this method of road-making was common practice. But few changes seem to have been made in the routes of the Barton Ferry and Vinton/Aberdeen roads. The difficulties these early roadways presented limited trips that people from the sites made to trade centers, thus encouraging self-sufficiency and the use of local markets like the Vinton store.

Accounts of rail transportation are plentiful. Trains were used to move agricultural produce, animals, cotton, ice, lumber, and in a few instances, passengers. Many people spoke of taking their crops to the depot at Strongs, and later to West Point.

Economy. The economies of Vinton and Barton around 1890 to 1930 were primarily agricultural. Small landowners raised enough food for their families, for their draft animals, which had to be fed through the winter, and for one or two cash crops. The townsites were bound to the west by the black prairie where the principal crop was cotton. Secondary economic activities such as selling pelts, beeswax, eggs, and butter, making rived palings, and lumbering were often described by informants as ways of making extra money.

Many male informants were qualified to speak on the lumbering era as they had participated in cutting timber from river bottoms. Two large sawmills north of the sites provided day labor and supplemental cash income to owners of small farms. Oral history information describes the logging operation from cruising timber through sawing, milling, and shipping it to Mobile.

Wages cited on interview tapes would not have encouraged spending large sums of money. By the turn of the century, interviewees and their parents made weekly Saturday trips to either West Point or Aberdeen. These outings were as much social visits as business. Major purchases were made in these towns rather than local county stores, which continued to stock smaller goods but did not match the variety found in city stores. A listing of goods carried in both the Schrock and Vinton stores was given by our oldest informants.

The sharecropping system that developed in agricultural areas of the South impacted on Vinton's economy. Although most of the cotton was grown on the black prairie, many sharecroppers lived on the less valuable sandy land. While Mr. H. D. Watson owned the land on which much of Vinton was situated, at least six structures on the site were maintained as residences for his farm laborers. At that time, the Vinton store operated as a commissary: Watson's sharecroppers received credit there, which bound them to the system and limited their buying power primarily to goods he sold. The interviews contain enough information on the life of the Watson sharecroppers to reconstruct the system operating on the Vinton site at that time.

Hard work, near self-sufficiency in regard to food, and having a variety of occupations typified the townsite dweller. Already included in the Oral

History Program files is a list of 38 occupations performed on the sites: farmer, gunsmith, timber cruiser, sawfiler, boat builder, mail carrier, agricultural day laborer, store clerk, schoolteacher, veterinarian, board river, real estate agent, ferry operator, school trustee, preacher, boat loader, trapper, lumberer, gin operator, harness maker, deputy sheriff, justice of the peace, county supervisor, carpenter, house servant, overseer, postmistress, horse trader, constable, road engineer, cook, road worker, flatboat captain, sawmill hand, cotton buyer, traveling peddler, sharecropper, and tenant farmer. Many men made their livings by doing a combination of these jobs. For example, one man who was known for his fishing operation was also a blacksmith, a trapper, and donated his time as school trustee.

Social Structure. The study of Vinton and Barton sites social structures is aided by a line of questioning that attempts to elicit information on economic indicators of status, kin and their interaction, patterns of mutual aid, racial composition of population, and recognition of services performed in the community. Interviewers have used indirect questioning to gather data from which an accurate picture of life can be drawn at a later date.

Most informants are quick to respond to questions about aunts, uncles, cousins, or parents. Information is abundant concerning the occupations of family members, how often they visited one another, or if they helped each other with chores. Comments evoked from this kind of question are often excellent indicators of the way people in the community viewed practitioners of certain occupations. For instance, one person on whom information is often solicited was a schoolteacher at the Concob and Town Creek schools. Every interviewee born at or near Vinton before 1910 knew him. Several commented on his brilliance. What is interesting is that the schoolteacher was black and the interviewees who respected his academic achievements were white. Another indicator of the schoolteacher's status in the community is his house, the only structure identified to date with glass in the front door. It was also one of possibly only two houses in the Vinton community to have been white-washed.

Despite many examples of indirect indicators of social structure, information is not yet sufficient to make more than superficial statements about townsite social structure. Oral history will be able to add little information on social patterns of Barton and Vinton before the lifetimes of informants because, while they are sometimes able to recall names of prominent persons from the generation of their parents and grandparents, they seldom remember details. One man listed families his grandmother used to visit but when questioned about first names and the locations of their homes, no further information was provided. Questioning concerning social structure will continue in Phase II.

Summary. Using the problem domains outlined in the Technical Proposal as guidelines, the Oral History Program has gathered information on settlement, subsistence, transportation, economy, and social structure. The settlement domain considers the subtopics of immigration, internal migration, emigration, community layout, architectural patterning, and outbuildings related to dwelling structures. Gathering information on each of these topics has been successful. In the category of subsistence, the roles of truck farming, family gardens, foraging, and raising domesticated animals have been examined. Topics relating to transportation include roadways and animal-drawn vehicles, water transport, and railroads. All information on water transport is

drawn from the oral tradition, but informants have firsthand accounts of the other two modes. The economy of the townsites was primarily agricultural, although most males had one or more professions. Social structure is more difficult for oral historians to describe than other topics of inquiry, for reasons already cited.

All information collected on each of the cultural subtopics addressed by this study has been summarized and presented in Appendix 2. The left-hand topic column presents kinds of information gathered, and the right-hand column lists interviews from which information was drawn. Keys to Figures 2 through 9 and 11 appear in Appendix 5. It is not the goal of the Oral History Program to present all information gathered thus far, nor a complete analysis of it at this time. Both would necessarily be incomplete.

CHAPTER 3. THE TOWNSITES PROJECT ARCHIVAL RESEARCH PROGRAM: A PROGRESS REPORT

by

Winston W. Way, Jr.

Introduction

During Phase I, the primary task of the Tombigbee Historic Townsites Project Archival Research Program was to identify all local, regional, and national repositories holding significant documentary materials relating to the townsites and their hinterland and to compile a complete inventory of those sources. The object of such an inventory is to provide a solid basis from which detailed investigations of specific subject areas can be undertaken during the second phase of the project. Accomplishing this objective involved two distinct tasks. It was first necessary to develop the apparatus and support systems for the search process and then to complete the actual classification and recording of documents. Only upon completion of these preliminary tasks was it possible to proceed with the actual inventory. Consequently, the opening weeks of this phase were devoted almost entirely to creating these systems, and as they became more refined, program energies were transferred to the lengthy process of inventorying the available documentation.

Foremost among the preliminary tasks was the design of an inventory to provide a means for recording and cross-referencing documentary materials in terms of subject, chronology, geographical context, and repository location. Equally important was the development of a data management system to facilitate the search process and the identification of primary documentation having no specific or overt geographical reference but identifiable only in terms of the persons to whom they relate. This is characteristic, for example, of many forms of courthouse records. To assist in the search for these kinds of records, researchers compiled an index of names and accompanying biographical information for many of the individuals living in or near the townsites during the nineteenth century. Finally, a set of base maps were created that depict land ownership and the evolution of overland transportation in the target area during the nineteenth century. These serve not only as support apparatus for the name index but constitute an independent resource of considerable import in determining social and economic definitions of the townsites and their hinterland.

The actual inventory of source materials followed a standard procedure involving four distinct stages.

1) Initial Contact and Inquiry. Originally, twelve repositories were identified as principal locations for conducting documentary research: The National Archives (Washington, D.C.); The Library of Congress (Washington, D.C.); The Mississippi Department of Archives and History (Jackson, MS); The Alabama State Department of Archives and History (Montgomery, AL); Special Collection holdings of the University of Mississippi (Oxford, MS), Mississippi State University (Starkville, MS) and the University of Southern Mississippi (Hattiesburg, MS); the Columbus and Lowndes County Historical Society

(Columbus, MS); Clay County Courthouse (West Point, MS); Evans Memorial Library (Aberdeen, MS); the Special Collection holdings of the University of Alabama (Tuscaloosa, AL) and the Southeastern Federal Archives and Records Center (East Point, GA) (MSU Museum 1979a:31-32, 1979b:3). However, additional information obtained shortly after the Phase I work began revealed six additional repositories with potential for this study. These were the Birmingham Public Library (Birmingham, AL); Bryan Memorial Library (West Point, MS); Lowndes County Courthouse and Archives (Columbus, MS); Monroe County Courthouse (Aberdeen, MS); The Southern Historical Collection (Chapel Hill, NC); and the Manuscript Division of Baker Library, Harvard University (Cambridge, MA). Letters of inquiry were sent to these repositories during the opening weeks of the project. From the responses received, program participants began to assemble detailed information on the scope and content of their holdings.

2) Preliminary Survey. Members of the supervisory staff then visited repositories where information was either promising or incomplete to obtain a better perspective on the research opportunities available in each. These preliminary surveys generally entailed personal conferences with directors and staff members to fully orient them to the nature and scope of the project's research interests. It was generally desirable to review the descriptions of holdings when they were available and to conduct a cursory examination of main catalog entries. This work formed the basis for scheduling and planning the in-depth inventory that was to follow.

3) Inventory. The most important and time-consuming stage of the inventory process was the actual search for and recording of source materials. The objective of this step in the process was to record each relevant document on the basis of independent title; that is, each item that could be grouped separately under an independent title was inventoried separately. Thus, it was possible to avoid the overgeneralization of information that inevitably results from organizing an inventory around larger record groupings. Accordingly, letters, wills, deeds, bills, receipts, and numerous brief documents are normally listed individually unless they appear in larger collections that are bound and titled separately. Even in these cases, efforts were made to provide a more detailed view of the component parts of larger collections. This was accomplished through notational entries on program forms. Each source entered into the inventory has been indexed according to its location, the date or dates represented in its content, the problem domain or domains to which it applies, the specific subject areas for which it is relevant, the geographical areas to which it pertains, and its specific record type (letter, receipt, will, diary, etc.). In addition to this information, a brief description of bibliographical information and record content has been appended to most entries.

4) Data Entry. The final stage of the inventory involves transferring data from printed forms to computer files maintained at Michigan State University. For reasons outlined below, the greater portion of this task has been postponed until Phase II.

Support Systems

Source Inventory. The most urgent need of the Archival Research Program at the outset of the project was to develop a system for classifying and storing documentary data. Two capabilities were required of this system: 1) the capacity for cross-indexing information applicable to a variety of data

sets, and 2) a means for recording summary notes of individual document or source content. This system was to become the "source inventory," around which the majority of work focused for the remainder of the phase.

The initial design of the source inventory was based on a simple card-punch system. After careful consideration, the Research Information Retrieval System, manufactured by Indecks of Arlington, Vermont, was adopted, as it was clearly the best suited and most sophisticated card-punch system available on the present market.

The elaborate coding system developed for the source inventory permitted retrieval of specific information in five separate areas. Each item entered into the inventory was indexed according to the date or dates covered in its content, the relevant problem domains and subjects represented, its geographical context, the repository location, and the document type. This system was particularly complex for the second, third, and fifth functions described above. For example, more than 200 source type codes, 104 geographical context codes, and approximately 30 subject-specific codes were designated within the first month of operation. In addition, notes on the general context of a given source were recorded on its master card, giving even greater precision to the bibliographical information on which subject-specific research could be ordered at a later date.

But a number of complications were soon encountered with the card-punch system. The most severe handicap was the excessive amount of time required to record a single source. This process was made difficult because coding could not be done simultaneously with the actual research in repositories. The card system was too cumbersome to permit easy transport and, more importantly, most repositories were unprepared for the considerable clutter involved in the coding process. Therefore, card preparation had to be carried out in two stages: notes were first compiled on sources in the repositories and then transcribed onto cards and coded in the project laboratory. The latter task usually took two or three times the amount of time the actual note-taking involved because the coded data had to be translated into numerical formats obtained from a complicated coding key and then carefully hand-punched onto the cards. A related problem was the necessity of preparing auxiliary cards for every source item possessing multiple subject or geographical context functions because there was no method for indicating more than one function on a single card. Consequently, some source types, such as diaries, required as many as 30 auxiliary cards because the range of subjects and places covered tended to be very broad. Another disadvantage soon became readily apparent: namely, that the card bank's rapidly expanding volume made it virtually impossible to manipulate. The card file data retrieval system utilized manually operated rods, and this procedure became infeasible when the bulk of the card bank approached two feet in depth. It is conceivable that the total bank depth could have exceeded five or six feet by the end of the inventory. In order to operate the apparatus at all, it then became necessary to divide the bank down into smaller sets and then obtain data for one function at a time. It became increasingly obvious that the capabilities of this system were completely inadequate to handle demands placed upon it.

In February, these problems were explained and demonstrated to representatives from the Mobile District Corps of Engineers and Interagency Archeological

Services-Atlanta during a mid-phase review of the project. It was decided then that the Archival Research Program required an automated data management computer system and after careful consideration of the program's requirements, approval was given for the acquisition of microcomputer terminals and disk storage hardware that would operate in an interactive mode with the Michigan State University Computer Laboratory. More detailed descriptions of the hardware selected appear in the section of this report devoted to the Field Laboratory Program.

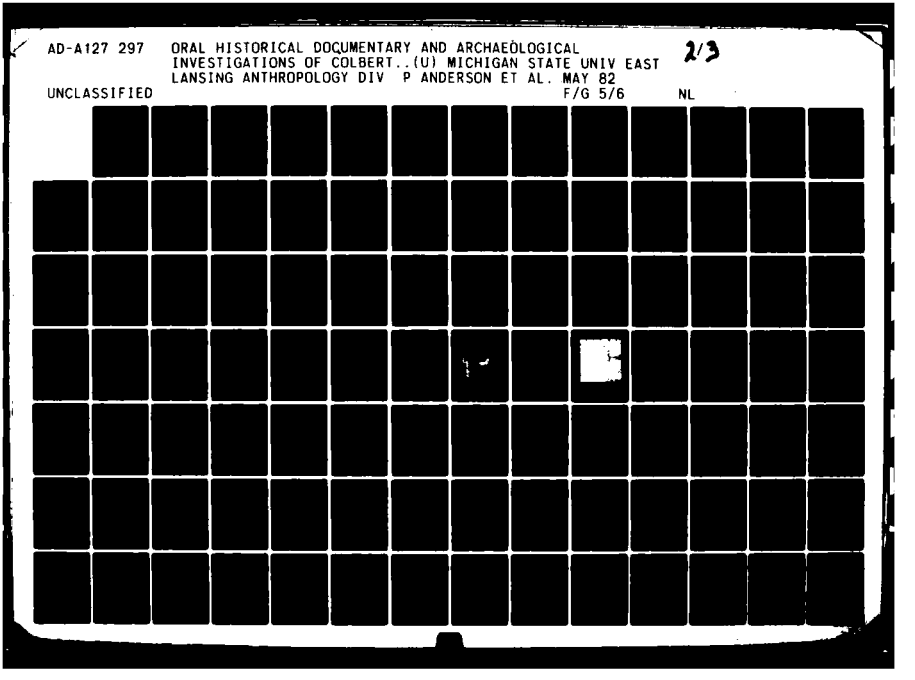
Although the arrival of the hardware was not expected before the end of Phase I, work was immediately beg n on a new data recording system. An inventory search form was developed that reflected the same data sets employed in the card-punch system. But there were several important conceptual changes in the design of this form. The initial system had combined the problem domain and subject sets within a single numerical code: the new system assigned independent status to both of these categories in order to facilitate classification. Numerical subject codes were adopted from the Yale Human Relations Area File, but excepting the subject code category, number codes were abandoned entirely for an English word or abbreviated word format. Space at the bottom section of the inventory search form was also reserved for detailed notes on the general content and quality of the source.

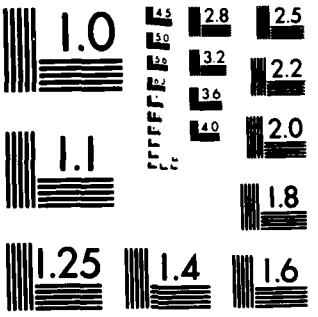
The general procedure for utilizing the search form evolved from practical considerations. As the efficient use of research time was the major consideration, the forms were only partially completed during actual repository searches. At this stage, the primary goal was to collect and record information about source materials in the shortest time possible; classification of that information could be accomplished later. Normally only the data sets for repository location and collection name and date were completed in the repositories because the main effort at this initial stage centered on assembling a functional body of descriptive notes for each source item. Later, the other data sets were completed in the laboratory from information supplied in the notes. The last phase of preparation involved thoroughly editing the forms before submitting them to the data processing office. Ultimately, these may be numbered and bound for use in conjunction with the computer file. As the computer file will contain only standard data sets, it will refer the user to the proper search form for more detailed source information.

Micro-regional Base Maps. The conceptual principle that is most fundamental to the direction and scope of the archival research effort is that of a "micro-regional" approach; that is, the need to evaluate Colbert, Barton, and Vinton within the context of their neighboring communities and immediate hinterlands. All available evidence convincingly demonstrates that these townsites did not operate in a vacuum of self-contained independence but derived their definition and function from a complex system of interaction and interdependence with the general locality, or "micro-region," of which they were an integral part. The isolated, rural character of the townsites area during the nineteenth century necessitated extremely close bonds not only between small settlements and the countryside, but also between the communities themselves. None was adequately developed to perform the full range of functions required by the local population. Colbert, Barton, and Vinton, therefore, must be investigated as functioning elements within this micro-regional network and thus, one [illegible] essential tasks of this

AD-A127 297 ORAL HISTORICAL DOCUMENTARY AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS OF COLBERT..(U) MICHIGAN STATE UNIV EAST LANSING ANTHROPOLOGY DIV P ANDERSON ET AL. MAY 82 2/3

UNCLASSIFIED F/G 5/6 NL





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

study has been to define as precisely as possible the geographical limits within which the townsites exercised their functions and influence.

The criteria for establishing the limits of this local setting are legitimate, if sometimes nebulous and imprecise. In general, the micro-region is largely a function of economic and cultural considerations. On one level it assumes its shape from a common set of economic, social, political, and ideological institutions in much the same fashion larger regional groupings are identified. But more importantly for this extremely localized orientation, it is the commonly shared restrictions and limitations--especially in the economic and geographic sense--which separate and isolate the micro-region from its broader regional setting that distinguish it as an independent entity.

While the cotton economy was undoubtedly the overwhelming identifying feature of the townsites and their hinterland, a well-defined system of physical and economic barriers distinguished this area as a micro-region. In the ante-bellum period, its southern and western boundaries were defined by the Tibbee and Chuquatonchee creeks because both were formidable physical barriers that effectively constricted communication and transportation, isolating the areas to the south and west of these watersheds from the territory north and east of them. Furthermore, these creeks served as avenues for the transport of cotton to the Tombigbee River at Waverly. Consequently, the lands immediately adjacent to these creeks were economically tied to that shipping point rather than to Colbert, Barton, or Vinton. To the east, the Tombigbee River formed even a greater barrier; despite several important ferries operating at or near the townsites, the expense of transporting cotton and other produce across the river by ferry effectively severed the lands east of the Tombigbee River from the economic spheres of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton. But the northern extension of the micro-region was considerably less precise than the other boundaries. Although there was no physical barrier across this broad plain responsible for economic containment, the other Tombigbee River port communities diminished the influences of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton. The larger port of Aberdeen, Mississippi, was the most important port community, but Ogburne's and Taylor's landings also affected the townsites' range of influence. At no time does it appear likely that Colbert, Barton, or Vinton exerted significant influence in areas above Muldon in southern Monroe County.

This hinterland remained fairly constant until the Civil War, when the severe constriction of the cotton market and the arrival of the Mobile and Ohio Railroad combined to produce a massive economic reorientation in the Tombigbee Valley. In the post-bellum period, local railroads, a faster and more economical means of transportation, soon replaced the Tombigbee River as the principal mechanism by which goods were moved to the Mobile market. In this sense, Barton and Vinton were stranded on an antiquated backwater. Most of the trade formerly associated with them was diverted to the railhead at West Point, Mississippi, which rapidly emerged as the commercial hub for the prairie lands between Columbus and Aberdeen. Only persons living in the bottom lands between the Tombigbee River and Town Creek continued to rely upon Barton and Vinton.

From this general view of the hinterland (and its eventual disintegration), a cartographic reconstruction of the micro-regional context in which the

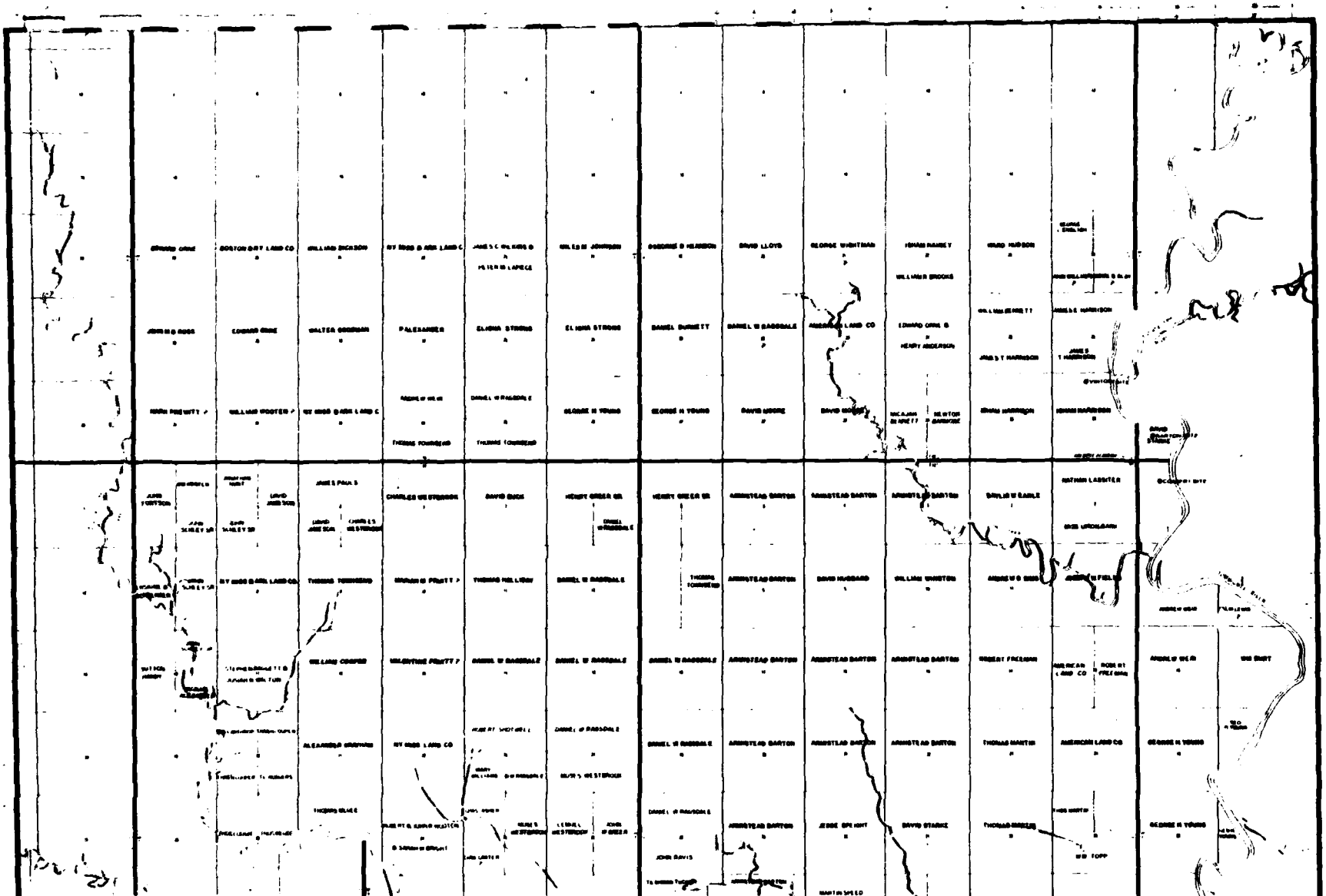
subject communities functioned was attempted. The first concern was to develop a detailed understanding of individuals and families associated with the study area. To address this need, a set of land ownership maps was developed from surviving deed records and sectional index books. Commencing with the year 1840, they proceed decade by decade through the 1930s. More specifically, they depict property ownership between the Tombigbee River and Chuquatonchee Creek for the period 1840-1860, and between the Tombigbee River and Town Creek for the decades thereafter. The most immediate function of these maps was to assist determining the names of individuals and families who were an integral part of the townsites and the micro-region and to pinpoint the location and extent of their interests and influence within the area. But more importantly, the maps will form the basis of preliminary analyses of inheritance patterns, kinship networks, and the process of land fragmentation. They have already been of considerable aid to the Oral History Program, both as a guide to site-related families still present in the study area and as a means of viewing the sites and their environs with approximately the same orientation as their informants. In direct response to Oral History Program needs, the chronological limits of the land ownership maps were extended somewhat to address the first three decades of the twentieth century. These later maps have been particularly critical in permitting oral historians to see the local area as it appears in the minds of informants (see Figures 12-21).

Developing a picture of the evolution of road networks within the target area (Figures 22-29) was a major concern in reconstructing historical features of the micro-region. Within a chronological context extending from the mid-1830s through the mid-nineteenth century, these maps depict the position of main trunk routes entering the study area and also auxiliary roads that eventually connected them. These maps are based principally on the Lowndes County Board of Police Minutes, which constitute a reasonably complete record of the most intense period of expansion (ca. 1835-1850) but unfortunately indicate very little about the disintegration of overland routes in the depressed years following the Civil War. Tracing these later developments will be considerably more complicated and results probably far less precise.

The overland transportation maps have manifold functions, including helping to define the limits of the hinterland area over time. When compared with the evolution of road networks that connected nearby riverport communities such as Waverly, it is possible not only to ascertain the relative importance of the townsites in relation to their closest competitors, but also to determine patterns of competition. The maps will ultimately be used to document the patterns of agricultural expansion and distribution within the micro-region.

Index of Names and Biographical Information. One of the barriers to conducting a comprehensive document search for highly localized topics is that a great percentage, if not the majority, of sources bear no geographical reference from which they can be placed into context. The most valuable documentation can often be recognized only through the names of people who are the subject of its content. This is particularly true for sources relating to settlement--chancery or probate records in many courthouses are almost exclusively of this variety. The same problem occurs with certain kinds of business records. Ledgers, for example, can be very valuable for

Figure 12. Land Ownership: Townsites and Hinterland, 1840.



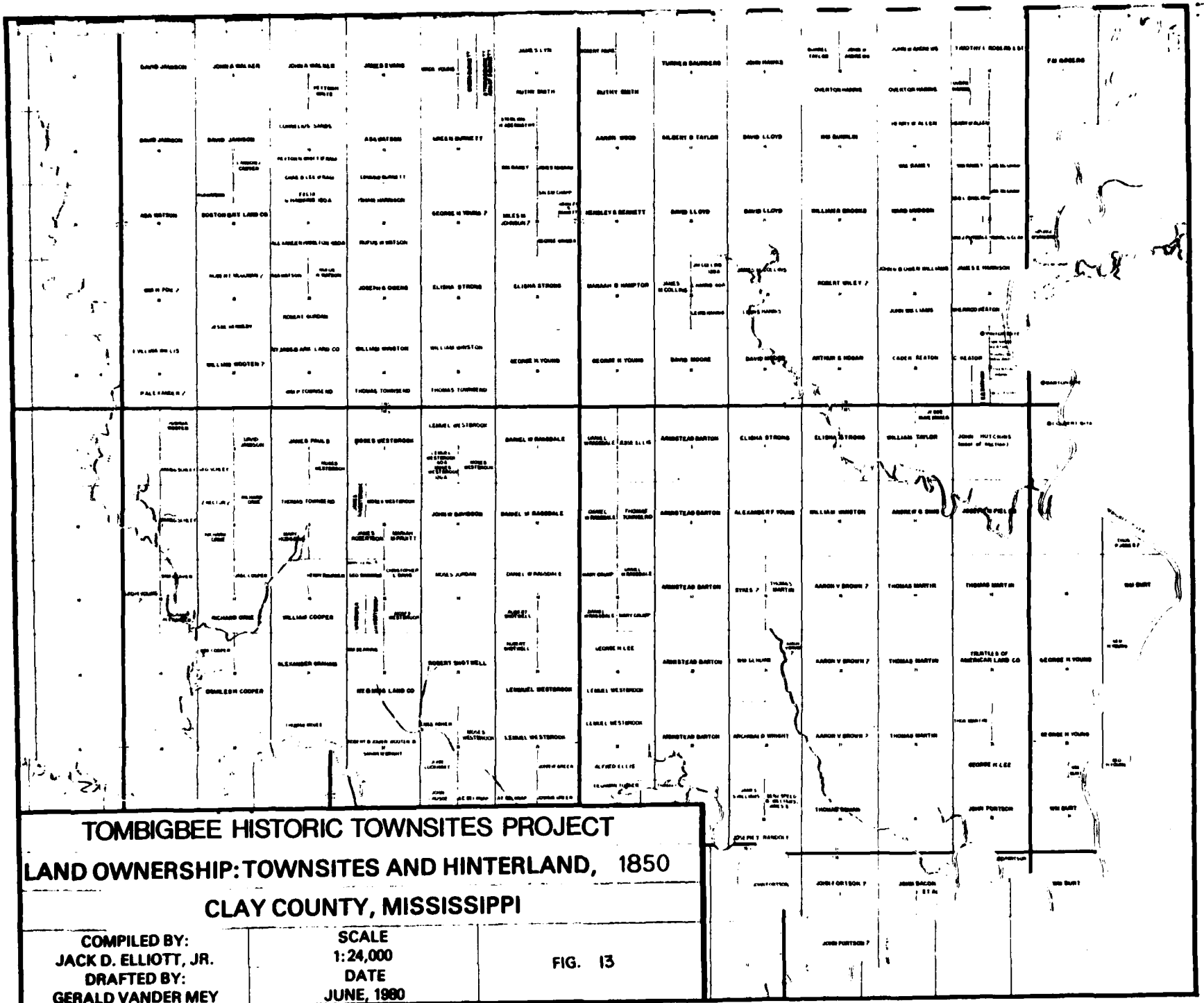
TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT

LAND OWNERSHIP: TOWNSITES AND HINTERLAND, 1840

CLAY COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

COMPILED BY:	SCALE	
JACK D. ELLIOTT, JR.	1:24,000	FIG. 12
DRAFTED BY:	DATE	
GERALD VANDER MEY	JUNE, 1980	

Figure 13. Land Ownership: Townsites and Hinterland, 1850.



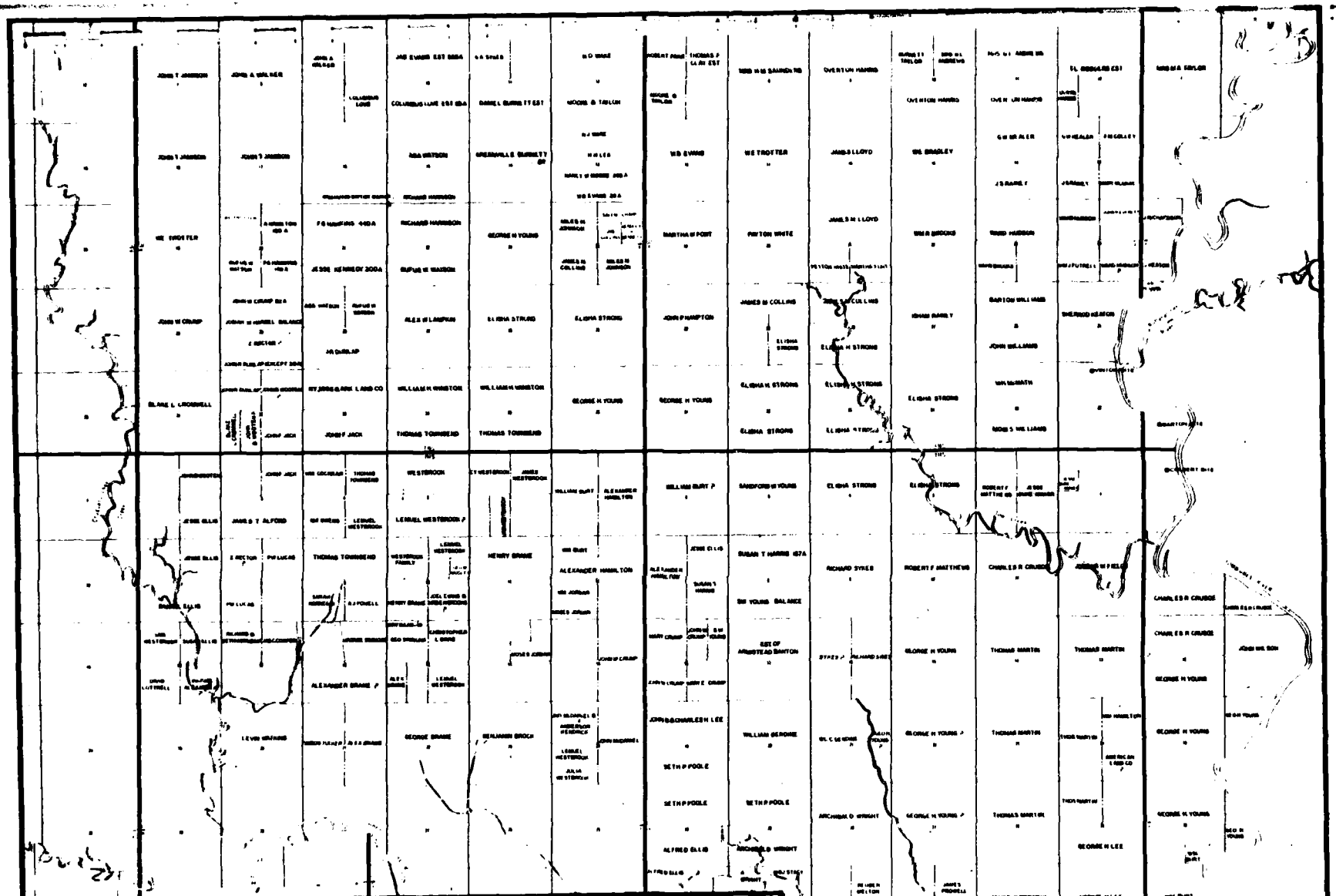
TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT

LAND OWNERSHIP: TOWNSITES AND HINTERLAND, 1850

CLAY COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

COMPILED BY:	SCALE	
JACK D. ELLIOTT, JR.	1:24,000	FIG. 13
DRAFTED BY:	DATE	
GERALD VANDER MEY	JUNE, 1980	

Figure 14. Land Ownership: Townsites and Hinterland, 1860.



TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT

LAND OWNERSHIP: TOWNSITES AND HINTERLAND, 1860

CLAY COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

COMPILED BY:	SCALE	FIG. 14
JACK D. ELLIOTT, JR.	1:24,000	
DRAFTED BY:	DATE	
GERALD VANDER MEY	JUNE, 1980	

Figure 15. Land Ownership: Townsites and Hinterland, 1870.

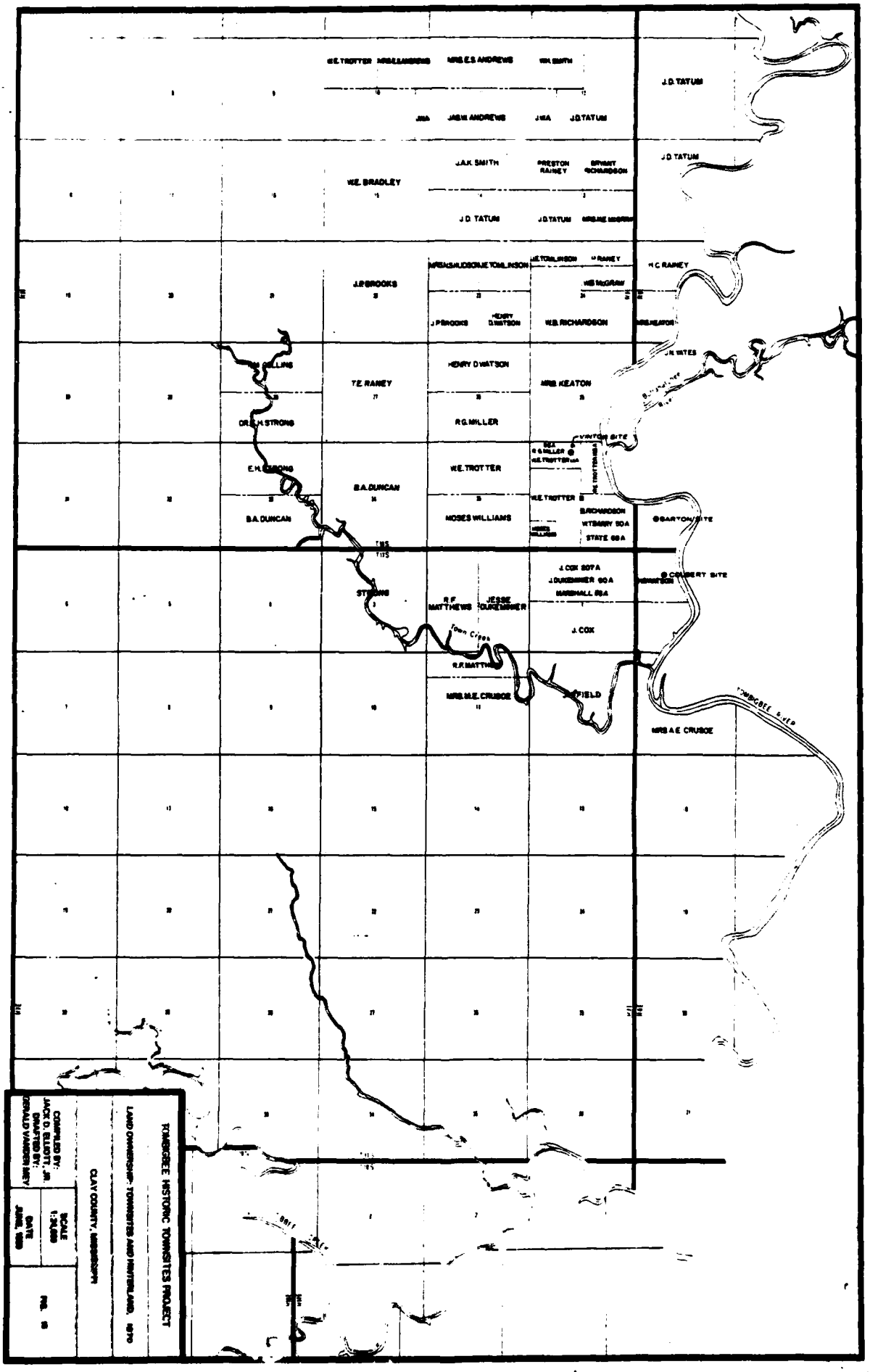

TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT
LAND OWNERSHIP: TOWNSITES AND HINTERLAND, 1870
CLAY COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI
COMPILED BY: JACK D. ELLIOT, JR.
DRAFTED BY: GERALD VANDEVENTER
SCALE 1:24,000
DATE JUNE 1980
FIG. 10
J.D. TATUM
J.A.K. SMITH
PRESTON RAINEY
BRYANT RICHARDSON
W.E. BRADLEY
J.D. TATUM
J.P. BROOKS
HENRY D. WATSON
W.B. RICHARDSON
MRS. KEATON
T.E. RANEY
R.G. MILLER
E.H. STRONG
W.E. TROTTER
B.A. DUNCAN
MOSES WILLIAMS
STATE 68A
J. COX 807A
J. DUKEMINER 60A
MARSHALL 80A
J. COX
R.F. MATTHEWS
JESSE DUKEMINER
MRS. M.E. CRUSOE
MRS. A.E. CRUSOE
H.C. RAINEY
J.N. YATES
VINTON SITE
BARTON SITE
COLBERT SITE
TOMBIGBEE R.
Town Creek

Figure 16. Land Ownership: Townsites and Hinterland, 1883.

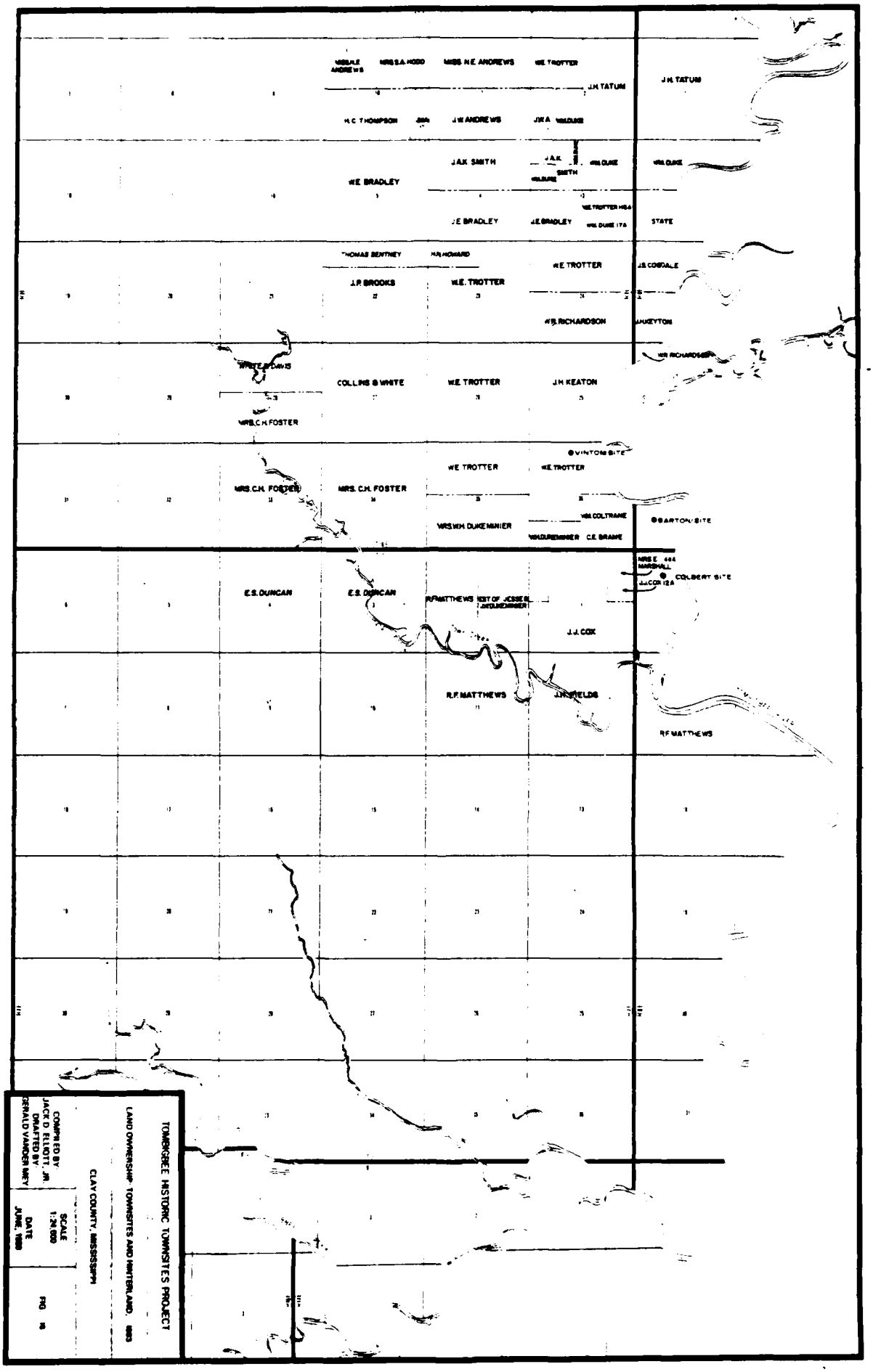
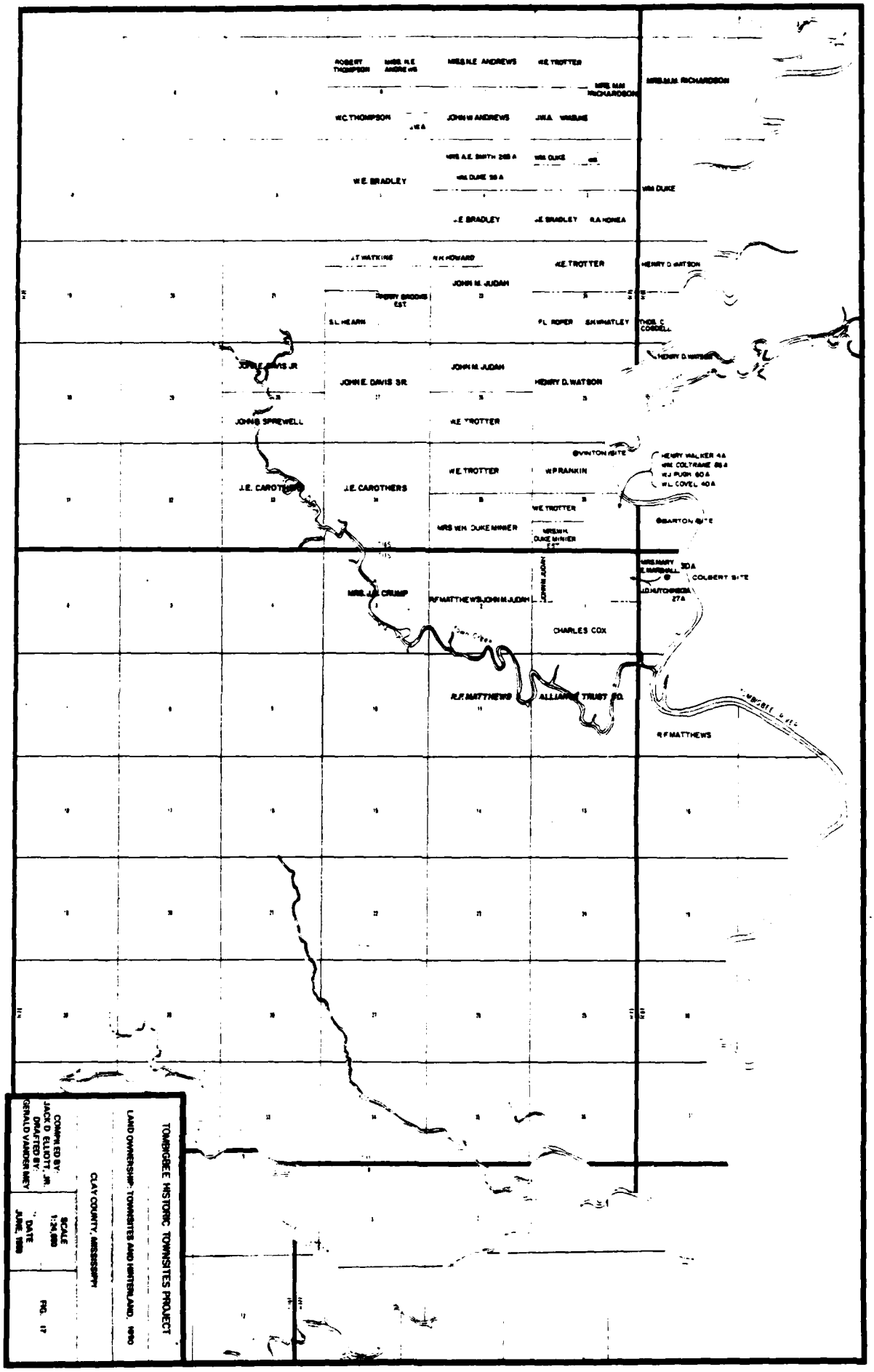

J.H. TATUM
J.W. ANDREWS
J.A.K. SMITH
W.E. BRADLEY
J.E. BRADLEY
STATE
J.R. BROOKS
W.E. TROTTER
J.H. KEATON
COLLINS & WHITE
MRS. C.H. FOSTER
VINTON SITE
BARTON SITE
COLBERT SITE
E.S. DUNCAN
R.F. MATTHEWS
J.J. COX
J.K. FIELDS
TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT
LAND OWNERSHIP TOWNSITES AND HINTERLAND, 1883
CLAY COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI
COMPILED BY JACK D. ELLIOTT, JR.
DRAFTED BY GERALD VARNER MEY
SCALE 1:24,000
DATE JUNE, 1988
FIG. 16

Figure 17. Land Ownership: Townsites and Hinterland, 1890.



TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT

LAND OWNERSHIP: TOWNSITES AND HINTERLAND, 1850

CLAY COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

COMPILED BY: JACK D. ELLIOTT, JR.
DRAFTED BY: GERALD VANDER MEY

SCALE 1:24,000

DATE JUNE, 1988

FIG. 17

Figure 18. Land Ownership: Townsites and Hinterland, 1902.

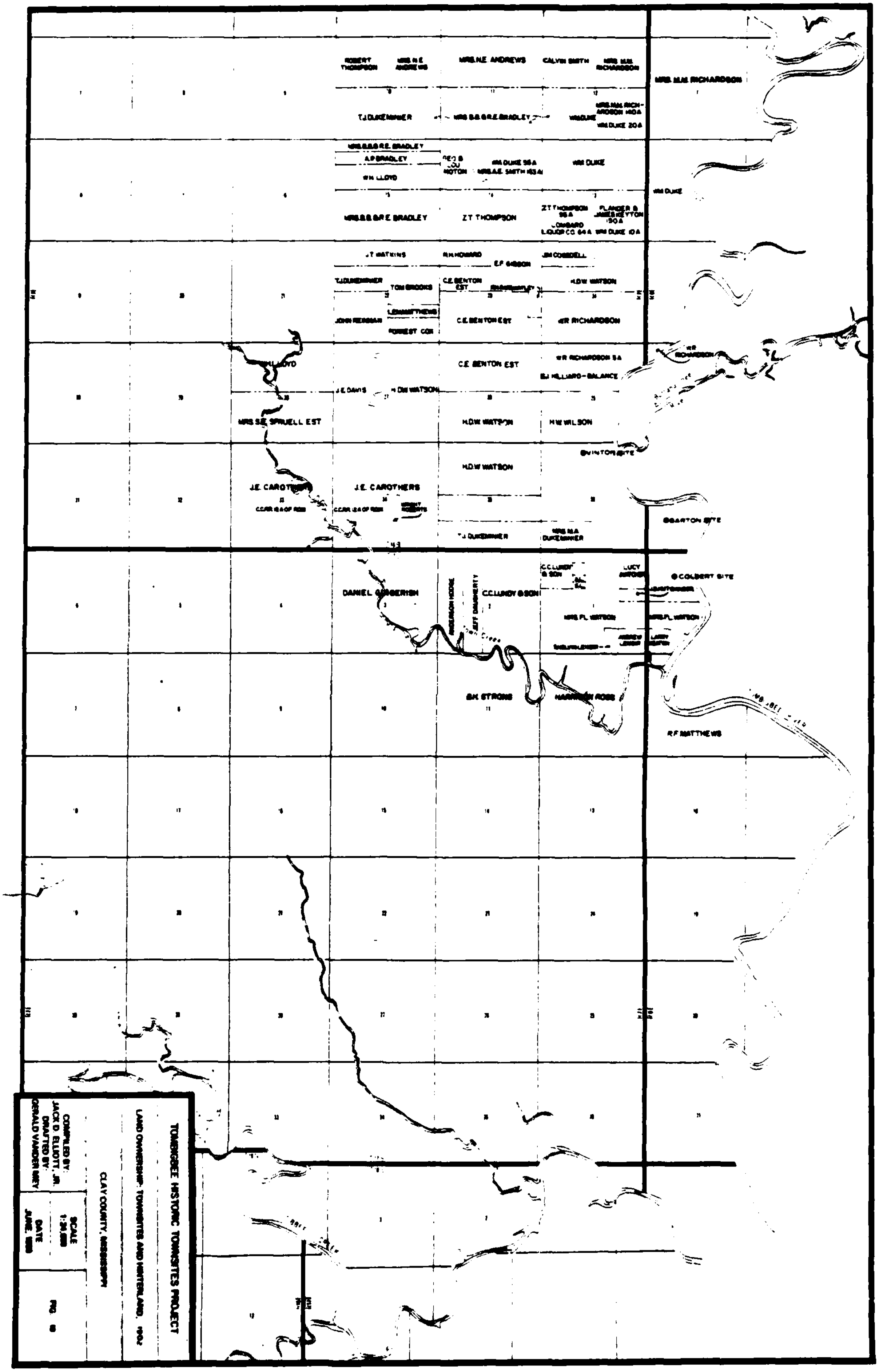

TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT
LAND OWNERSHIP, TOWNSITES AND HINTERLAND, 1902
CLAY COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI
COMPILED BY: JACK D. ELLIOTT, JR.
DRAFTED BY: GERALD VANDER WEY
SCALE
DATE
FIG
ROBERT THOMPSON
MRS. N.E. ANDREWS
CALVIN SMITH
MRS. M.M. RICHARDSON
T.J. DUKEMINNER
MRS. B.B. & R.E. BRADLEY
A.P. BRADLEY
W.H. LLOYD
W.M. DUKE
Z.T. THOMPSON
J.T. WATKINS
E.F. GIBSON
TOM BROOKS
C.E. BENTON EST
H.D.W. WATSON
W.R. RICHARDSON
FORREST COX
W.R. RICHARDSON 5 A
J.E. DAVIS
MRS. S.E. SPRUELL EST
H.W. WILSON
J.E. CAROTHERS
BARTON SITE
COLBERT SITE
DANIEL GOBERISH
C.C. LUNDY & SON
MRS. F.L. WATSON
B.K. STRONG
R.F. MATTHEWS

Figure 19. Land Ownership: Townsites and Hinterland, 1911.

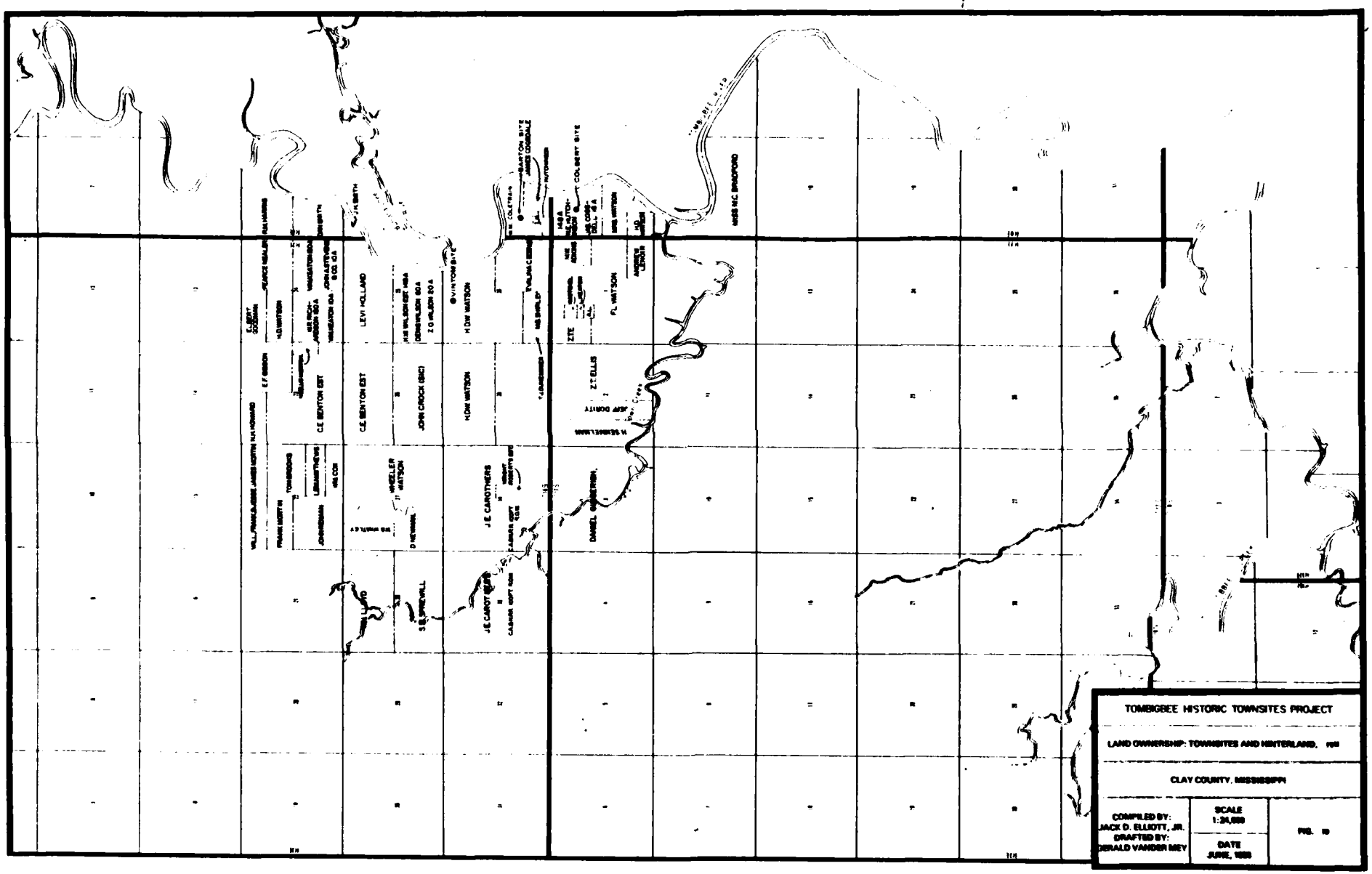

TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT
LAND OWNERSHIP: TOWNSITES AND HINTERLAND, 1858
CLAY COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI
COMPILED BY: JACK D. ELLIOTT, JR.
DRAFTED BY: GERALD VANDER MEY
SCALE 1:24,000
DATE JUNE, 1988
FIG. 19
C.E. BENTON EST
LEVI HOLLAND
JOHN CROCK (SIC)
HOW WATSON
J.E. CAROTHERS
DANIEL ROBERTSON
Z.T. ELLIS
FL WATSON
MISS MC. BRADFORD

Figure 20. Land Ownership: Townsites and Hinterland, 1923-1924.

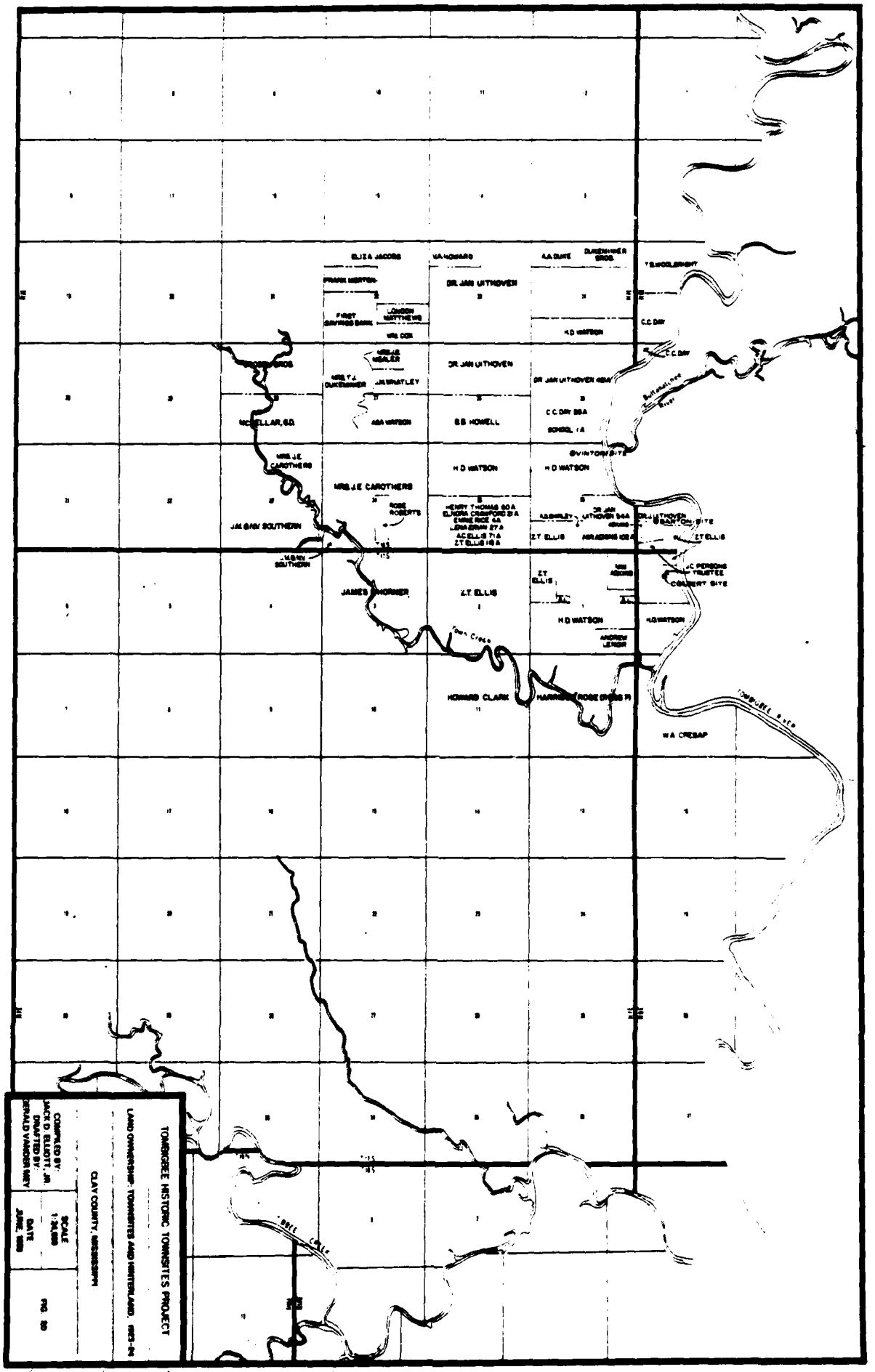

ELIZA JACOBS
W.A.HOWARD
A.A.DUKE
DR JAN UITHOVEN
FRANK MERTON
FIRST SAVINGS BANK
LONDON MATTHEWS
WM. DOX
H.D. WATSON
C.C. DAY
MRS. J.E. CAROTHERS
MRS. Y.J. DUKESMITH
J.M. WHATLEY
MCKELLAR, ED.
ASA WATSON
S.S. HOWELL
SCHOOL 1 A
H.D. WATSON
MRS. J.E. CAROTHERS
ROSE ROBERTS
HENRY THOMAS 80 A
ELMORA CRAWFORD 8 A
EMMA RICE 4A
ENA ERWIN 27 A
A.C. ELLIS 71 A
Z.T. ELLIS 148 A
JAMES THORNER
Z.T. ELLIS
HOWARD CLARK
W.A. CRISAP
TOMBIGBEE RIVER
BULL CREEK
TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT
LAND OWNERSHIP: TOWNSITES AND HINTERLAND, 1923-24
CLAY COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI
COMPILED BY: JACK D. ELLIOTT, JR.
DRAFTED BY: GERALD VANDERBILT
SCALE 1:24,000
DATE JUNE, 1979
FIG. 50

Figure 21. Land Ownership: Townsites and Hinterland, 1930.

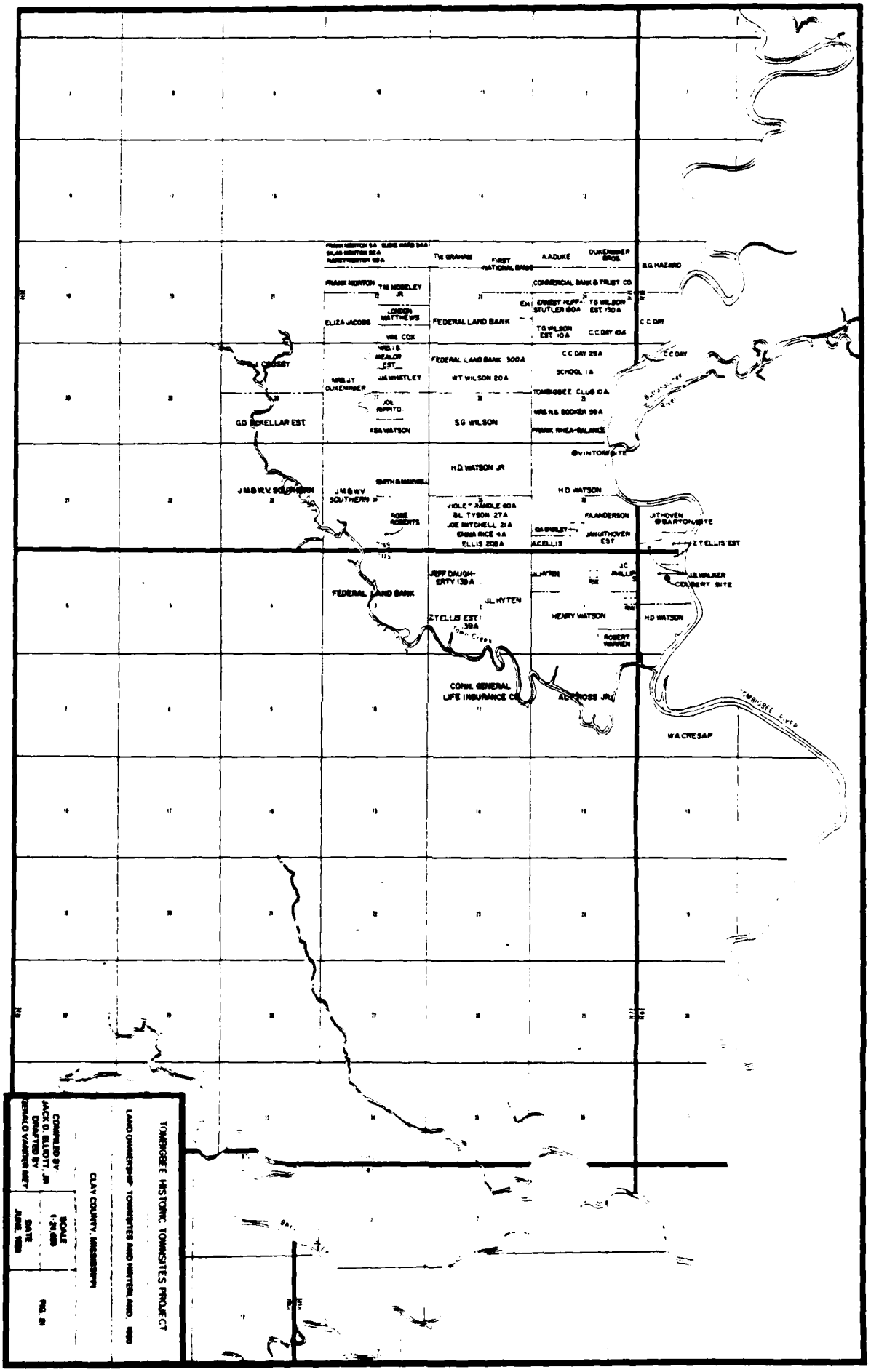
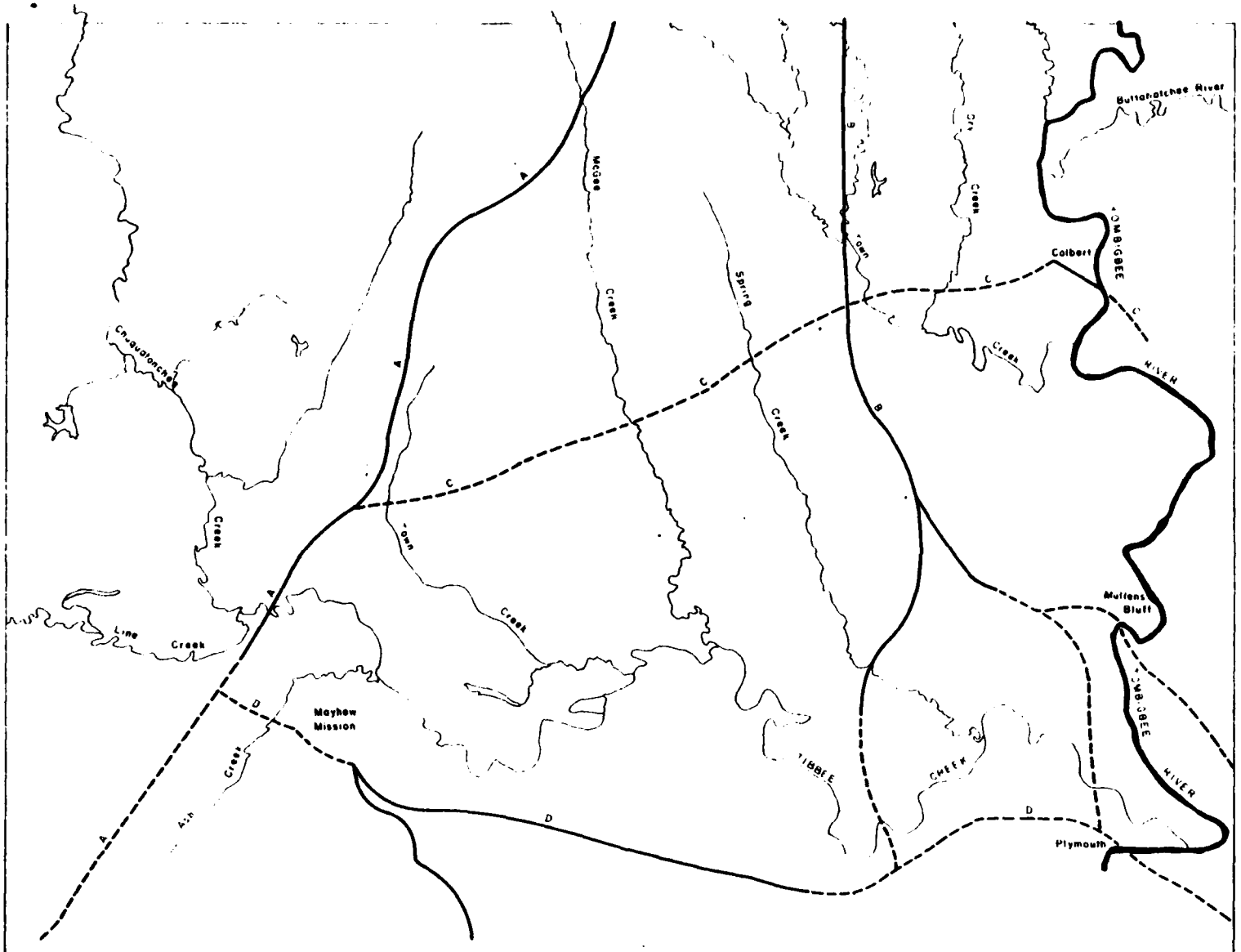

TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT
LAND OWNERSHIP TOWNSITES AND HINTERLAND 1880
CLAY COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI
COMPILED BY
JACK D. ELLIOTT, JR
DRAFTED BY
GERALD VARNON WEY
SCALE
1:20,000
DATE
APRIL 1980
FIG. 31
FEDERAL LAND BANK
FEDERAL LAND BANK 300 A
T.M. GRAHAM
FIRST NATIONAL BANK
A.A. DUKE
DUKEMINER BROS.
COMMERCIAL BANK & TRUST CO.
B.G. HAZARD
C.C. DAY
C.C. DAY 20 A
SCHOOL 1 A
TOMBIGBEE CLUB 10 A
MRS. R.S. BOOKER 30 A
FRANK RHEA-BALANCE
H.D. WATSON JR
H.D. WATSON
S.G. WILSON
W.T. WILSON 20 A
T.G. WILSON EST 150 A
T.G. WILSON EST 10 A
ERNEST HUFF-STUTLER 80 A
E.G. DAY 10 A
T.M. MOSELEY JR
ELIZA JACOBS
WM. COX
MRS. J.T. DUKEMINER
J.M. WHITLEY
JOEL RIPPETO
ASA WATSON
SMITH & MAYFIELD
ROSE ROBERTS
VIOLET RANDLE 60 A
B.L. TYSON 27 A
JOE MITCHELL 21 A
EMMA RICE 4 A
ELLIS 208 A
G.D. ECKELLAR EST
J.M. & W.V. SOUTHERN
J.M. & W.V. SOUTHERN JR
@VINTON SITE
P.A. ANDERSON
J.T. HOVEN @ BARTON SITE
Z.T. ELLIS EST
JIM HUTHOVEN EST
A.C. ELLIS
JEFF DAUGHERTY 139 A
J.L. HYTEN
Z.T. ELLIS EST 39 A
HENRY WATSON
ROBERT WARREN
J.B. WALKER
COLBERT SITE
H.D. WATSON
CONN. GENERAL LIFE INSURANCE CO.
A.C. ROSS JR.
W.A. CRESAP
TOMBIGBEE R.
Tibbee Creek

Figure 22. Road Systems in Colbert-Barton-Vinton Hinterland, 1835.



ROAD LEGEND

A – WHITE ROAD ---- PROJECTED ROUTE
B – "GAINES OLD TRACE"
C – COLBERT-STARKVILLE ROAD
D – PLYMOUTH-MAYHEW MISSION ROAD
E – PONTOTOC ROAD
F – COLUMBUS-ABERDEEN ROAD
G – PLYMOUTH-PONTOTOC ROAD
H – COLBERT-PLYMOUTH ROAD
I – UPPER PRAIRIE ROAD
J – ROAD FROM COLBERT ALONG HALF SECTION
K – ROCKY FORD ROAD
L – LOWER PRAIRIE ROAD
M – CHUQUATONCHEE ROAD
N – RIDGE ROAD
O – ROAD FROM WHITE RD TO TOWN CREEK BRIDGE
P – COLBERT BARTON ROAD

TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT

ROAD SYSTEMS IN COLBERT-BARTON-VINTON HINTERLAND, 1836

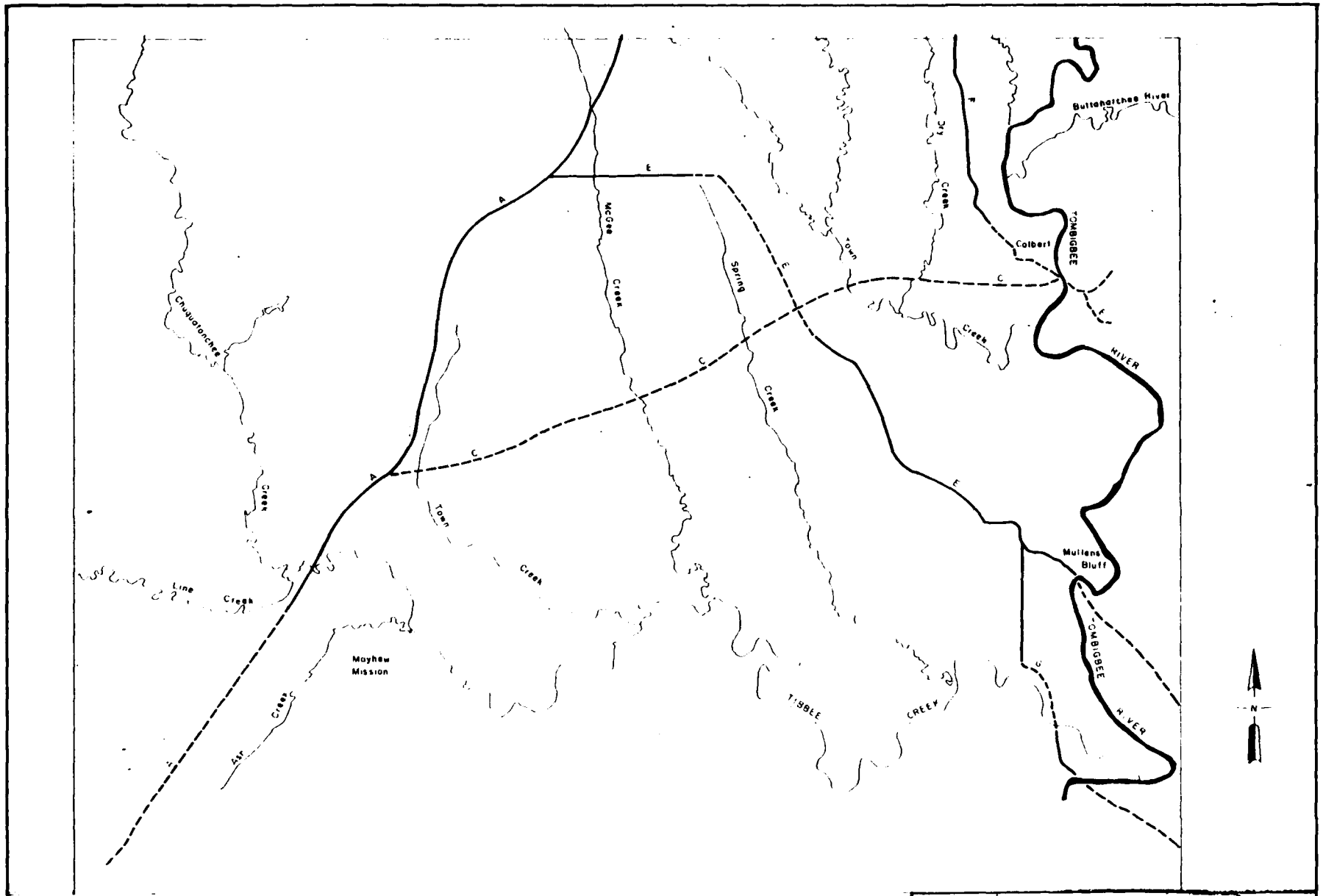
CLAY COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

COMPILED BY:
JACK D ELLIOTT, JR
DRAFTED BY:
WILLIAM D COLLAR

SCALE
1:62,500
DATE
JULY 1980

FIG 22

Figure 23. Road Systems in Colbert-Barton-Vinton Hinterland, 1838.



ROAD LEGEND

A WHITE ROAD ---- PROJECTED ROUTE
B – "GAINES OLD TRACE"
C – COLBERT-STARKVILLE ROAD
D – PLYMOUTH - MAYHEW MISSION ROAD
E – PONTOTOC ROAD
F – COLUMBUS ABERDEEN ROAD
G – PLYMOUTH PONTOTOC ROAD
H – COLBERT PLYMOUTH ROAD
I UPPER PRAIRIE ROAD
J ROAD FROM COLBERT ALONG HALF SECTION
K ROCKY FORD ROAD
L LOWER PRAIRIE ROAD
M CHUQUATONCHEE ROAD
N RIDGE ROAD
O – ROAD FROM WHITE RD. TO TOWN CREEK BRIDGE
P – COLBERT BARTON ROAD

TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT

ROAD SYSTEMS OF COLBERT - BARTON - VINTON HINTERLAND, 1838

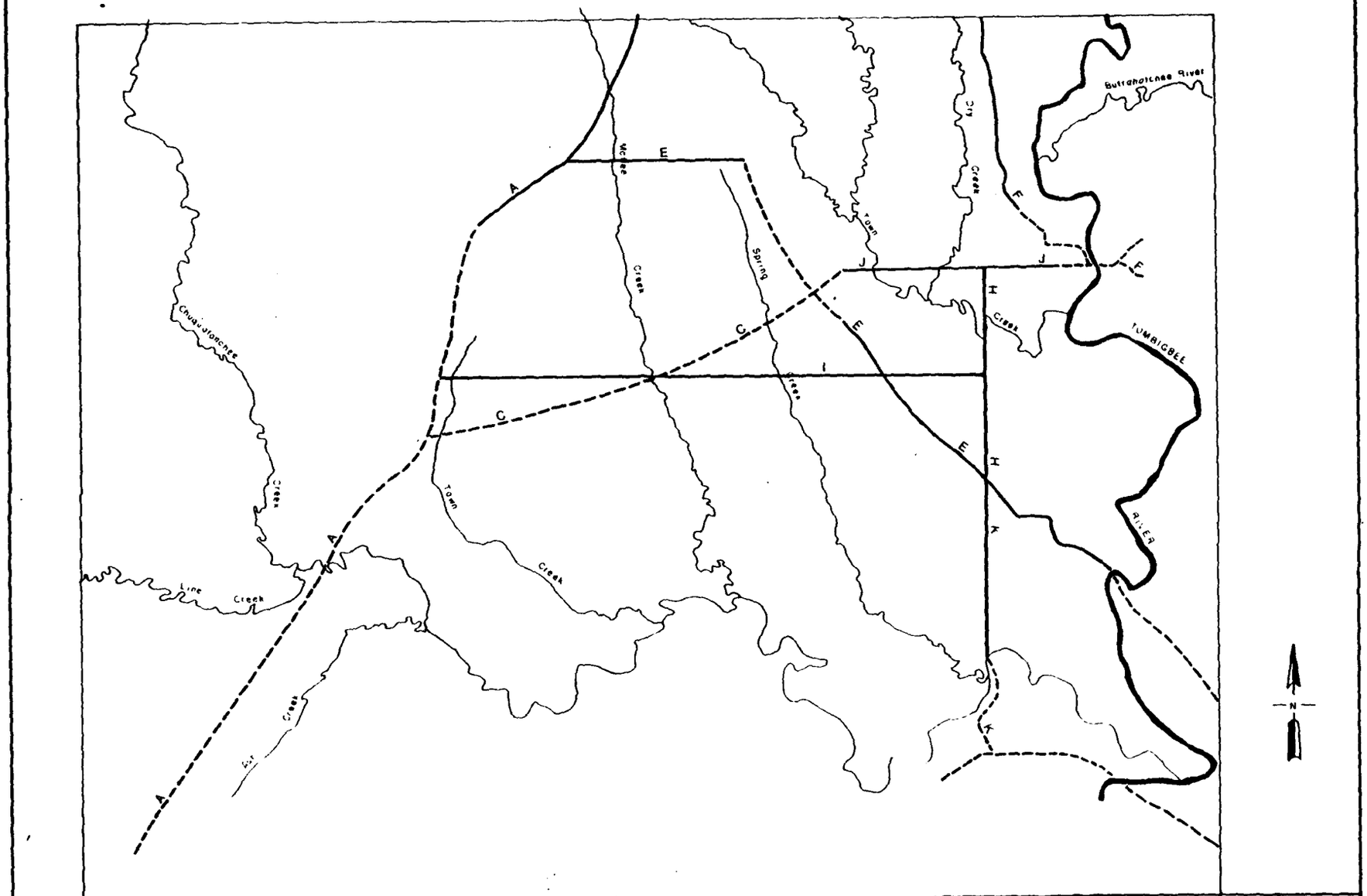
CLAY COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

COMPILED BY: JACK D ELLIOTT, JR
DRAFTED BY: WILLIAM D LOLLAR

SCALE 1:62,500
DATE JULY 1980

Fig. 23

Figure 24. Road Systems in Colbert-Barton-Vinton Hinterland, 1839.



ROAD LEGEND

A — WHITE ROAD ---- PROJECTED ROUTE
B — "GAINES OLD TRACE"
C — COLBERT-STARKVILLE ROAD
D — PLYMOUTH-MAYHEW MISSION ROAD
E — PONTOTOC ROAD
F — COLUMBUS-ABERDEEN ROAD
G — PLYMOUTH PONTOTOC ROAD
H — COLBERT PLYMOUTH ROAD
I — UPPER PRAIRIE ROAD
J — ROAD FROM COLBERT ALONG HALF SECTION
K — ROCKY FORD ROAD
L — LOWER PRAIRIE ROAD
M — CHUQUATONCHEE ROAD
N — RIDGE ROAD
O — ROAD FROM WHITE RD TO TOWN CREEK BRIDGE
P — COLBERT BARTON ROAD

TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT

ROAD SYSTEMS IN COLBERT-BARTON VINTON HINTERLAND, 1839

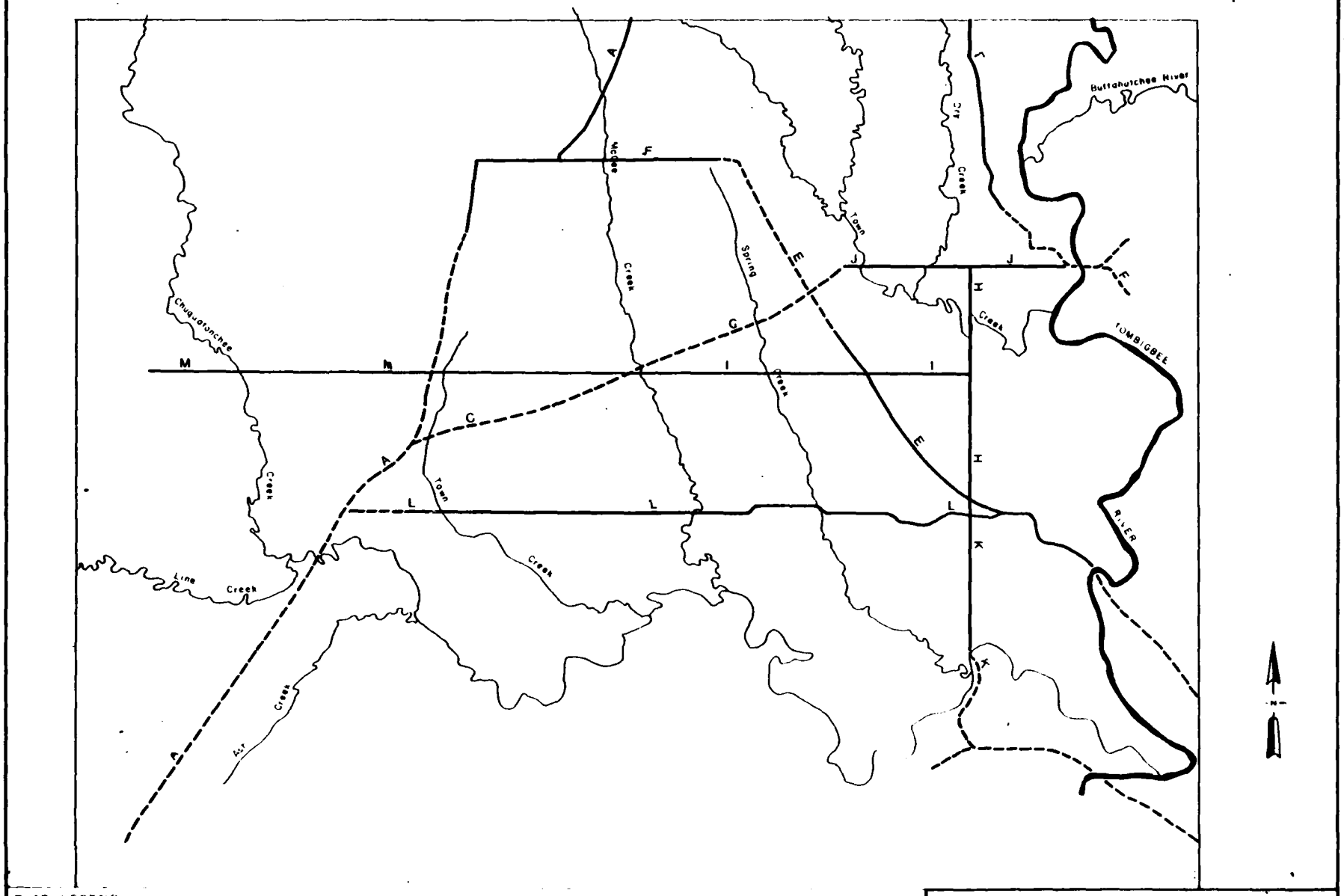
CLAY COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

COMPILED BY:
JACK D ELLIOTT, JR
DRAFTED BY:
WILLIAM D LOLLAR

SCALE
1:62,500
DATE
JULY 1980

FIG 24

Figure 25. Road Systems in Colbert-Barton-Vinton Hinterland, 1840.



ROAD LEGEND

A WHITE ROAD — PROJECTED ROUTE
B — "GAINES OLD TRACE"
C — COLBERT-STARKVILLE ROAD
D — PLYMOUTH-MAYHEW MISSION ROAD
E — PONTOTOC ROAD
F — COLUMBUS-ABERDEEN ROAD
G — PLYMOUTH-PONTOTOC ROAD
H — COLBERT-PLYMOUTH ROAD
I — UPPER PRAIRIE ROAD
J — ROAD FROM COLBERT ALONG HALF SECTION
K — ROCKY FORD ROAD
L — LOWER PRAIRIE ROAD
M — CHUQUATONCHEE ROAD
N — RIDGE ROAD
O — ROAD FROM WHITE RD TO TOWN CREEK BRIDGE
P — COLBERT-BARTON ROAD

TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT

ROAD SYSTEMS IN COLBERT-BARTON-VINTON HINTERLAND, 1840

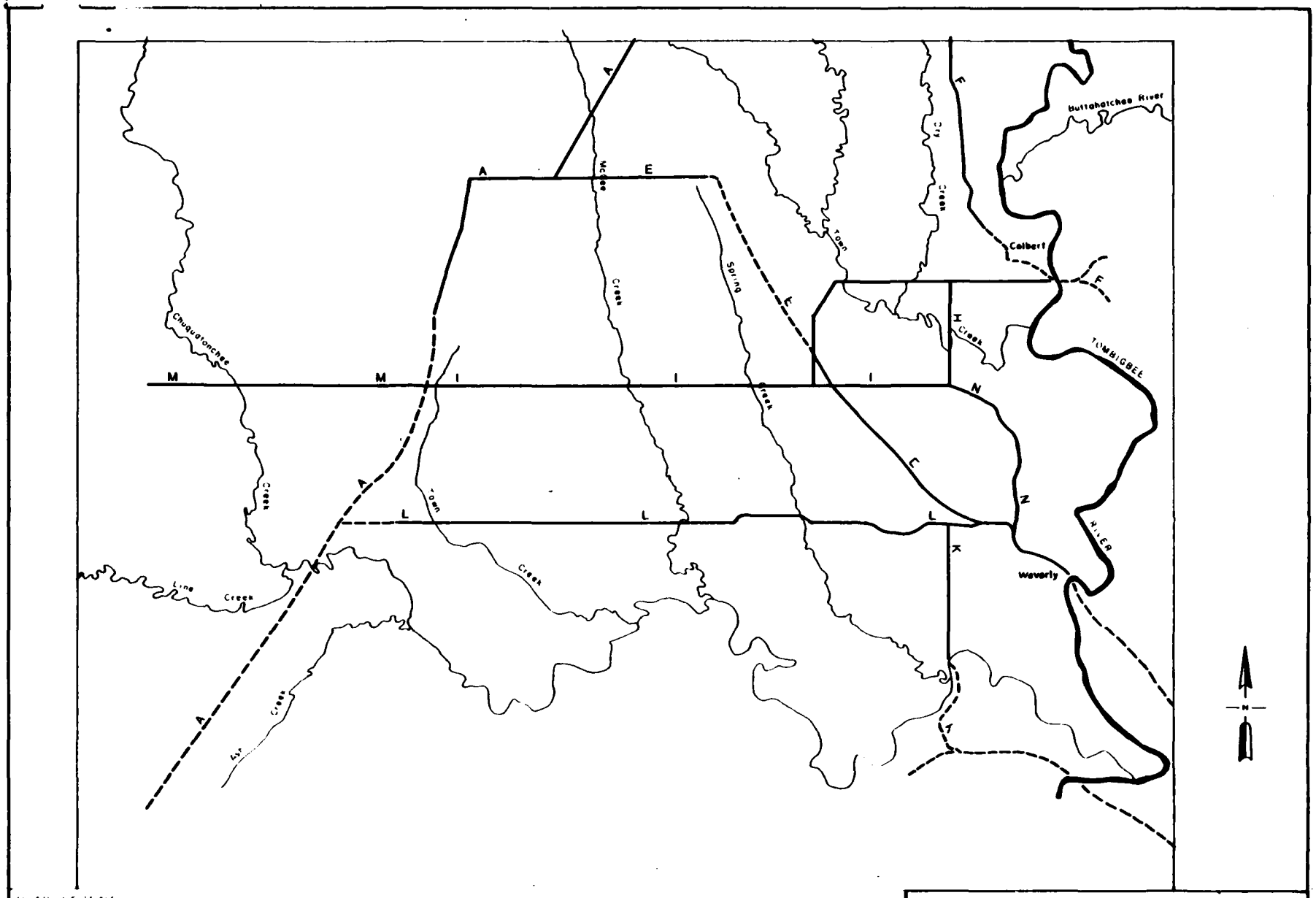
CLAY COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

COMPILED BY:
JACK D ELLIOTT, JR
DRAFTED BY:
WILLIAM D LOLLAR

SCALE
1:62,500
DATE
JULY 1980

FIG 25

Figure 26. Road Systems in Colbert-Barton-Vinton Hinterland, 1842.



ROAD LEGEND

A WHITE ROAD PROJECTED ROUTE
B – "GAINES OLD TRACE"
C – COLBERT-STARKVILLE ROAD
D – PLYMOUTH-MAYHEW MISSION ROAD
E PONTOTOC ROAD
F COLUMBUS ABERDEEN ROAD
G – PLYMOUTH-PONTOTOC ROAD
H COLBERT PLYMOUTH ROAD
I – UPPER PRAIRIE ROAD
J – ROAD FROM COLBERT ALONG HALF SECTION
K ROCKY FORD ROAD
L LOWER PRAIRIE ROAD
M CHUQUATONCHEE ROAD
N – RIDGE ROAD
O – ROAD FROM WHITE RD TO TOWN CREEK BRIDGE
P COLBERT-BARTON ROAD

TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT

ROAD SYSTEMS IN COLBERT BARTON-VINTON HINTERLAND, 1842

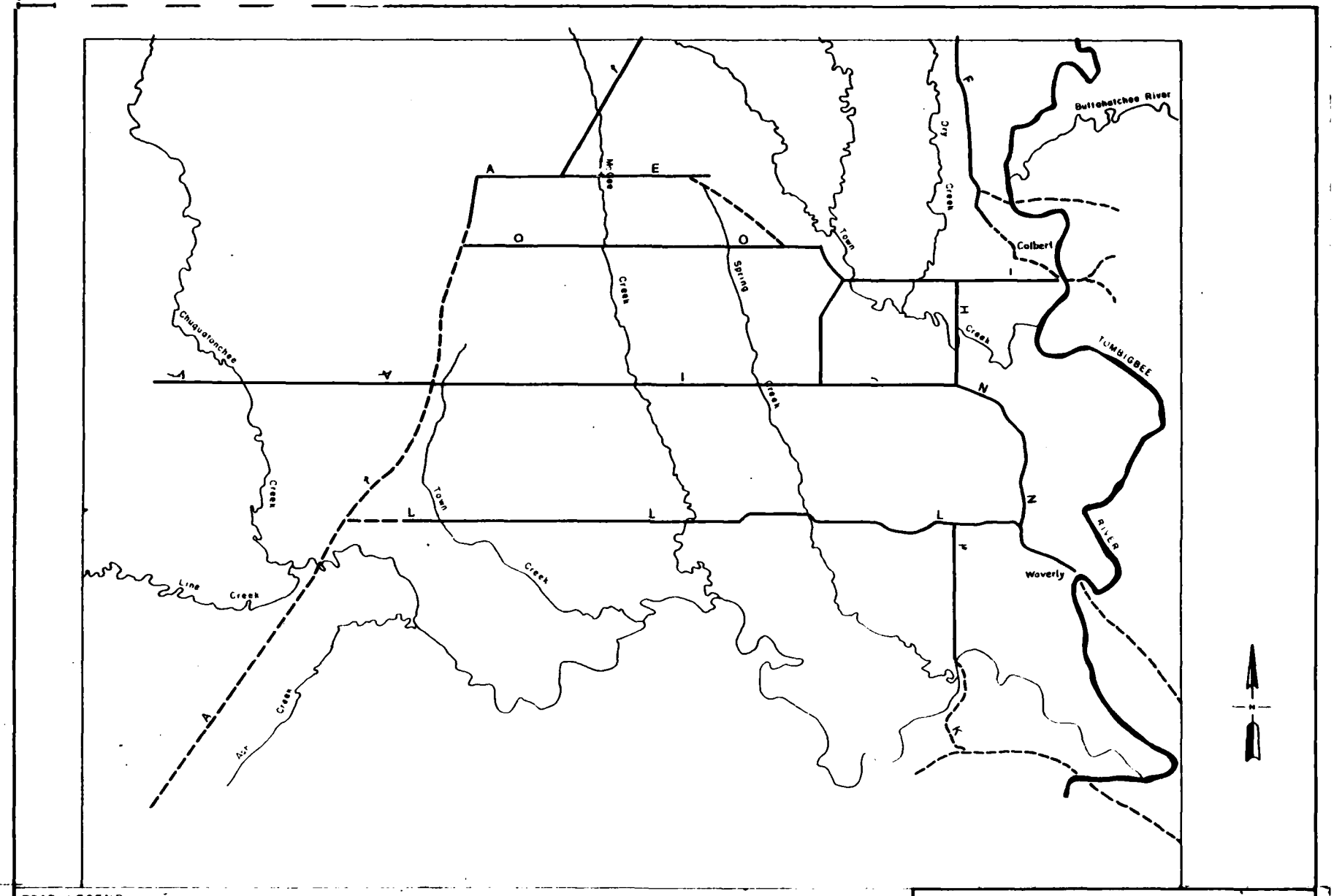
CLAY COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

COMPILED BY:
JACK D ELLIOTT, JR
DRAFTED BY:
WILLIAM D LOLLAR

SCALE
1:62,500
DATE
JULY 1980

FIG 26

Figure 27. Road Systems in Colbert-Barton-Vinton Hinterland, 1843.



ROAD LEGEND

A – WHITE ROAD -- PROJECTED ROUTE
B – "GAINES OLD TRACE"
C – COLBERT-STARKVILLE ROAD
D – PLYMOUTH-MAYHEW MISSION ROAD
E – PONTOTOC ROAD
F – COLUMBUS-ABERDEEN ROAD
G – PLYMOUTH-PONTOTOC ROAD
H – COLBERT-PLYMOUTH ROAD
I – UPPER PRAIRIE ROAD
J – ROAD FROM COLBERT ALONG HALF SECTION
K – ROCKY FORD ROAD
L – LOWER PRAIRIE ROAD
M – CHUQUATONCHEE ROAD
N – RIDGE ROAD
O – ROAD FROM WHITE RD TO TOWN CREEK BRIDGE
P – COLBERT-BARTON ROAD

TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT

ROAD SYSTEMS IN COLBERT-BARTON-VINTON HINTERLAND, 1843

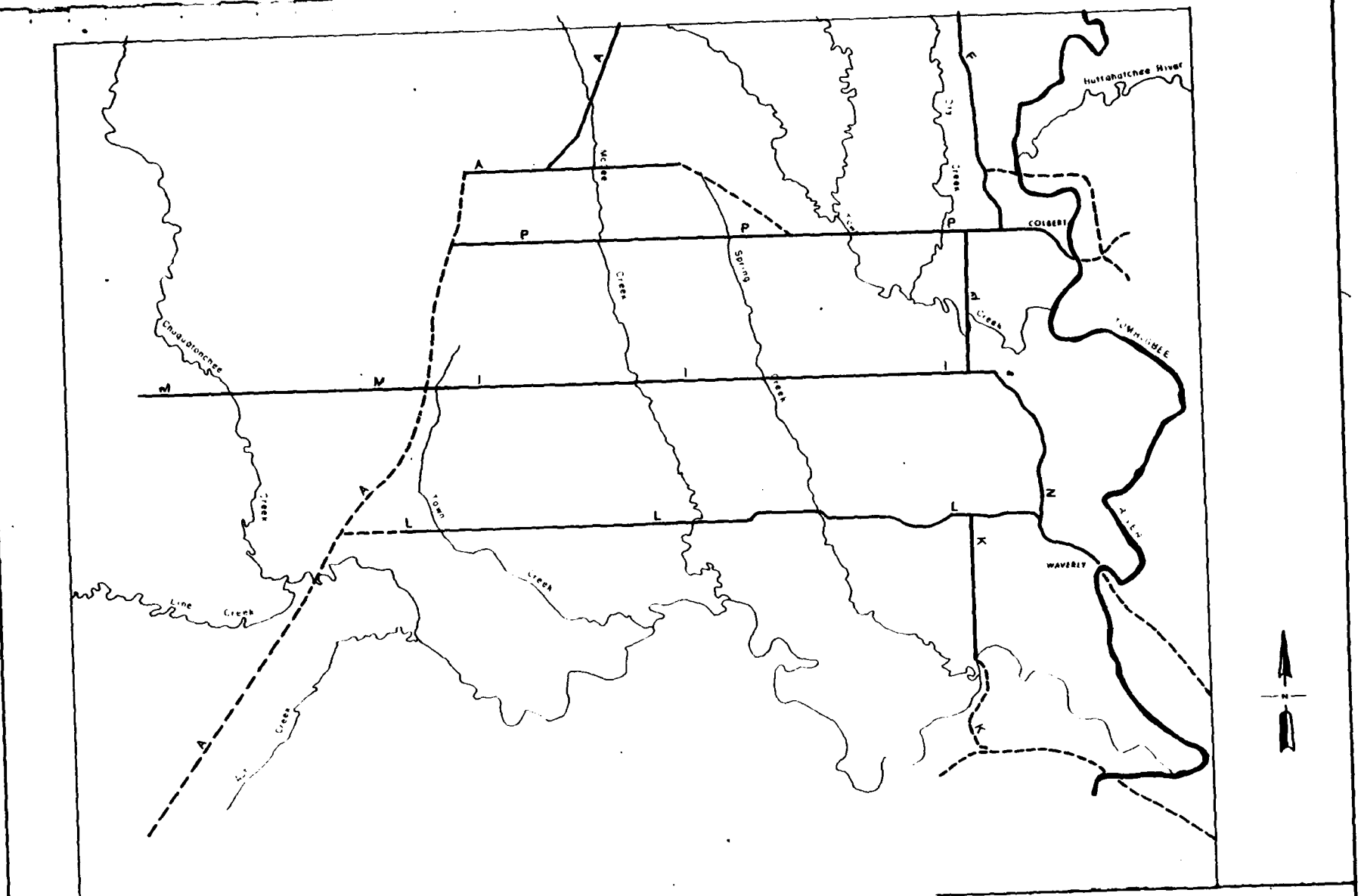
CLAY COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

COMPILED BY:
JACK D ELLIOTT, JR
DRAFTED BY:
WILLIAM D LOLLAR

SCALE
1:62,500
DATE
JULY 1980

FIG. 27

Figure 28. Road Systems in Colbert-Barton-Vinton Hinterland, 1846.



ROAD LEGEND

A WHITE ROAD -- PROJECTED ROUTE
B — "GAINES OLD TRACE"
C COLBERT STARKVILLE ROAD
D — PLYMOUTH - MAYHEW MISSION ROAD
E POINTOTOC ROAD
F COLUMBUS - ABERDEEN ROAD
G PLYMOUTH - POINTOTOC ROAD
H COLBERT PLYMOUTH ROAD
I UPPER PRAIRIE ROAD
J ROAD FROM COLBERT ALONG HALF SECTION
K ROCKY FORD ROAD
L LOWER PRAIRIE ROAD
M CHUQUATONCHEE ROAD
N RIDGE ROAD
O ROAD FROM WHITE RD. TO TOWN CREEK BRIDGE
P COLBERT - BARTON ROAD

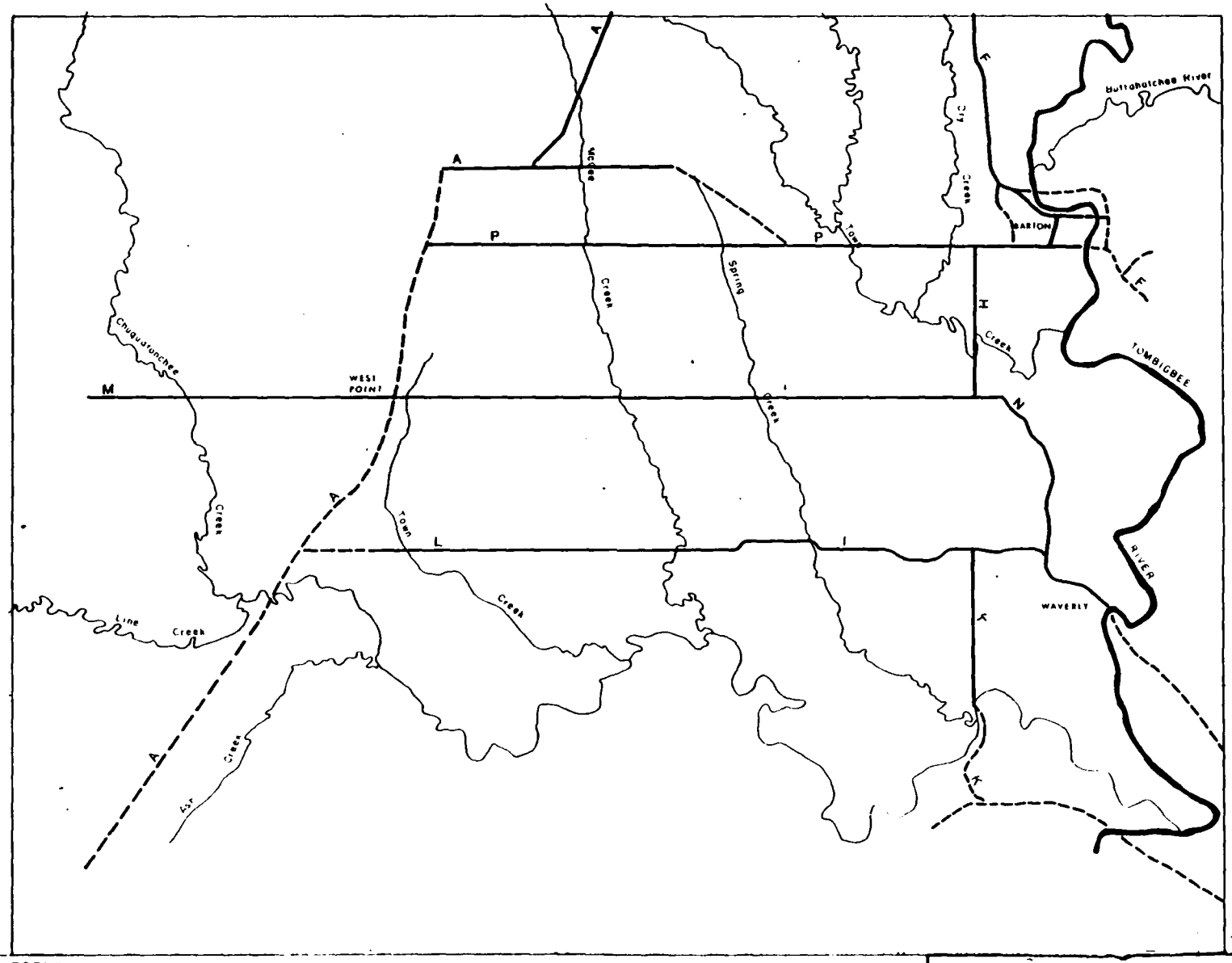
TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT

ROAD SYSTEMS IN COLBERT BARTON - VINTON HINTERLAND, 1846

CLAY COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

COMPILED BY: JACK D ELLIOTT, JR DRAFTED BY: WILLIAM D LOEL, AR	SCALE 1:62,500 DATE JULY 1980	FIG 28

Figure 29. Road Systems in Colbert-Barton-Vinton Hinterland, 1848.



ROAD LEGEND

A — WHITE ROAD — PROJECTED ROUTE
B — "GAINES OLD TRACE"
C — COLBERT-STARKVILLE ROAD
D — PLYMOUTH-MAYHEW MISSION-ROAD
E — PONTOTOC ROAD
F — COLUMBUS-ABERDEEN ROAD
G — PLYMOUTH-PONTOTOC ROAD
H — COLBERT-PLYMOUTH ROAD
I — UPPER PRAIRIE ROAD
J — ROAD FROM COLBERT ALONG HALF SECTION
K — ROCKY FORD ROAD
L — LOWER PRAIRIE ROAD
M — CHUQUATONCHEE ROAD
N — RIDGE ROAD
O — ROAD FROM WHITE RD. TO TOWN CREEK BRIDGE
P — COLBERT BARTON ROAD

TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT

ROAD SYSTEMS IN COLBERT-BARTON-VINTON HINTERLAND, 1848

CLAY COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

COMPILED BY: JACK D ELLIOTT, JR
DRAFTED BY: WILLIAM D COLLAR

SCALE 1:62,500
DATE JULY 1980

FIG 29

interpeting economic history, but accounts they contain are invariably listed by name alone. Without a thorough knowledge of relevant names, the material is of little analytical value. Consequently, there developed a need to construct a name reference system by which material could be identified.

An index of names and biographical information was developed in response to this problem. Unlike the micro-regional base maps, the name index concentrates specifically on the three sites and the fractional sections they were located either in or immediately adjacent to. These sections were Section 19, Township 16, Range 8; Section 36, Township 16, Range 7; Section 25, Township 16, Range 7; Section 31, Township 16, Range 8; Section 6, Township 17, Range 8; Section 35, Township 16, Range 7; Section 26, Township 16, Range 7; and Section 2, Township 17, Range 7. Only cursory attention has been given to names occurring in the hinterland area although coverage could ultimately be expanded to include these. The core of information presently in the index derives from deed records and land rolls, the rationale being that propertied classes occur more frequently in written records. However, some information has been drawn from census records and membership lists (churches, civic groups, etc.), and as the index expands an increasing amount of data from these and other record types will be included in an effort to make this list as comprehensive as possible.

The index is arranged alphabetically and recorded in a master card file. In addition to being a list of names, the index contains information on a subject's occupation, place of residence, memberships, and real property holdings and value. The source and date for each name entry is also indicated. Once computer hardware and software become available during Phase II, the master card file can be reproduced in an abbreviated format to facilitate in-repository use. This computerized version could essentially be a list of names, complete with their geographical and chronological context. It also can easily be updated periodically as the index scope is expanded and additional information becomes available.

The index of names and biographical information will have other functions in addition to referential uses. In particular, it will be most valuable for demographic and genealogical research, constituting a major source for statistical site studies in these areas.

Records Inventory. Commencing in late November 1979, the search for documentary records of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton began. Over the next five months, 33 institutions were contacted and of these, 17 were found to contain collections that warranted thorough investigations. To date, over 2,000 documents from these repositories have been inventoried. A review of the information contained in these repositories appears as Appendix 6 of this report. The summary that follows describes only the most significant materials discovered during this extensive search.

Local Repositories

Mississippi State University Special Collections, Mississippi State, MS. The inventory at Mississippi State University was conducted between 28 November and 18 December 1979. The holdings are generally well-cataloged with good collection descriptions, and most appear to be in satisfactory condition.

This is by far the best university archive reviewed to date in terms of both organization and content. The manuscript collections are the best of the documentary resources located here, although newspaper holdings are also very good. The greatest weakness appears to be in the area of cartographic records. The most significant collections of this repository include the following.

Rufus Ward Collection (1837-1906)

This collection consists of personal and business papers of the Sykes, Billups, and Lanier families of Lowndes County, Mississippi. These families were closely interrelated and constituted one of the most powerful kinship networks in the upper Tombigbee Valley. Although their seat of influence was centered in southern Lowndes County near Artesia, they also had frequent interaction with prominent individuals and families in areas adjacent to the sites. Both the Sykes and the Billups families were important in the cotton trade in the area between Columbus and Aberdeen. Members of both families were active in the cotton factorage firm of Toomer, Billups, Whitfield, and Sykes, which operated out of Mobile and had a large clientele in Lowndes County. The Billups family controlled the Columbus Bank and Insurance Company, through which many planters in the micro-region addressed their credit and insurance needs. This collection contains significant business papers relating to both of these concerns. In addition, there are plantation account books, correspondence, diaries, deeds, newspapers, almanacs, pamphlets, local Methodist Church records, and local school materials of general and specific interest. This is perhaps the best collection dealing with Lowndes County in the nineteenth century. It was loaned to Mississippi State by a descendant, Mr. Rufus A. Ward, Jr. of West Point, who has devoted considerable time to assisting the Archival Research Program and has made other relevant manuscript material from his private collection available to the project.

Bertie Shaw Rollins Collection (1828-1900)

This collection centers on the history of Monroe County, Mississippi, and is of interest mainly for its extensive transcripts of local church records. Particularly valuable are those from Bethel Baptist Church (1877-1900) and its predecessor, Pilgrim's Rest Church, both of which served the Vinton community. Pilgrim's Rest was established in Vinton at a very early date but later consolidated with Trinity Baptist in Darracott and moved approximately five miles north in 1877 to form Bethel Baptist Church. The transcripts include articles of faith, the constitution of rules, and membership lists. There are also fragmentary records from Prairie Chapel Charge, which was based in Aberdeen but included in its circuit Vinton Methodist Church and Paine's Chapel in nearby Strong.

Critz Collection (ca. 1880-1937)

These papers are the surviving records of a West Point attorney and contain several ledgers of clients and fees, some dealing with Vinton residents. There are also a number of receipts from Starkville and West Point businesses that contain a great deal of pricing information.

Lowndes County Courthouse Records (1839-1902)

This microfilmed collection is fairly broad, containing items of special interest such as school records, lists of slaves brought into Lowndes County between 1837 and 1845, and records of apprentices, bond slaves, and indentured laborers of the period 1866-1870. The originals have not yet been located in the Lowndes County Courthouse.

Rice Collection (ca. 1840-1920)

This very large collection is composed of several series, two of which concern plantation operations in Lowndes County before and after the Civil War. Many different record types are represented in this collection, including receipts, bills, statements, lists of property, rent and indenture contracts, labor agreements, settlements with slaves, and account books and ledgers. Although the Rice Collection is not site-specific, its volume and integrity make it extremely valuable for comparative studies of local plantation operations through time.

Evans Memorial Library, Aberdeen, MS. The holdings of Evans Memorial Library are extensive and apart from the local county courthouses, it is unquestionably the most important repository of site-specific information visited thus far. It houses a very large collection of account books and ledgers from businesses once centered in Aberdeen and surrounding communities, in addition to numerous private manuscript collections and photographic records. Although its newspaper holdings are good, especially for a local library, better collections of the same papers can be found at other state repositories.

There are several conditions that make the resources at Evans Memorial Library difficult to utilize. Aside from the unfortunate fact that much of this material is already in an advanced state of physical decay, it is virtually impossible for the general researcher to locate anything because many of the reference guides are in a state of confusion. Consequently, progress here has been sporadic. Further complications arise from somewhat unpredictable policies regulating use of and access to material, and it is not clear whether or not we will have unrestricted access to all of the manuscript collections. This program's success at Evans Memorial depends almost exclusively on the cooperation of Miss Lucille Peacock, who is responsible for most of the library's manuscript acquisitions and is often the only person able to locate them.

Inventory at the Evans Memorial Library began 18 February 1980 but remains incomplete. Considerable progress was made as complete examination of account books and ledgers was accomplished, but in late March researchers

again encountered formidable resistance as they sought to examine private manuscripts. The search was temporarily suspended on 28 March so that the remainder of Phase I could be more wisely invested in more productive areas. In May, Miss Peacock sustained serious injuries in an assault made upon her in the library and was hospitalized indefinitely, thus casting even greater uncertainty over the program's future use of this repository. Fortunately, as Phase II commences her condition continues to improve, together with the program's prospects of resuming its effort at the library. With the conclusion of Phase I, the inventory at this repository included these main items of interest.

Account Books

A total of 525 account books has been reviewed to date, most of them concerning various Aberdeen businesses and the Monroe County government. However, there are a few dealing with business concerns in surrounding communities located in close proximity to the townsites. Although none was generated from Colbert, Barton, or Vinton, many contain accounts of people who lived in these towns, especially Vinton. The dates covered by this large collection range from 1841 to 1975, with the largest concentration in the 1900-1920 period. Although they vary greatly in detail, much can be learned from the account books concerning prices, credit systems, commodity distribution and occurrence, socio-economic status, and a variety of other related topics.

The collections of account books and other record types that appear to have the greatest potential for the present study include:

Lann-Carter Hardware Store Collection (1883-1925)
Shell Collection (1873-1915)

Both of these concern businesses in Aberdeen. The Lann-Carter ledgers contain accounts of H. D. Watson and other Vinton residents.

Terrell Collection (1880-1909)

This collection is valuable primarily for comparative purposes because it documents the business of a country store in Quincy, Mississippi. Functionally, it was probably very similar to the Trotter store in Vinton.

McKnight Collection (1885-1921)

The McKnight records came from R. S. McKnight of Aberdeen, a prominent photographer in the area during the late nineteenth century and early twentieth century. In addition to his account books, which are of only marginal value, the collection contains a set of registers for the glass negative files he accumulated over the years. Eleven Vinton residents have been identified so far, but the actual photographs, housed in Evans Memorial Library, have not yet been located. Unfortunately,

his work was almost exclusively studio portraits, and there is little chance this material will yield any on-site photgraphs from the period.

Monroe County Courthouse Records (1853-1940)

There is a wide variety of record types in this collection, including tax records, receipts for public teachers' pay (Vinton, Town Creek, and Watson teachers are specifically mentioned), land records, and court dockets. These are especially relevant to the upper Vinton community.

Clay County Courthouse, West Point, MS. Program orientation to the resources of Clay County Courthouse began in early December 1979. For this particular task, the services of two local authorities were enlisted whose experience and contact with this material have been extensive: Mr. Rufus A. Ward, Jr., whose interest in the project has already been mentioned, and Mr. Jack D. Elliott, Jr., a noted local historian who joined the Archival Research Program staff on a part-time basis in mid-December. Research began in earnest in the Clay County Courthouse on 16 December 1979. Objectives of this initial search were generally limited to research priorities necessitated by development of the support systems discussed earlier. This work was complete by 7 January 1980. After this date, the inventory of the Clay County Courthouse was temporarily halted in order to concentrate on other priorities.

Although the records of this courthouse, like those of Lowndes and Monroe counties, are extremely important to this study (particularly in terms of site-specific information), the nature of the material was predictable both in volume and depth. Also, complete efficiency in dealing with courthouse records depended heavily upon utilization of the name index and the micro-regional base maps, both of which were still in the preliminary stage of development in December. Therefore, the general policy adopted provided that the major inventory effort be concentrated in lesser-known repositories that did not require support devices for maximum result. This meant that work in Clay, Lowndes, and Monroe county courthouses would be postponed for a more advantageous time; this did not occur until the opening weeks of Phase II.

The limited research at the Clay County Courthouse did produce several valuable items for the inventory. Among these were the following record types.

Deed Abstract Books (1836-1933)

Sometimes referred to as sectional index books, these reference works give a general picture of property ownership in a given section of land over an extended period of time and are usually used to trace titles for litigation purposes. Although their chronological coverage extends to the present, only information for the years 1836-1933 was relevant to this study. The deed abstract books were particularly important for construction of the pre-1870 micro-regional base maps, as no land rolls exist for these years.

Land Rolls (1872-1930)

These lists were compiled chiefly for tax purposes, recording landowners together with descriptions of their property. They form the basis of the post-1870 micro-regional land ownership maps.

Deed Records

Preliminary work with this record group was highly selective, centering on property deeds that contained structural or logistical information of possible use to field archaeologists. No systematic or comprehensive search was attempted during Phase I.

Original Land Surveys and Surveyors' Notes (1834-1835)

This material gives the most complete picture of the local area on the eve of the most intensive period of settlement. It contains section plats and narrative descriptions of areas encompassed. In addition to being virtually the only dependable cartographic source on presettlement vegetational patterns and topography, these early plats also reveal several pioneer roads in the micro-region, including one early ferry route at the Colbert site.

Clay County Leader (1882-present)

Now the West Point Daily Times Leader, this newspaper went through several name changes but is essentially the same publication from its founding date in 1882 to the present time. The "Vinton Column," which appears frequently in the early issues of this paper, is of exceptional importance as it gives accounts of social events, place names, and background information on various Vinton residents.

Lowndes County Courthouse and Department of Archives and History, Columbus, MS. A preliminary survey of resources in the Lowndes County Courthouse and Department of Archives and History was conducted between 22 January and 23 January 1980. This search was limited by the same complications that arose at the Clay County Courthouse. Nonetheless, important record groups were identified for future research. These include deed records, Board of Police (later Supervisors) Minutes, will records, and chancery case dockets and files. A major portion of the earlier records has been transferred to the archives building next to the courthouse, including the earliest estate settlement files, which are anticipated to hold much site-specific information. Most of the material transferred to archives has been indexed according to names and systematically organized to facilitate use.

Although no comprehensive effort was made to inventory Lowndes County Courthouse records, some use has already been made of certain record groups. For instance, the Board of Police Minutes were the principal source for tracing the evolution of site area roads and were, therefore, of critical importance in constructing transportation network maps.

Other Local Repositories. Preliminary surveys were also conducted in other potentially useful repositories. These include Lowndes County Historical Society (Columbus, MS); Fant Memorial Library, Mississippi University for Women (Columbus, MS); Mississippi University for Women Archives (Columbus, MS); and Monroe County Courthouse (Aberdeen, MS). With the exception of the last mentioned, no relevant records were located. The Monroe County Courthouse, however, contains limited material relating to the upper Vinton area before 1872. A detailed search of this repository, together with the other two county courthouses, will be performed during Phase II.

Regional Repositories

University of Alabama Special Collections, University, AL. The preliminary survey of the holdings of this repository was conducted on 3 December 1979. In general, resources here are in good condition and adequately cataloged, although collection descriptions are not always available or accessible. This repository has several valuable collections, but its overall textual resources are rather limited for the present study.

The greatest potential at the University of Alabama lies in its extensive microfilm collection of nineteenth century Mobile newspapers. The detailed harbor reports appearing in many of these publications often contain precise information concerning steamboat traffic on the Tombigbee River, including lists of passengers (often given with their boarding point or place of residence), ship manifests (particular detailed information on cotton cargo), and lists of scheduled landings. There is undoubtedly much information about the townsites that can be derived from these reports. Unfortunately, these resources were overlooked in the initial survey and not discovered until late in Phase I. Consequently, there was not sufficient time to conduct a comprehensive inventory of this material. However, no less than 40 newspaper collections have been identified that will require careful attention at a later date. The most important are the Mobile Daily Advertiser (1843-1860), Mobile Advertiser and Register (1861-1868), Mobile Commercial Register (1821-1831), Mobile Daily Register and Patriot (1831-1841), Merchants' and Planters' Price-Current (1839-1854), Mobile Daily Register (1854-1900), and the Mobile Mercantile Advertiser (1823-1839).

The document search at the University of Alabama took place between 17 and 21 December 1979 and 7 and 16 January 1980. The most significant items inventoried are as follows.

Kirksey Collection (ca. 1840-1900)

This collection documents the business of Foster M. Kirksey, who was at various times in partnership with Duncan Dew and William Carpenter as a cotton factor in Mobile. It represents one of two nearly complete sets of records existing for nineteenth century cotton factorage firms in Mobile. It also contains extensive correspondence between the Kirksey firm and its clients in the Tombigbee Valley, most of whom were centered in Hale, Greene, and Sumter counties in Alabama. Kirksey himself was a resident of this area, maintaining an extensive plantation near Eutaw, Alabama. He also owned property in

Clay County and had a number of relatives with whom he did business in neighboring Lowndes and Noxubee counties, especially in the neighborhood of Crawford, Mississippi. Although the collection contains no site-specific information, it is of considerable value as a model of the cotton factorage system in the Tombigbee Valley, which is particularly important because only one other collection has significant bearing on this topic (the Parham-Winston Collection, discussed below).

Map Collection

While this collection contains only a limited number of relevant items, the quality of these is among the best of all cartographic records inventoried. Particularly valuable is the La-Tourette Map of Mississippi (1839), by far the most accurate and complete early map depicting the general area around the sites. It shows the main roads that passed through the microregion at that date and has the names of some of the early settlers on the prairie just west of the sites printed on the sections they owned (Figure 30). The most intriguing item on this map, however, is a community shown just to the north of Colbert, approximately on the site where Barton was later founded, bearing the name "Upper Colbert." Another map of considerable import is Burr's Map of Mississippi (1839). It is also on a large scale and depicts postal roads in the general area of the sites. The legend is sufficiently detailed to indicate conditions of these overland routes as well (Figure 31). Figure 32 presents the study area as depicted in 1838.

Alabama Department of Archives and History, Birmingham, AL. A preliminary examination of the documentary resources at the Alabama Department of Archives and History was made on 25 January 1980. Despite the availability of only a few relevant collections, these sources are qualitatively far above average. Unfortunately, most of the material germane to this study is in such a condition to preclude photocopying and requires hand transcription. Reference guides are adequate but not always readily accessible. The success of research here will depend heavily upon the cooperation of the senior manuscript librarian, but we anticipate no problems.

The subsequent document search of 4 March through 21 March 1980 produced the following items of primary interest for the inventory.

Winston-Parham Collection (ca. 1845-1900)

This collection consists of the business and personal papers of the influential Winston family of Alabama and Mississippi and their descendants. The collection focuses on John Anthony Winston, governor of Alabama from 1853-1857 and probably the most powerful and prestigious Mobile cotton factor. The center of Winston family influence was Sumter County, Alabama, near Gainesville, but John Winston also had many connections with persons residing in the Colbert and Barton hinterland. His father, William Winston, was one of the earliest plantation magnates in this area, apparently second only George Hampton

Figure 30. Area Detail of the LaTourette (1839) Map of Mississippi (Library of Congress).

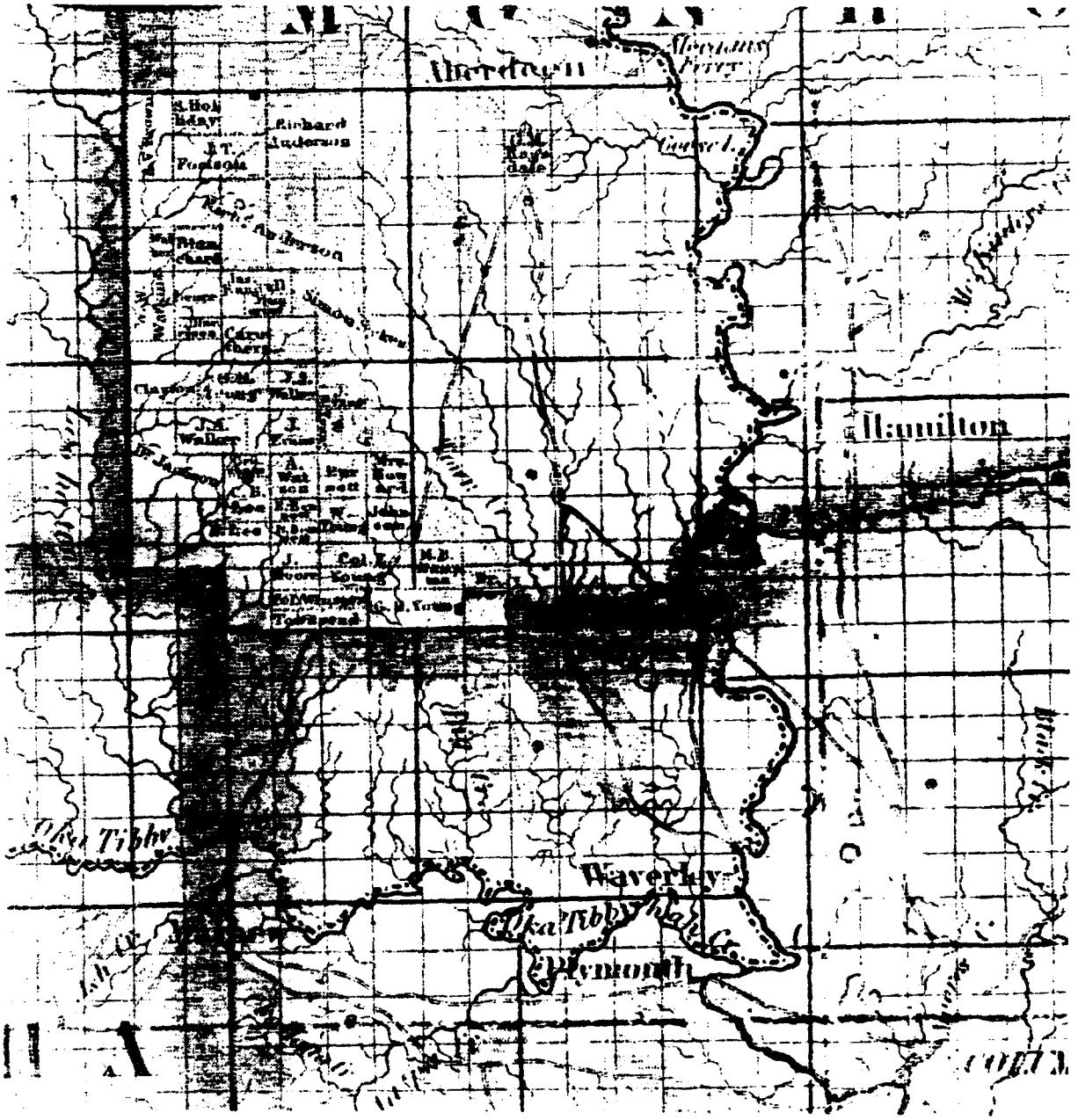

Hamilton
Tibbs
Waverly
Plymouth

Figure 31. Area Detail of the Burr (1839) Map of Mississippi, Louisiana, and Arkansas (Library of Congress).

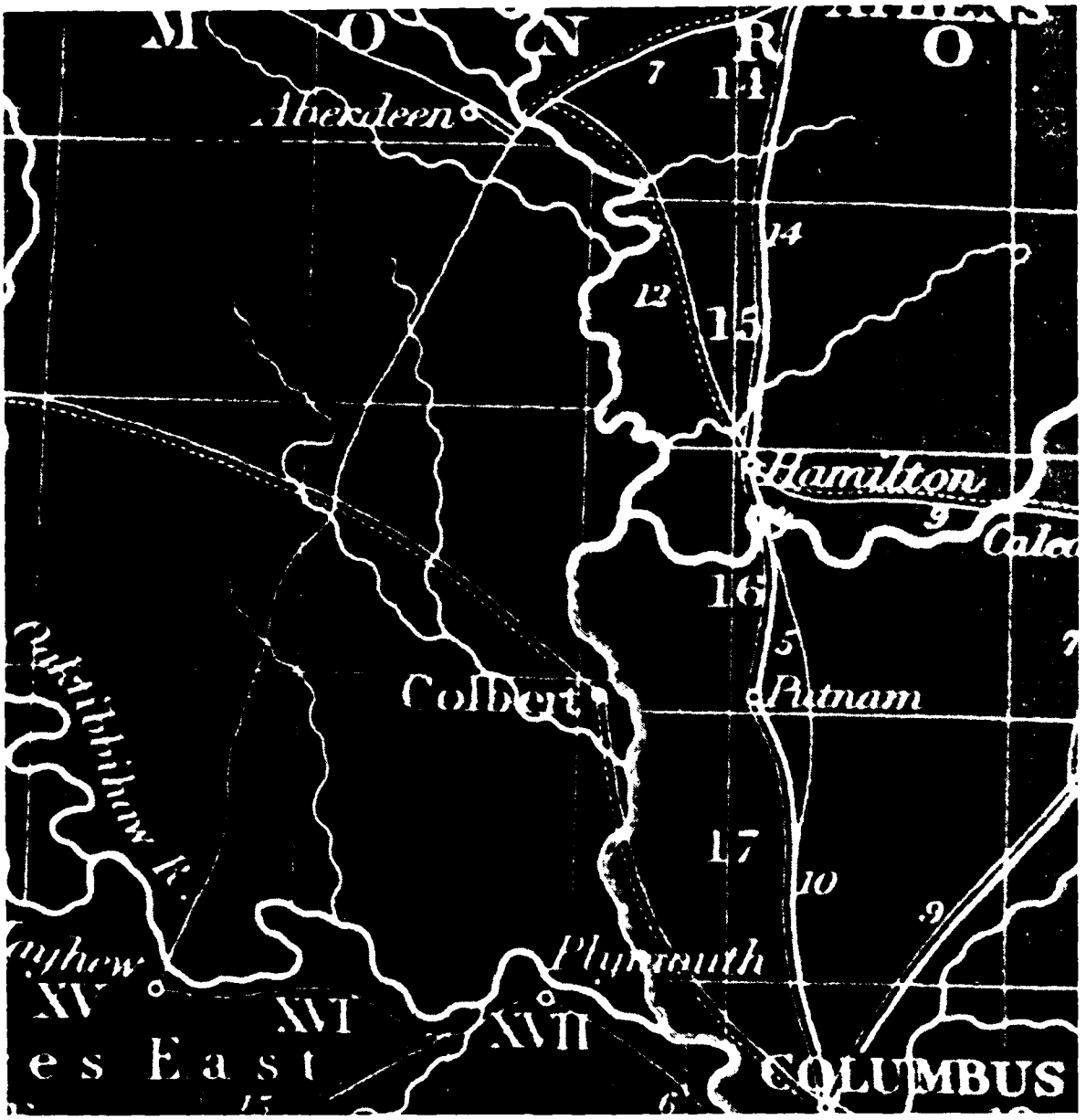
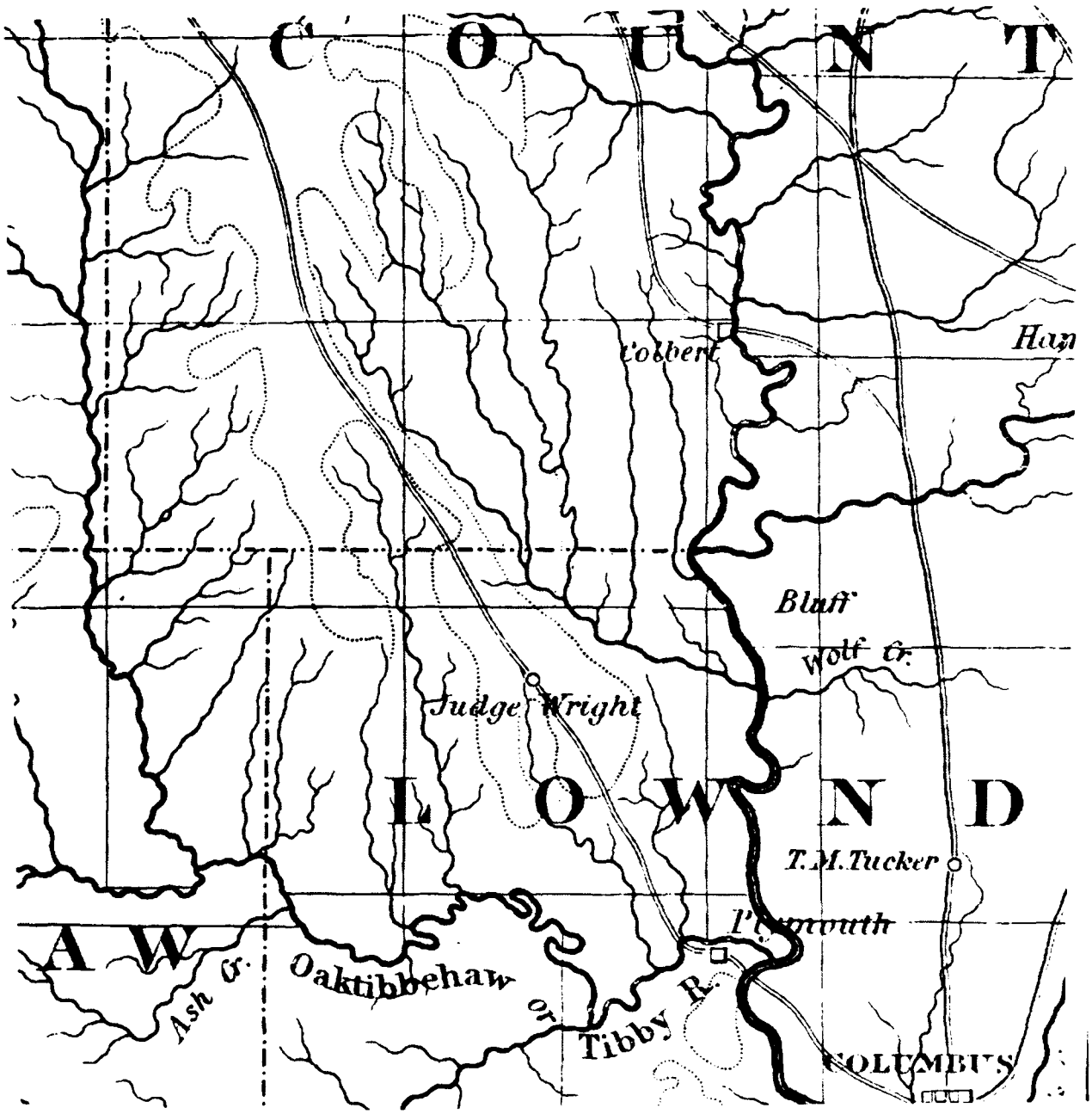

Aberdeen
Hamilton
Colbert
Putnam
Plymouth
COLUMBUS
14
15
16
17

Figure 32. Area Detail of the Gwin and Dougharty (1838) Map of Mississippi (Library of Congress).


C O U N T
Colbert
Han
Bluff
Wolf Cr.
Judge Wright
L O W N D
T.M.Tucker
Ash Cr.
Oaktibbehaw Cr.
Tibby R.
COLUMBUS

Young of Waverly during the ante-bellum period. A brother, William H. Winston, became the principal successor to this estate during the 1850s, while John Winston, Jr. appears to have managed his father's affairs in this area. The Winstons ultimately became one of the most important families in the Tombigbee cotton trade and were particularly important as factors in marketing and financing plantation concerns in the prairie lands between Columbus and Aberdeen. Although their personal connection with the subject area disappeared in the decade after the Civil War, they continued to exert a powerful influence in the area through the firm in Mobile, which fell successively to John Winston's son-in-law, Joel Jones, and his grandson, Winston Jones, extending this business well into the 1890s.

Despite an intensive effort to locate other collections of this nature, the Winston-Parham Collection appears to be the only surviving comprehensive record of Mobile cotton factorage, excepting a few isolated ledgers and the Kirksey Collection, which is far less complete. Included in the collection is a vast array of document types: purchase orders, selling orders, credit requests, bank statements, bills of lading, warehouse receipts, insurance policies, ledgers, account books, deeds, civil case files, railroad bonds, and shipping orders. With the existence of these records and the fact that Mobile was one of the four principal cotton markets of the ante-bellum South, it is surprising that this collection remains unprocessed and virtually unknown. It seems that only one other scholar has made significant use of this material.

U.S. Mercantile Reporting Co. Southern Reports (1877)

Credit reports such as this often contain extremely valuable information on the businesses and economic life of a given community. Standard appraisals of assets and liabilities are commonly followed by brief historical sketches of the firms discussed, usually with some comment on the character of the principals involved. This particular report covers a number of Mississippi businesses in West Point, Aberdeen, Columbus, Muldon, Mayhew, Artesia, Quincy, Crawfordsville, and Tibbee, all located near Vinton. This information will be most valuable for comparing the economic status of Vinton with its immediate neighbors during the same time period. Other reports have been located elsewhere that give similar data for the Trotter store in Vinton.

Map Collection

The most valuable items in this collection include a Postal Route Map of Alabama and Mississippi for 1876, and an official 1890 State of Mississippi Map. These constitute two of the most detailed post-bellum maps inventoried so far. Vinton appears on both, together with a good depiction of the overland

transportation network in the surrounding area. The collection also contains three ante-bellum LaTourette maps, but these are primarily concerned with Alabama and West Florida and are far less precise in their depiction of the east Mississippi border area.

Mississippi Department of Archives and History, Jackson, MS. This was among the most valuable and best organized institutions encountered during the Phase I search. The preliminary survey conducted at this repository on 29 January 1980 discovered a wealth of material, most of it in satisfactory condition and processed with expertise. Moreover, this collection is well-indexed, well-cataloged, and has an exceptionally good set of manuscript descriptions and abstracts. While most of the material is primarily of interest in the broader context of the micro-region, there is a large amount of site-specific documentation as well.

The major document search conducted at the Mississippi Department of Archives and History occurred between 31 March and 18 April 1980. It produced the following items of interest for the inventory.

Map Collection

This collection contains the largest number of project-relevant cartographic documents encountered to date. Containing some 35 items applicable to this study, the material is fairly evenly distributed over the 1835-1900 period. Included are two maps of West Point from the years 1879 and 1930 respectively, to be focused upon the second three decades of the nineteenth century. All three sites were at various times the seat of a voting precinct, and the political structure, organization and orientation of the three sites begin to take shape through returns from these precincts. The local returns are perhaps the most interesting. More valuable then the names of local office seekers they reveal, these records provide insight into the impact these offices had on the life of the subject communities. These returns also form the basis of some preliminary judgments concerning the population of the sites and their hinterland. This will be considered in more detail in the last section of this report.

Mississippi Census Records

In addition to a complete set of Federal Census Schedules, the Mississippi Department of Archives and History also possesses records for nine state censuses held between 1825 and 1880. Every decade is represented in these schedules except 1850-1860. They vary greatly in detail, some having been taken only as a rudimentary head count for taxation purposes. Others are of considerably greater value, listing slaves by sex and age, household members by sex and age, occupations, cultivated noncultivated real estate, and bales of cotton produced. Most of these censuses were not conducted simultaneously with federal censuses and can be used to supplement these data.

Birmingham Public Library, Birmingham, AL. Only one exceptional collection justified the search at the Birmingham Public Library: the Rucker Agee Map Collection. Preliminary work conducted on 6 February 1980 left little doubt that this is probably the best cartographic collection in southeastern United States with the exception of the Library of Congress and the National Archives. But subsequent in-depth examination on 20 February was disappointing because the real weight of this collection is centered on early exploration and settlement in the Southeast. While its nineteenth century material is impressive, the specific geographic focus is often inappropriate; the upper Tombigbee Valley is not well-represented and in other cases, items were too general to be of much value. Only 12 pieces from this collection were entered on the inventory, and none was of outstanding value.

University of Mississippi Special Collections, Oxford, MS. Although the University of Mississippi has long possessed a manuscript collection, only in recent years has a systematic effort been made to process and catalog this material. The set of manuscript descriptions and abstracts are still not detailed and consequently, the preliminary work conducted on 5 February did not produce much more than a list of potentially important collections. As this list was not extensive, two additional days in early April were spent working through the targeted collections. Results were extremely modest: other than a handful of items from the map collection, only a few documents from four small collections were relevant to project interests. None of this material is exceptional, and the upper Tombigbee Valley is not a significant part of the geographic orientation of this repository.

Mobile Area Resources. During the nineteenth century, one city dominated the Tombigbee River system like no other: Mobile, Alabama. It was the great cotton market in Mobile that ultimately inherited the labors of thousands of slaves, and here also were the principal retainers of King Cotton, the merchants, factors, bankers, buyers, shippers, and financiers without whom the cotton empire would not have been possible. In essence, Mobile was the hub of plantation life for a vast Alabama-eastern Mississippi hinterland; the remote settlements at Colbert, Barton, and Vinton were merely substations in the extensive economic and transportational network that fed this cotton capital.

With its history in mind, an exhaustive document search was planned for Mobile. It was reasoned that the probability of locating project-relevant material there was great because it was from Mobile that many vital services for the subject communities emanated, including credit, commodity transport, and insurance, not to mention plantation staples. It was hoped that extant records of those businesses that supplied these services would yield an abundance of information about their country clients who traded with them via Colbert, Barton, and Vinton. Locating such records from cotton factors, commission merchants, steamboat and railroad companies, and insurance firms was a particular concern. Moreover, a record of Mobile market and harbor activity was carefully chronicled by its newspapers in considerable detail, and this also held promising prospects. Thus, on 1 February and during 27-29 February, work began in Mobile to locate these sources.

A number of problems immediately arose. Although Mobile is an exceptionally historically minded city and has a number of institutions supporting manuscript collections, operating in these places is often impossible without

intimate inside knowledge. Cataloging and reference guides are usually rudimentary at best and often nonexistent. Furthermore, there is no single main repository but a multiplicity of smaller institutions--several libraries and municipal departments, the city museum, and local historical societies--that must be researched. In view of these problems, it became clear that the assistance of a researcher with considerable experience in these various places would be required. Upon the strong recommendation of Messrs. Caldwell Delaney and Jay Higganbotham, two leading authorities on Mobile history, Mr. Charles Torrey of Fairhope, Alabama, was approached concerning the project's research objectives in Mobile. At the time, Mr. Torrey was a graduate student in American history at the University of South Alabama in Mobile and had been involved in several local history projects in that area over the past decade. His extensive knowledge of the documentary resources in the Mobile area and his close personal association with local institutions placed him in a highly qualified position to accomplish the program's particular research tasks in Mobile. In late March, he was employed to undertake this special assignment.

Mr. Torrey's search was conducted between 27 March and 25 April 1980. He made contact with the University of South Alabama Archives, Mobile College Library, Springhill College Library, Mobile Public Library, the City Museum of Mobile, Mobile Historic Preservation Society, and the Mobile City Archives. Results were encouraging, although not in the anticipated fashion. While he uncovered new material in all repositories except those at Spring Hill College and Mobile College, the value of much of it was marginal. Most of the manuscript collections were too fragmented to be of much use; some of these have simply physically deteriorated, but too frequently they have been divided by amateur collectors who purchase and sell individual documents or groups of papers but rarely whole collections. In some cases, amateur organizers in local repositories have fragmented whole collections so that materials could be entered into subject files. Unfortunately, Mobile appears to be littered with miscellaneous old papers that no longer have a meaningful context. The Mobile city directories, published frequently but irregularly throughout the nineteenth century, are somewhat more useful. This publication is a combined social and commercial register that often provides information on Mobile businesses known to have traded with specific stores or individuals. But Mobile newspapers turned out to be the best sources generated from this city, although of the 95 publications identified in the Mobile search, 40 of the most important are found in the University of Alabama's massive microfilm collection in Tuscaloosa. The collection there is far more complete than anything in Mobile itself. A thorough examination of this material is anticipated sometime during Phase II.

The most outstanding product of the Mobile search had nothing to do with sources specific to Mobile. During his search for commercial registers and credit guides, Mr. Torrey inadvertently uncovered information concerning records of the early credit reporting firm of R.G. Dun and Co. The Baker Library of Harvard University now houses these records. Upon further inquiry, it was discovered that this collection holds tremendous potential for the project. It consists of Dun Company field agent manuscript ledgers that contain some 370 pages of entries concerning businesses in Monroe and Lowndes counties between 1845 and 1880; apparently these include many site establishments. The Distant Repositories section includes a more complete

discussion of this collection.

Federal Archives and Records Center, Atlanta, GA. Program efforts in this repository were limited to basic preparation during Phase I. A preliminary survey was conducted on 14 February 1980, and the following record groups were identified for future research.

Federal Court Records for North Mississippi: 1838-1950, 785 cubic feet
Records of the Bureau of Indian Affairs: 1886-1952
Records of the Confederate District Court, Oxford, Mississippi: 1861-1865
Records of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Mobile and Montgomery Districts: 1884-1935, 78 cubic feet

Although there is a massive amount of documentation available here, it is difficult to judge its overall value because reference descriptions are very general and nonspecific. Microfilm collections of other relevant government documents are also available at the Center. These include:

Records of the Bureau of the Census: 1790-1900 (8528 rolls)
Records of the Bureau of Indian Affairs: 1795-1904 (1835 rolls)
Records of the Bureau of Refugees, Freedmen, and Abandoned Lands: 1865-1872 (351 rolls)
Records of the Office of the Chief of Engineers: 1824-1870 (40 rolls)
Records of the Post Office Department: 1832-1971 (97 rolls)
Records of the United States Senate, Territorial Papers: 1789-1873 (30 rolls)
Treasury Department Collection of Confederate Records: 1864-1865 (1 roll)
War Department Collection of Confederate Records: 1861-1865 (15 rolls)

Most of the microfilmed material is available through loan or for purchase directly from the National Archives. Therefore, it is not known exactly how much use will be made of this material at the Federal Archives and Records Center. A more thorough investigation of this repository is scheduled for Phase II.

Other Regional Repositories. Also contacted in connection with the regional search were the following repositories.

Baptist Historical Commission, Mississippi College (Clinton, MS)
Birmingham Southern College Special Collections (Birmingham, AL)
Louisiana State University Archives (Baton Rouge, LA)
Samford University Special Collections (Birmingham, AL)
University of Southern Mississippi Archives (Hattiesburg, MS)
University of West Florida Manuscripts and Special Collections (Pensacola, FL)

With the exception of the University of Southern Mississippi Archives, none of these institutions possessed anything of importance to the project. The University of Southern Mississippi houses a massive collection of railroad

records, including those of the Mobile and Ohio Railroad. Although these could be of great value, they have not been processed and are impossible to use in their present state. This material will not be ready for use until late 1981 at the earliest.

Distant Repositories

The program's research procedure in repositories located at considerable distances from West Point was significantly different from the basic plan followed in local and regional repositories. Expense being the main consideration, it was deemed more advantageous to combine inventory and data recovery processes in order to eliminate excessive travel and maintenance costs. This policy primarily affects research at the Library of Congress and the National Archives in Washington, D.C., and at the Southern Historical Collection in Chapel Hill, North Carolina. Under the revised procedure, these repositories will be extensively searched during a single two-week period at some time during Phase II. Only the planning and basic preparation, which require far greater precision in these cases, were undertaken during the first phase. Essentially, the Phase I objective was to locate as much reference material as possible to identify in advance the exact collections that will ultimately require detailed consideration.

National Archives, Washington, D.C. Two principal record groups, Official Records and Cartographic Records, have been targeted for research in the National Archives, the latter being perhaps the most important. The appropriate guides to these records are now being assembled, including the Guide to Cartographic Records in the National Archives. From the information presently on hand, it appears that the Civil War maps of the Department of the Army may have the greatest potential for project interests. A number of maps from the Department of Agriculture collection also seem promising. Although the federal census schedules are the most promising textual records, they are available on microfilm and can be obtained on loan from the regional Federal Archives and Records Center in Atlanta. Most of the microfilmed schedules can also be purchased directly from the National Archives. This is probably the best alternative for project purposes, as it will reduce the amount of in-repository research time considerably.

Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. As with the National Archives, a major portion of the research in this repository will focus on its map collection. The Geography and Map Division houses a large collection of nineteenth century state and county maps anticipated to be of particular interest. The manuscript collections, however, have a national orientation and rarely include topics of local interest; none of importance to the present study has been discovered. A more exact assessment of these sources will be possible after the appropriate guides are in hand.

Southern Historical Collection, Chapel Hill, N.C. This repository houses one of the most important collections of private papers concerning southern history. The published guide to its holdings lists a number of collections containing letters and papers from individuals who resided near or had some connection with the study area. Those that appear to have the greatest potential for the present study are as follows.

John Lancaster Baily Papers (1806-1873)

These papers contain correspondence from Baily's wife's relatives in Mississippi, the Brownriggs of Lowndes and Monroe counties.

John Bullock and Charles Eaton Hamilton Papers (1760-1882)

Hamilton was a planter in Lowndes County. The collection contains account books and other miscellaneous plantation records.

William Ethelbert Ervin Book (1846-1856)

William Ethelbert Ervin was a Lowndes County planter, and his Journal of Ervin concerns crop cultivation, buying, selling, disciplining slaves, and other farm activities. Also included are his saw and grist mill accounts, 1851-1854.

William Ruffin Smith Papers (1772-1886)

These are chiefly business papers pertaining to debts and estates, particularly the estate of Charles Shield, which included a plantation in Lowndes County managed by Smith through an overseer. Included are mercantile accounts and miscellaneous accounts of the Smiths relating to their own property and the estates of others.

James Perrin Quarles Jr. Memorial Collection (1773-1946)

This collection is mainly composed of legal and family correspondence of the Dowd and Gilleylen families of Monroe County. This is probably the same Dowd who owned the Vinton store and connected properties during the early 1850s.

Whitfield and Wooten Family Papers (1796-1918)

These papers contain correspondence from family members in Lowndes County. The Whitfields were prominent in Columbus and the prairie region around Artesia, while the Wooten family owned a plantation in the ante-bellum micro-region approximately 10 miles west of the townsites.

Belle Edmondson Diary (1864)

This Civil War diary describes a trip through Mississippi via Tupelo, Pontotoc, and Columbus. It may possibly describe crossing on the ferry at Barton or Vinton. Information about local skirmishes in the area is also provided.

Holliday and Pendleton Family Papers (1832-1859)

These are papers of the Pendleton family of Aberdeen, who were related to Jesse Speight, a United States Senator from Mississippi who owned a plantation near the sites.

James Thomas Harrison Papers (1770-1878)

These contain correspondence between Harrison and his brother Isham, who had extensive land holdings immediately adjacent to the sites, discussing planting business and economic conditions.

Baker Library, Harvard University, Cambridge, MA. The manuscript department of this library possesses the manuscript ledgers of the R.G. Dun & Co. credit reports mentioned earlier in this report. The Dun Company was the nineteenth century predecessor of Dun and Bradstreet, the oldest established credit reporting firm in America. This company's ledgers, now available for restricted use at Harvard, constitute one of this program's most outstanding sources. They are composed of reports entered by the company's field agents on businesses throughout America, including those of very small hamlets and towns. They are organized according to community-within-county and county-within-state; for Mississippi there are some 370 pages of entries for businesses, planters, and professional people in Lowndes and Monroe counties for the period 1845-1880. According to information received from Baker Library, there is a high probability that the businesses of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton appear in these reports. A typical entry gives information on capitalization, years in business, address, chatty assessments of character, and would probably tell whether and when an important building burned.

Although the collection is under restricted use, no difficulties are anticipated in obtaining proper authorization from Dun and Bradstreet. Our initial inquiry was well-received although no specific plans have been made regarding eventual use of this material. As project objectives do not threaten the company's concern for confidentiality, it is doubtful that problems will occur over this matter.

There are several possibilities for recovering information in this collection. Unfortunately, the Baker Library staff is under heavy photocopying policy restrictions. If the volume of material exceeds 20 pages it will be necessary to: 1) employ a private researcher to recover this information, or 2) send a staff member to Harvard University for this purpose. At present, the former possibility appears to be the most practical.

Preliminary Findings

Although analysis was not a primary concern during Phase I, a preliminary effort was made to produce a more detailed historical model of the townsites. While these findings are tentative, they are intended to augment the extremely fragmented picture of the Colbert, Barton, and Vinton communities and should provide a meaningful context for future research. The following account is not intended to be comprehensive or uncompromisingly revisionistic. The Elliott (1978) report is still the main guide to our knowledge of the townsites,

and the information presented here should be used as a supplement. This report consists of new information that has come to light since this earlier report, and repetition of information previously disclosed has for the most part been avoided.

Population. The index of names and biographical information has provided a good basis for some initial observations on the population of the townsites. To date, 420 persons have been identified who either lived on or owned property in Colbert, Barton, or Vinton at one time or another during the nineteenth century. Of these, 95 are associated with Colbert, 257 with Barton, and 134 with Vinton. Ninety-eight Barton names are also associated with Vinton, while only nine Colbert names reoccur in Barton. Only a few Colbert names can be connected with Vinton thus far. Even though the sample represented by this index is clearly imperfect at the present time, it suggests that the people who populated Colbert were generally not the same as those found in the later settlements. On the other hand, it suggests that there was a very intimate connection between the populations of Barton and Vinton.

In addition, the index provides a reasonably clear impression of the predominant families who occupied the townsites at various times, at least in terms of numerical strength. At the present time, 18 family units with more than five members have been identified with the townsites. The following table lists these names together with their numerical strength and townsite association.

Family	No. of Members Identified	Location
Barry	10	Barton (one at Colbert)
Bennett	8	Barton (one at Vinton)
Brown	7	Barton (three at Colbert)
Cogdell	7	Barton-Vinton
Cox	7	Barton (two at Vinton)
Duke	7	Barton-Vinton
Frazer	6	Barton
Givens	7	Barton-Vinton
Hanks	7	Barton-Vinton
Head	6	Barton-Vinton
Hilliard	6	Barton-Vinton (one at Colbert)
Keaton	9	Barton-Vinton
Littleton	6	Barton-Vinton
Morse	9	Barton (three at Colbert)
Richardson	10	Barton-Vinton (one at Colbert)
Rodgers	6	Barton-Vinton
Trotter	12	Barton-Vinton
Usery	6	Barton-Vinton

Surviving election returns also suggest some surprising implications regarding the population of the townsites. For instance, Colbert appears to have been much larger than originally thought: in a general election of 1843, there

were 171 votes cast at the Colbert precinct, all of which represent white males.[1] Assuming that each vote represented a household of at least three or four persons, excluding slaves, the total white population of Colbert and its hinterland can be conservatively estimated at 550-650 for that year. And this is to say nothing of the black population, which if comparable to the state as a whole at that time, probably exceeded 50 % of the total population (Doster and Weaver 1979). We can only speculate about how many of this number actually resided at Colbert, but it is not implausible that by the mid-1840s Colbert may have supported a population in excess of 200 people. Even more startling is the comparison of 1837 general election figures with those just cited. In 1837, only 59 white males are represented,[2] indicating that a considerable boom must have occurred over the next six years that perhaps more than doubled Colbert's population.

The earliest known returns from Barton date from 1850. In the senatorial election of that year, 56 votes were cast at Barton,[3] while a state election seven years later produced 77 votes.[4] In 1860, the presidential election turned out 54 votes;[5] a few months later the election of delegates to the state secession convention produced 67.[6] These figures indicate that although Barton experienced some growth during the first decade of its history, this growth was far from dramatic. It is not likely that Barton's total population ever exceeded 150 people.

Election returns for Vinton have been discovered only for the year 1883, in which county officers were chosen. A mere 37 votes were tallied,[7] suggesting that Vinton was hardly more than a hamlet on the Columbus-Aberdeen Road by that date. It is extremely doubtful that it was ever much more than this.

Any final conclusions about the demographic features of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton must ultimately rest upon more precise sources than the present index of names or the fragmentary election returns that have survived from the nineteenth century. State and federal census returns will be especially critical in this assessment. But for the time being, the preliminary picture outlined here will be a useful model of possibilities around which future research can be framed.

Economics. In reconstructing the economic life of the townsites, a crucial concern is the identification of the various businesses that formed the nucleus of their functional identity. Unfortunately, new economic information on Colbert and Barton has been disappointingly sparse. For Colbert, nothing of significance can be added to what has already been reported by Elliott (1978), and only a single fragment of additional information has come to light about Barton businesses: William Natcher apparently operated a hat manufacturing concern in addition to his store during the 1850s.[8] The lack of information on this particular subject is directly due to the emphasis placed on researching regional repositories during Phase I. There is a very low probability that this kind of site-specific information exists outside local courthouses; therefore, better results are expected during the next phase when these repositories will be searched in-depth.

Vinton's situation was significantly different. Clay County Courthouse deed records contained considerable information concerning Vinton business establishments. From information presently on hand, it is possible to make a reasonably complete sketch of the mercantile history of this community. The

documented history of Vinton is largely the story of a single mercantile enterprise passing through the hands of several proprietors over the last half of the nineteenth century. The earliest mention of the Vinton store appears in 1849.[9] It was apparently founded a few years earlier by John T. Young and R. S. Ragland on the old Colbert-Aberdeen Road approximately one-half mile due west of Sherod Keaton's ferry on the Tombigbee River. In 1850, a road was established that joined this ferry to the main thoroughfare to Aberdeen at the site of this store; the junction became the center of the Vinton community.[10] Virtually nothing is known about Ragland: it is assumed that he left the area shortly after mid-century. Young seems to have been the principal figure, maintaining the establishment until he moved to Barton sometime before 1853. The "Vinton Property," as it was then commonly called, consisted of a store, an adjacent lumber shed, and a residence located a few hundred yards to the rear.[11] Although additions were made by later proprietors, the original property seems to have remained intact throughout the nineteenth century; the house Young built was invariably the residence of later shopkeepers.

Shortly before 1853, the "Vinton Property" appears to have been rented out to one Robert McGowan, who may also have operated a store at Barton.[12] In 1853, Young sold out to William Dowd of Mobile and William Smith of Aberdeen,[13] but neither are known to have lived at Vinton. All evidence suggests that McGowan continued to run the store and occupy the old Young house until 1855, when William E. Trotter and William H. Moore purchased the entire parcel.[14] In 1859, Moore sold his interest in the property, leaving the entire concern in the hands of Trotter, who was to dominate affairs at Vinton for the next four decades.[15]

Not a great deal is known about Trotter before his arrival in Vinton.[16] Born in Fayetteville, Tennessee, in 1816, he came with his parents first to Decatur, Alabama, in 1822, then to Columbus, Mississippi, in 1829; he seems to have moved frequently during his youth. Educated at Franklin Academy in Columbus, Trotter later served his initial business apprenticeship in Columbus as a clerk for the firm of Henry Hunt. At age 24, he moved to Moscow in Sumter County, Alabama, where he married Sarah A. Moore and established himself as a merchant. After 14 years in business and for reasons unknown, he moved to Vinton. Less than a year later, he entered into partnership with his brother-in-law at the Vinton store. This association, however, was short-lived. For reasons that are unclear, Moore relinquished claim in 1859, selling his interest in the "Vinton Property" to Trotter for $1,000.[17]

Trotter expanded the Vinton business considerably. In addition to his general commodity business, he added a grist mill and a cotton gin, both located in a separate building approximately 200 yards south of the store on the east side of the Colbert-Aberdeen Road.[18] He purchased the ferry rights at Vinton, maintaining this facility together with at least one cotton shed near the mouth of Millstone Creek.[19] Trotter also owned a blacksmith shop at Vinton, although documentary evidence constructed thus far indicates he probably leased this enterprise. The property on which the blacksmith shop stood was apparently located slightly to the northwest of the house on two and one-half acres.[20]

Trotter had established himself by the eve of the Civil War. In the federal census of 1860, he appears by far the most prosperous individual in the area,

including the competing merchants of Barton. In that year, his personal estate was valued at $50,000 with an additional $10,000 in real estate.[21] Either the fortunes of his business were exceptionally bright during his first five years at Vinton or one must assume that he arrived in 1855 with a considerable amount of capital in hand. The economic constriction of the Civil War and Reconstruction years undoubtedly damaged Trotter's operation and finances. Nonetheless, he seems to have survived these years with his initial investment intact. The Mercantile Agency reported his capital strength in 1871 at $5,000 to $10,000, with a respectable credit rating.[22] Although the financial contraction is obvious, these figures stand out in one very important way: it was highly unusual for a business with such limited resources to possess such strong credit with the Mercantile Agency. This suggests that while hard times may have cut deeply into Trotter's wealth, he at least managed to remain largely free of debt.

The 1870s and 1880s were marked by rapid recovery and unprecedented expansion for Trotter. In 1877, the Mercantile Agency reported his capital strength at $20,000 to $40,000, indicating that he had at least doubled, and possibly quadrupled, his capital assets since 1871.[23] In fact, of the 52 West Point businesses listed in the 1877 report, only two were clearly larger than that of Trotter.[24] It was probably in the late 1870s or early 1880s that Trotter added the grist mill and cotton gin to his operation. It was also during this period (1872) that he reacquired the Vinton Ferry, which he and Moore had sold to James R. Hilliard in 1857.[25] Barton's demise had clearly worked in favor of Trotter's interests, as he quite literally had "the only show in town" by 1870.

The impressive wealth amassed by Trotter between 1870 and 1885 was not solely the product of his mercantile resourcefulness. He was also a planter. He acquired a broad expanse of farmland and placed a large portion of it under sharecroppers or leased to tenant farmers. As early as 1858, he purchased the entire Section 19 of Township 16, Range 6, located 12 miles west of Vinton near Chuquatonchee Creek.[26] In 1880, he acquired the adjoining Section 24 of Township 16, Range 5. Within the immediate vicinity of Vinton alone, or the area between Town Creek and the Tombigbee, he owned a total of 1,928 acres in 1883 (Figure 16). In that same year, his total real property probably exceeded 3,500 acres, including nearly all of Section 36 of Township 16, Range 7, in which Vinton itself is located.[27] Presently, it is not unreasonable to presume that many of these parcels came to his as payment for debts.

During the mid-1880s, Trotter began to suffer serious financial difficulties. Under circumstances that remain unclear, he became indebted to the British and American Mortgage Company for a considerable sum and was compelled to deliver a deed of trust to them in 1887 on his plantation near Chuquatonchee Creek.[28] Although he managed to pay this debt and retain his property, more serious troubles surfaced the following year. Between 1888 and 1893, a series of ruinous suits were brought against Trotter in connection with his involvement in his son's spurious business activities. The most damaging of the accusations was that he had conspired with W. T. Trotter, who was operating a store in West Point, to defraud several out-of-state firms. In one case, the complainants charged that W. T. Trotter had received merchandise through his father's name and credit and secretly intercepted the goods in West Point for his own use. They also charged that neither W. E. Trotter or his son ever had intentions of paying for the merchandise.[29] This

litigation resulted in numerous judgments against the Trotters and produced disastrous consequences for W. E. Trotter's credit rating. By 1890, he had been forced to sell most of his property around Vinton and to the north (Figure 17); in 1892, his plantation on Chuquatonchee Creek was apparently consumed by debt;[30] in September of 1892, a judgment was executed against him in excess of $4,900 as a consequence of his complicity in one of his son's schemes. Virtually all of his remaining real estate in and around Vinton, including the store, was sold at the block, completing his financial ruin at age 76.[31] He died near Vinton at the residence of his daughter, Fannie Kirk, in March 1899.[32]

The fate of the Vinton store after Trotter's death is somewhat uncertain. The property passed from the block in 1892 into the hands of one W. P. Rankin, but he apparently leased the store to a George Neville for the duration of the century.[33] In 1900, Rankin sold the property to H. D. Watson, who continued to operate the business for a few years until it closed forever around 1905.[34]

The major enigma concerning business activity at Vinton centers on the activities of Dr. R. G. Miller. He was one of the earliest permanent Vinton residents, first appearing in the record during 1846 as a physician practicing near Sherod Keaton's place, two and a half miles north of Barton.[35] He seems to have shared a mutual animosity with William Trotter that lasted decades, and there is some meager evidence that he operated a store in Vinton at one time.[36] For the moment, however, there is no indication as to when and where this business existed, if it existed at all. Miller disappears from the documentary record shortly after 1880.

Cotton was, of course, an essential commodity in the economies of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton throughout the nineteenth century. The most instrumental element in the marketing of this crucial staple, however, were middlemen in Mobile--factors who directly and indirectly moved the crop from upriver regions and negotiated its sale on the domestic and foreign markets. Factors provided several other essential services for inland planters, but most importantly they were the principal link in the credit rating system that supported the entire cotton empire; through them, credit was dispersed yearly to hundreds of planters on the prospects of the season's crop. Quite often the factors also acted as merchants, supplying any materials and provisions that were essential to the operation of plantations. Accordingly, the names of these middlemen were spoken and written hundreds of times yearly in tiny upriver communities, and it is for this reason that they deserve some critical attention.

In Colbert, Barton, and Vinton there were at least two such firms in Mobile that functioned in this capacity: John A. Winston and Co., and Toomer, Billups, Whitfield, and Sykes. It is not presently known to what extent the latter's influence extended north of Columbus. Augustus Sykes of this house is known to have been related to the prominent Aberdeen family of that name. It is therefore presumed that the Winston firm was particularly strong in the area around the townsites since William Winston, a prominent planter of the so-called Colbert Prairie, was the father of John Winston. After John Winston's death, the firm passed to his son-in-law, Joel Jones, and a grandson, Winston Jones, who are known to have continued an extensive business in the

area between Columbus and Aberdeen until the early 1890s. The family's relations and friends in the area almost surely took advantage of this link.[37] Planters in the immediate vicinity of the townsites who are known to have conducted business through this firm include William Trotter, James T. Harrison, and Alexander Young.[38]

Transportation. The essential requirement for linking the townsites to their economic hinterlands was the development of adequate overland transportation routes. Some of these routes, especially in the early period, developed spontaneously and were either established independently by initial white settlers or, perhaps more frequently, evolved from the continued use of the earlier Indian trails. By the late 1830s, however, local government began to assume a major role in the construction and maintenance of the principal roads through the study area. The Lowndes County Board of Supervisors--or Board of Police, as it was commonly called in the ante-bellum period--was responsible for approving and supervising most of this construction, and the minutes of its meetings often contain specific information about the routes and conditions of these early roads. It has been primarily from this body of information that Mr. Elliott has been able to reconstruct the essential features of the roadway network that developed near the sites between 1835 and 1850. This depiction, which we consider to be essentially complete, is represented by Figures 22-29.

By 1840, there were two principal routes into Colbert and which later served Barton after Colbert was washed away: the Colbert-Starkville Road and the Colbert-Aberdeen Road. The former was the main trunk linking these towns with the prairie lands west of Town Creek, while the latter connected the bottom lands east of Town Creek and joined Colbert and Barton to the principal market center of Aberdeen, some 15 miles to the north. But it should be noted that only the Colbert-Aberdeen Road appears on the early published maps of this area (Figures 30-32). This is probably explained by the fact that normally only posted roads were depicted on the earliest state maps from which these details were taken. In any case, numerous references in the Board of Police Minutes solidly establish the existence of the Colbert-Starkville Road which, as Elliott's (1978) maps indicate, was ultimately the most important for subsequent development of the Colbert-Barton hinterland. As more and more of the Colbert Prairie was settled and placed under cultivation, many of the other roads that developed in the area joined this road. It is also worth noting that the majority of these tributary roads followed section lines whenever possible--a convenience that was the consequence of the relatively flat and unobstructed prairie west of Town Creek.

The sharpest competition of Colbert-Barton as a local shipping point came from Waverly, situated approximately five miles south near the mouth of Tibbee Creek.[39] This community was linked to the prairie by the Pontotoc Road, the principal avenue of transport for the lands immediately north of Tibbee Creek. It is now clear that Waverly's sphere of influence overlapped that of Colbert-Barton in the area near the junction of the Colbert-Aberdeen and Pontotoc roads. For example, the Winston plantation, located near this intersection, was apparently serviced by both communities.[40] Generally, however, present-day Highway 50 serves as a useful boundary: north of this road, Colbert (and later Barton) was the principal cotton depot, while Young's warehouse at Waverly received most of the crop to the south. The multiplicity of roads that developed in the northern section and ultimately entered

Colbert and Barton offers clear evidence that the Colbert-Barton area was the more important of the two locales. Well before mid-century, roads had been constructed that extended Colbert's economic hinterland to Chuquatonchee Creek, about 12 miles west.

Vinton's road system appears to have differed considerably from that of Colbert-Barton. In this small hamlet, the Colbert-Aberdeen Road was the main artery supporting economic life because the Colbert-Starkville Road was never rerouted through Vinton after it surpassed Barton as the main center of activity around 1860. By this time, the Mobile and Ohio Railroad had reached West Point and was rapidly replacing the Tombigbee River as the principal avenue of cotton commerce. With the rise of West Point as the central shipping point for the entire Colbert Prairie, the Colbert-Starkville Road that had served Barton fell into disuse and consequently, Vinton was never joined to the western prairie lands as its earlier neighbors had been but was primarily constricted in its overland network to the bottomlands east of Town Creek. And it was this area that was bisected north to south by the Colbert-Aberdeen Road. For the moment, we know practically nothing about the tributary roads that were associated with it. Further research on post-1850 road development may help clarify this problem.

Much less has been discovered concerning the roads connected to the townsites by ferry from the east bank of the Tombigbee River mainly because the nature and extent of interaction between these communities and the east bank area is not yet precisely defined. The main objective of the ferries operating at Colbert, Barton, and Vinton was to connect these communities with Columbus, located approximately 12 miles downriver to the south. The junction thus formed completed the thoroughfare from Columbus to Aberdeen. By 1843, the Colbert Ferry connected two other roads from the east bank, one that ran northeast across the Buttahatchee River to Hamilton, Mississippi, and another that continued east along the south bank of the Buttahatchee to Caledonia, Mississippi, near the present Alabama state line.[41] The ferries that operated in or near the townsites have been identified and located in the Elliott (1978) report. However, very little research has been attempted heretofore concerning the economic variables associated with ferry operations. But the ferries were perhaps as important to the existence of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton as their strategic location on the Tombigbee River. Judging from the sizable bonds the county required of ferry operators, there can be little doubt that the potential for profit associated with the ferries was quite respectable. In Barton, for example, James Griswold executed a bond in 1853 for $2,500 in order to renew his ferry license for two years, and as late as 1869 the same terms were in force when S. E. and N. J. Yates operated the Barton Ferry. In 1847, Sherod Keaton negotiated a bond for $2,000 for two-year rights on the Vinton Ferry.[42]

Heated conflict arose frequently between competing ferries. The fiercest controversy began in 1848 after the Colbert flood necessitated a rerouting of the main road between Columbus and Aberdeen. Despite considerable protest from Sherod Keaton,[43] Barton was established as the main crossing, an event which undoubtedly damaged the Vinton Ferry operation. When Trotter and Moore acquired the Vinton Ferry in the mid-1850s, they seem to have been quickly convinced that its economic potential was marginal, for they sold it in 1857 to James Hilliard and were not attracted to it again until 1872, when Barton's ruin was virtually complete.[44]

Although no exact data are presently available concerning the intensity of traffic flow across the Tombigbee River at the townsites, some information concerning ferry rates has come to light and is represented in Table 1 below. While the chronology is incomplete and largely confined to the antebellum period, these figures are complete enough to identify some general trends regarding transport volume and the contingent process of economic development in these communities.

The period from 1834 through the early 1840s was a time of rapid development in Colbert. This is supported by a substantial increase in the Colbert Ferry rates between 1834 and 1839, which presumably reflect an increased demand placed on the facility. The only notable exception was livestock ferriage, which dropped dramatically, perhaps as a response to competition at Waverly or the Mobile Pork Trade. Moreover, the trend toward expansion is also evidenced by the fact that in 1834, nothing larger than a two-horse wagon was listed on the rate schedule for the Colbert Ferry, while five years later four- and six-horse wagons had become common fare;[45] this is an indication that substantial road improvements had been undertaken that opened opened Colbert to heavier and more frequent traffic.

By the mid-1840s, Colbert's growth appears to have slowed somewhat, which enabled the town's facilities and services to catch up with demand. This is perhaps the reason why ferry rates had declined appreciably by 1848. However, it is not known to what extent the flood of the previous year may have affected these rates; the immediate impact does not appear to have been too severe, as the rates established in January 1848, only a few weeks after the flood, were essentially the same as those for the Barton Ferry in 1853 and identical to those at Keaton's Ferry (Vinton) in 1847.[46] By the spring of 1848, competition with Barton undoubtedly registered a greater impact on the Colbert Ferry, but unfortunately there are no figures available to document this assumption at present. In 1863, both the Barton and Waverly ferry rates were severely inflated,[47] almost surely because of unstable wartime conditions and the failing Confederate currency.

The arrival of the Mobile and Ohio Railroad in West Point in 1857 was extremely important to the fortunes of both Barton and Vinton. It was perhaps the single most important factor in the decline of the whole river-oriented transportation system upon which Colbert, Barton, and Vinton had been built. Although reconstruction of the impact of the railroad on traffic through the townsites is not yet possible, existing evidence leaves little doubt that the residents of Barton were acutely aware of the economic implications of the railroad for their community. As early as 1851, a referendum was held in Lowndes County on the issue of a special tax proposed for the purchase of $165,000 in Mobile and Ohio Railroad stock to insure the completion of the line through the county. The proposition was soundly defeated in the Barton district, and the county returns were so close in number on either side of the issue that another vote was scheduled. The issue finally came before the voters again in 1853, and this time passed by a considerable margin.[48] Unfortunately, the individual precinct tabulations have not survived, which would shed some light on Barton's second response.

The die having been cast, efforts began forthwith in Barton to bring an east-west rail route through the community to prevent it from being cut off from the mainstream of economic development. As early as 1852, a promotional

Table 1

Schedule of Ferry Rates: Colbert, Barton, Vinton, and Waverly, Mississippi

	6-Horse Wagon	5-Horse Wagon	4-Horse Wagon	3-Horse Wagon	2-Horse Wagon	1-Horse Wagon	1-Horse Cart	1-Horse Sulky	4-Wheel Carriage 1-Horse	4-Wheel Carriage 2-Horse	Horse & Footman Rider		Horses	Cattle Horses Mules	Sheep Goats
Colbert															
1834					.37½	.25		.25	.50		.12½	.06¼	.06	.06	.06
1839	1.00	.87½	.75	.62½	.50		.25	.37½	.50		.12½	.06	.03	.05	.03
1848	.75	.50	.50	.50	.50	.25	.25	.25	.50	.50	.10		.02	.05	.02
Barton															
1853	.75	.75	.50		.50	.25	.25				.10		.05	.05	.05
1863	1.25		1.00		.60		.30		.40	.75	.20	.10	.05	.10	.05
Vinton															
1847	.75	.50	.50	.50	.50	.25	.25	.25	.50	.50	.10		.02	.05	.02
Waverly															
1833					.37½	.25			.25	.37½	.12½	.06½	.03	.03(C) .06¼(H)	.03
1863	1.25		1.00		.60		.30		.40	.75	.20	.10	.05	.10	.05

Sources: Lowndes County (Mississippi), Board of Police Minutes

meeting was held in Barton for the purchase of stock in the Canton, Aberdeen, and Tuscumbia Railroad.[49] But this scheme had still not materialized when the Civil War disrupted the entire local economic picture. Even before the Civil War, the presence of the Mobile and Ohio Railroad had already cut deeply into Barton's livelihood; it seems that within three years of its arrival in West Point, the railroad acquired nearly half of the cotton traffic from the Tombigbee River steamers.[50]

Speculation about a railroad through Barton continued through the Civil War and lingered as late as the 1930s. Actually, two railroad companies--the Chicago, St. Louis, and New Orleans, and the Canton, Aberdeen, and Nashville (successor to the Canton, Aberdeen, and Tuscumbia)--gave serious consideration to the plan and went so far as to purchase property through Barton in the 1890s.[51] Nothing ever came of these preparations, however, and the railroads finally ended their interest in the area in 1937.

Functional and Demographic Continuity Between Colbert, Barton, and Vinton: A Reappraisal. The prevailing theory on the evolution of the Colbert, Barton, and Vinton communities has centered around a flood disaster-relocation model; that is, Barton is believed to have emerged as a replacement for Colbert after the flood of 1847 and similarly, Vinton is supposed to have eventually attracted the population away from Barton because of the continued high water hazard. Therefore, the population of all three communities should have consisted of many of the same families, allowances being made for some who moved away and a few newcomers. Except for Vinton's diminished role, the functional identity of these communities as river trade centers is considered to have remained more or less constant.[52]

But recent research has uncovered a number of contradictions to this model. Colbert was indeed obliterated by a great flood in 1847, and its functions were essentially assumed by Barton. Yet evidence accumulated thus far does not indicate a wholesale transplantation of the Colbert population to the new town. To the contrary, it seems that only a handful of Colbert families relocated in Barton after the flood, most notably established merchants.[53] Moreover, the existence of "Upper Colbert" on the LaTourette Map of Mississippi (1839) suggests an even earlier departure of more privileged Colbert residents to this locale. For the most part, however, Barton appears to have been populated by newcomers, another generation of settlers who replaced the ill-fated fortune seekers who had once lived at Colbert. It must always be kept firmly in mind that the Old Southwest in general was initially settled by an extremely transient group of people who were in search of a substantially better life. If they did not find success quickly in one place, they moved on to another that held better prospects.[54] Almost surely this was the case at Colbert after the flood of 1847.

While flooding continued to be a problem from time to time at Barton, it did not lead at all directly to its extinction. Economic factors were far more important. Although the highly political issue of competing ferries aggravated the problem of economic fragmentation, the most serious threat was the presence of the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, which in bypassing Barton severely reduced the town's functional basis as a substation in the Tombigbee River cotton trade. The drastic constriction of the cotton market during the Civil War completed the process begun in 1857 with the arrival of the railroad. By 1870, Barton was virtually a "ghost town" occupied by only a

few scattered inhabitants.[55] The people who did not remove themselves from the area entirely shifted toward Vinton, which had coexisted with Barton through the 1850s as a kind of perimeter community.

Thus, Vinton became heir to what was left of Barton in terms of both function and population; a very large proportion of Vinton names were once associated with Barton (see p. 114). Vinton, however, never seemed to develop the independent identity that had belonged to Colbert and Barton. It was hardly more than a cross road, linked closely to Barton in the ante-bellum period and later to the Darracott community six miles north.[56] Also unlike Colbert and Barton, it was never important as a local shipping point for cotton. There was a cotton shed and slide located there and steamers continued to stop at this landing even after the turn of the century, but Vinton never approached Colbert or Barton in the capacity of a shipping port and was certainly in no position to compete with the rail station at West Point for post-bellum prairie cotton. Thus, Vinton's inheritance was severely diminished. It consisted of some of Barton's inhabitants, a few of its functions, but apparently none of its businesses. Vinton was a rural outpost in the strictest sense: a conglomerate of a few families who shared a school, a gin, a blacksmith, a few churches, a ferry, an antiquated river landing, and a general store. It never had a broader significance to the prairie lands to the west, and it never served as an important substation to the bustling marketplace in Mobile.

NOTES

1. Jackson, MS, Mississippi Department of Archives and History, Record Group 28, no. 23.

2. Ibid. Vol. 18, Series 7, Vol. 45.

3. Ibid. Record Group 28, no. 28.

4. Ibid. no. 32.

5. Ibid. no. 34.

6. Ibid.

7. Ibid. no. 104.

8. Natcher produced a variety of men's hats for "gentlemen's wear and plantation use." He had an arrangement with Leedy and Kidd in Aberdeen for taking orders. See Natcher's advertisement in the Weekly Conservative (Aberdeen, MS), 25 June 1855.

9. Lowndes County (MS) Board of Police Minutes, Meeting of 6 August 1849.

10. Lowndes County (MS) Board of Police Minutes, Meeting of 13 May 1850.

11. Clay County (MS) Power of Attorney: William A. Smith to William F. Dowd, 26 June 1855, Deed Book 29, pp. 440-441.

12. Clay County (MS) Warranty Deed: Cader B. Keaton and Wife to W. F. Dowd and W. A. Smith, 14 May 1853, Deed Book 27. p. 372.

13. Clay County (MS) Warranty Deed: John T. Young and Wife to W. F. Dowd and W. A. Smith, 14 May 1853, Deed Book 27, pp. 370-371.

14. Clay County (MS) Warranty Deed: William F. Dowd et al. to Trotter and Moore, 12 June 1855, Deed Book 29, pp. 441-442; "Col. W. E. Trotter," West Point Leader (MS), 23 April 1899.

15. Clay County (MS) Warranty Deed: W. H. Moore and Wife to W. E. Trotter, 22 December 1859, Deed Book 32, pp. 587-588.

16. All that is known appears in a memorial sketch of his life entitled "W. E. Trotter" in the West Point Leader (MS), 23 April 1899.

17. Clay County (MS) Warranty Deed: W. H. Moore and Wife to W. E. Trotter, 22 December 1859, Deed Book 32, pp. 587-588.

18. James McClurken, Tombigbee Historic Townsites Project Oral History Program Supervisor, interview during tour of sites, 25 February 1980. McClurken came by the information through several informants who resided in or near Vinton as children and have personal recollections of the structure. The project field crew has also discovered the millstone, which is still on the surface of this site.

19. Clay County (MS) Deed Book 1, pp. 253-254; Clay County (MS) Board of Supervisors Minutes, Meeting of 13 November 1878.

20. Clay County (MS) Warranty Deed: William F. Dowd et al. to Trotter and Moore, 12 June 1855, Deed Book 29, pp. 441-442; Clay County (MS) Warranty Deed: W. H. Moore and Wife to W. E. Trotter, 22 December 1859, Deed Book 32, pp. 587-588.

21. U.S. Census of Population, Lowndes County, MS, 1860, Free and Slave Schedules, Dwelling no. 904.

22. Mercantile Agency, The Mercantile Agency Reference Book and Key: Mississippi (1871). Note: The only copy of this publication that has been located is in the Mississippi Department of Archives and History, Jackson, MS.

23. Ibid. (1877) p. 86.

24. These were the mercantile houses of Ivy and Foster, and B. F. Robertson, the most prosperous merchants of Clay County at the time.

25. Clay County (MS) Warranty Deed: Trotter and Moore to James R. Hilliard, Deed Book F, pp. 550-551; Clay County (MS) Deed: John Reagh and Wife to W. E. Trotter, 25 May 1872, Deed Book 1, pp. 253-254.

26. Clay County (MS) Warranty Deed: M. L. Strong et ux. to W. E. Trotter, 1 November 1858, Deed Book F, p. 234. In 1880, Trotter acquired the adjoining Section 24, Township 16, Range 5. See Clay County (MS) Warranty Deed: Benjamin Curtis and Morris Ketchum to W. E. Trotter, 13 February 1880, Deed Book 10, p. 445.

27. This figure includes his plantation on the Chuquatonchee (Section 19, Township 16, Range 6 and Section 24, Township 16, Range 5), and 480 acres he owned on the east bank of the Tombigbee across from Vinton (north half of Section 26, Township 16, Range 19 and the southwest quarter of Section 23, Township 16, Range 19). For the latter parcel, see Lowndes County (MS) Deed Book 45, p. 366, Deed Book 53, p. 515, Deed Book 60, p. 365, and Deed Book 68, p. 63.

28. Clay County (MS) Deed of Trust: W. E. Trotter et ux. to A. R. Shattuck, Trustee, 17 November 1887, Deed Book 17, p. 349.

29. Clay County (MS) Chancery Case File 775: Memphis Grocery et al. vs. W. T. Trotter et al.; Clay County (MS) Chancery Case File 776: A. G. Woodruff and Co. et al. vs. W. T. Trotter et al.; Clay County (MS) Chancery Case File 898: C. W., W. T., W. E. Trotter et al. vs. Mississippi Mills.

30. Clay County (MS) Warranty Deed: W. E. Trotter et ux. to Isaac H. Orr, 20 February 1892, Deed Book 24, p. 9.

31. Clay County (MS) Sheriff's Deed: W. L. Cromwell, Sheriff, to W. P. Rankin, 5 September 1892, Deed Book 23, p. 405.

32. "W. E. Trotter Dead," West Point Leader (MS), 30 March 1899.

33. Clay County (MS) Sheriff's Deed: W. L. Cromwell, Sheriff, to W. P. Rankin, 5 September 1892, Deed Book 23, p. 405. In 1892, Leuty Neville was Postmaster at Vinton. The store apparently served as the Post Office until 1904, shortly before it was closed (Elliott 1978:67-68).

34. This date was cited by the Oral History Program of this project based upon their interviews with informants who remembered the store as children.

35. Advertisement, Weekly Conservative (Aberdeen, MS), 4 March 1846.

36. Jackson, MS, Mississippi Department of Archives and History, Record Group 60, no. 261.

37. William Winston was one of the earliest settlers on the Colbert Prairie and appears to have been one of the wealthiest planters in the neighborhood, second only to George H. Young of Waverly (see Adkins and Elliott 1980). After William Winston's death in 1858, a son, William H. Winston, took over most of his interests in Mississippi. See the Last Will and Testament of William Winston, Parham-Winston Collection, Box 1, Alabama Department of Archives and History, Montgomery, AL. John A. Winston, the principal figure in the Mobile firm and Governor of Alabama immediately before secession, was a younger son of William Winston and is also known to have owned property in the vicinity. His son, John Winston, Jr., appears to have lived near West Point and managed this estate. See correspondence of John Winston, Jr. to John A. Winston and Co., Parham-Winston Collection, Alabama Department of Archives and History, Montgomery, AL.

38. The correspondence of Young and Harrison is especially well-represented in the business papers of John A. Winston and Co.. Harrison attended a great portion of the firm's legal affairs in the Columbus area. Trotter's association was less intimate. Only a few receipts and purchase orders have been found to connect him with this firm. See Business Correspondence of John A. Winston and Co., Parham-Winston Collection, Alabama Department of Archives and History, Montgomery, AL.

39. The most complte picture of Waverly is found in Adkins and Elliott (1980).

40. Lowndes County (MS) Board of Police Minutes, Meetings of March 1842, March 1843, and March 1844. William Winston's will also makes specific mention of using the warehouse at Waverly. See Last Will and Testament of William Winston, Parham-Winston Collection, Box 1, Alabama Department of Archives and History, Montgomery, AL.

41. There is frequent mention of both roads in the Lowndes County (MS) Board of Police Minutes. A road connecting Keaton's Ferry (Vinton) with the Colbert-Hamilton Road was authorized in 1843. See Meeting of October 1843.

42. For Griswold's bond, see Lowndes County (MS) Board of Police Minutes, Meeting of 30 May 1853. Keaton's and the Yates' bonds appear in the same source under the meetings of 4 October 1847 and 14 December 1869, respectively.

43. Lowndes County (MS) Board of Police Minutes, Meeting of 13 September 1848.

44. Clay County (MS) Deed Book F, pp. 550-551; Clay County (MS) Deed Book 1, pp. 253-254.

45. Ferry rates at Colbert for the years 1834 and 1839 are given in the Lowndes County (MS) Board of Police Minutes, Meetings of April 1834 and July 1839. The Waverly rates for 1833 appear in the same source under the meeting of 10 December 1833.

46. Ferry rates at Colbert (1848), Vinton (1847), and Barton (1853) are listed in the Lowndes County (MS) Board of Police Minutes, Meetings of 8 January 1848, 4 October 1847, and 30 May 1853, respectively.

47. Lowndes County (MS) Board of Police Minutes, Meeting of 12 October 1863.

48. The results of the first referendum were 338 for subscription to 332 against. But in Barton, the measure was defeated 34-8. In 1853, the county lined up firmly behind the railroad, approving the tax by a margin of 751-351. See Lowndes County (MS) Board of Police Minutes, Meetings of 6 May 1851, 27 December 1852, and 14 February 1853.

49. Advertisement, Weekly Independent (Aberdeen, MS), 24 July 1852.

50. "Cotton Shipments Received," Merchants' and Planters' Prices-Current (Mobile, AL), 11 September 1858. The table presented here reports that in 1854, some 214,450 bales of cotton had been received in Mobile via the Tombigbee River. But in 1858, only 118,652 bales entered the port through Tombigbee steamers. Apparently, something over 100,000 bales had been lost that year to the M&O Railroad.

51. Clay County (MS) Warranty Deed: W. M. Coletrane et ux. to Canton, Aberdeen, and Nashville Railroad Co., 25 July 1899, Deed Book 31, p. 591; Clay County (MS) Quit Claim: Chicago, St. Louis, and New Orleans Railroad Co. to P. G. Lawley, 9 April 1937, Deed Book 57, p. 539; Clay County (MS) Quit Claim: Canton, Aberdeen, and Nashville Railroad Co. to P. G. Lawley, 14 December 1937.

52. This interpretation seems to have developed first in William Prout (1975:18). Although the author did not elaborate or endorse all aspects of the model as cited here, he did subscribe to the notion that those families who populated Colbert subsequently settled Barton and Vinton as well. This view was propagated by local news coverage of the growing interest in the sites during the late 1970s. See "Efforts Made to Put Pioneer Towns in National Register," Daily Times Leader (West Point, MS), 19 January 1976. Elliott's (1978) approach was more prudent, but he also subscribed to the idea that Colbert and Barton were essentially the same in terms of function and population. In its scope of work for this project, the National Park Service, Southwest Region, also put forth an

historical model of the sites that stressed functional and demographic continuity. See "Archeological Investigations at Colbert, Barton and Vinton, Clay County, Mississippi: Scope of Work" (1979), pp. 2-3.

53. Merchants from Colbert who relocated in Barton included Peter Warren and Augustine Duling.

54. For background on the early settlers of Mississippi and Alabama, consult Mary E. Young, Redskins, Ruffleshirts and Rednecks: Indian Allotments in Alabama and Mississippi, 1830-1860 (Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press, 1961); Herbert Weaver, Mississippi Farmers, 1850-1860 (Gloucester, MA: Peter Smith, 1968). A contemporary view of these settlers is found in Joseph G. Baldwin, The Flush Times of Alabama and Mississippi: A Series of Sketches (New York: D. Appleton and Co., 1853).

55. As early as April 1858, the Post Office had been moved from Barton to Vinton (Elliott 1978:67). Four years later, the voting precinct was also moved to Vinton "for the convenience of the voting community." See Lowndes County (MS) Board of Police Minutes, Meeting of 14 April 1862. By 1867, the property around Barton was apparently next to worthless. In that year, a parcel containing all the acreage in Section 31, Township 16, Range 8 that was not incorporated in the town of Barton (60 acres) was sold for taxes to the highest bidder. The State of Mississippi purchased the property for $1.62. See Clay County (MS) Tax Deed: S. F. Kendrick, Tax Collector to State of Mississippi, 8 May 1867, Deed Book E, p. 122.

56. See Ruth Basinger Morgan, A Place Called Darracott (Aberdeen, MS: Allmond Printing Co., 1978). Perhaps the most obvious indication of how closely Vinton and Darracott were connected was the consolidation of Pilgrim's Rest Church in Vinton with Trinity Church in Darracott in 1876. The new church was renamed Bethel Church and moved to its present site on the Aberdeen Road about three miles north of Vinton, approximately half the distance between the two communities.

PART THREE: THE FIELD ARCHAEOLOGY PROGRAM

CHAPTER 4. THE NATURAL SETTING OF THE COLBERT, BARTON, AND VINTON TOWNSITES

by

W. Frank Miller

Introduction

Physical Description. The historic townsites of Colbert, Barton, and Vinton are located in east-central Clay County, Mississippi, along the Tombigbee River (Figure 1). Clay County is in the northeastern part of the state, approximately 15 miles west of the Alabama state line and 100 miles south of the Tennessee state line. The presumed Colbert townsite locale is situated in the eastern portion of Fractional Section 6, Township 17S, Range 8E, while the Barton townsite occupies Fractional Section 31 of Township 16S, Range 8E, and Vinton is in Fractional Section 36, Township 7E, Range 16S. The townsites lie approximately 10 miles east-northeast of West Point, the county seat of Clay County, 15 miles northwest of Columbus, Mississippi, and 16.5 miles south of Aberdeen, Mississippi.

Topographically, the area ranges from dissected in the norther portion of Vinton, to moderately dissected at Barton, to nearly level terraces in the Colbert area. Bluffs occur along the river on the eastern side of Vinton and northern edge of Barton, abruptly ceasing on the northeastern corner of the Barton area. The bluffs range from 80 feet to 125 feet above the river. Slopes in the study area vary from 0 to 40%. Within the study area, there is a mean maximum temperature of about 23.5° C (74.3°F), and a mean annual temperature of 11.4° C (52.6°F). Although mean annual precipitation averages 1,291 mm (50.83 in.), annual totals in excess of 1,930 mm (76 in.) have been reported. The climate is generally warm and humid and supports a seven month growing season. Winter and spring are the wettest seasons, and fall is the driest.

Geology. Clay County, and upland Mississippi in general, lies within the Mississippi Embayment, a broad arm of the Gulf Coastal Plain, which extends from coastal areas of the mid-South region to Cairo, Illinois. The geologic stratum that comprises the study area is the Tombigbee Sand member of the Eutaw Formation. This sediment of marine origin is the oldest of the Cretaceous deposits in Clay County and consists of a glauconitic, greenish gray, micaceous, fine-grained sand laminated by thin clay layers with scattered fossils throughout (Bergquist 1943). In the study area, the strike of the sediment is approximately north-south with a dip of 30 feet per mile to the west. The thickness of the deposits ranges from 60 feet to over 100 feet (Stephenson and Monroe 1940; Bergquist 1943). To the north of the study area in the vicinity of Aberdeen, Mississippi, operable deposits of bentonite are currently being extracted from the basal portion of the deposits by surface mining methods.

The stage of dissection represented by the land forms of the area is that of maturity. In this stage, pronounced slopes prevail over flat to gently rolling terrain (Stephenson and Monroe 1940). In addition to normal soil

weathering and erosion processes, the study area has been greatly influenced by the southwestward migration of the Tombigbee River. The cutting of the river into the massive glauconitic sands of the basal portion of the Tombigbee Sands replaced the material with flat and very gently rolling terrace deposits of possibly Pleistocene age.

Although to some degree the dissection of the northern portions of the study area is due to normal geologic erosion processes, the processes were greatly accelerated by forest clearing and subsequent farming practices during the mid-1850s. The Clay County tax rolls of 1900 indicate that only 18 acres of land in the area were taxed as "uncleared" (Miller 1979).

Soils

The classification of study area soils is based upon the Comprehensive Classification, a product of the National Cooperative Soil Survey (NCSS). The NCSS is a joint effort by the U.S. Department of Agriculture-Soil Conservation Service and the State Agricultural Experiment Stations. The hierarchical classification recognizes 10 Orders, of which only two Orders, Entisols and Ultisols, are represented by soils in the study area. Entisols are recent soils without genetic horizons or with only the beginning of such horizons. Ultisols have a textural (clay-enriched) B horizon with a base saturation less than 35%, decreasing with depth in the profile.

The next level of Classification is the Suborder, which is a division of the Order on the basis of creating classes having genetic similarity. The soil properties utilized in the division are those reflecting presence or absence of waterlogging or soil differences caused by climate or vegetation.

Suborders are further divided into Great Groups. These Groups reflect similarities in the kinds and sequence of major soil horizons. Subgroups represent divisions of a Great Group into classes that define the modal (typic) situation, and classes of ranges or deviation from the typic conditions. The family level is used to recognize differences in soil properties that affect plant growth and yield, and for engineering uses. Texture, mineralogy, reaction, soil temperature, and horizon thickness are some of the properties considered. A Series is the lowest subdivision of the Classification and is a group of soils having major horizons similar in important characteristics and arrangement within the profile. The classification of the important series occurring in the study is illustrated in Table 2 below.

Table 2

Series	Family	Subgroup	Order
Belden	Fine-silty, mixed, nonacid, thermic	Aeric Fluvaquents	Entisols
Bigbee	Thermic, coated	Typic Quartzipsamments	Entisols
Ora	Fine-loamy, siliceous, thermic	Typic Fragiudults	Ultisols
Smithdale	Fine-loamy, siliceous, thermic	Typic Paleudults	Ultisols
Sweatman	Clayey, mixed, thermic	Typic Halaquepts	Ultisols

For the purposes of providing for practical application of the system in the field, two other terms must be defined.

1) Soil mapping unit. A mapping unit is a phase of a series; a phase indicates slope percent and erosion if present. For example, OrC2 is the Ora series occurring on a 5-8% slope with moderate erosion. Slope classes are: A = 0-2%; B = 2-5%; C = 5-8%; D = 8-17%; E = 17-40%. Erosion Classes follow the letter indicating slope class, and no notation is made unless erosion is moderate (2) or severe (3).
2) Association. A mapping unit that is a grouping of series that occur interspersed, usually used in rough terrain or recent alluvium where intensive detail is not required.

The soil mapping units of the study area are illustrated in Figures 33-35. Series and mapping unit descriptions follow; these descriptions have been extracted from the Soil Survey of Clay County (Murphree and Miller 1976).

Belden Series (Be). The Belden series consists of somewhat poorly drained soils on flood plains. These soils formed in loamy alluvium high in silt. Slopes are 0-2%. In representative profile, the surface layer is dark grayish brown silt loam approximately seven inches thick. The subsoil extends to a depth of 60 inches or more. The upper 10 inches are grayish brown silt loam and the lower 43 inches are light brownish gray silty clay loam mottled with dark brown, yellowish brown, and olive brown.

The representative profile of Belden silt loam is located in an area used for crops, three-fourths mile east of Montpelier School, 100 feet north of a local road, SE¼SW¼ (Section 36, Township 16S, Range 4E). This profile consists of the following.

Ap--0 to 7 inches, dark grayish brown (10YR4/2) silt loam; weak, fine, granular structure: friable: common fine roots; slightly acid; clear, smooth boundary.

$B_{21}g$--7 to 17 inches, grayish brown (10YR5/2) silt loam; common medium, distinct, dark brown (10YR4/3) mottles: weak, fine and medium, subangular blocky structure; friable, sticky, and plastic; few fine roots; slightly acid: clear, wavy boundary.

$B_{22}g$--17 to 30 inches, light brownish gray (10YR6/2) silty clay loam; common medium, distinct, dark brown (10YR4/3) and yellowish brown (10YR5/8) mottles; moderate, medium, subangular blocky structure; friable, sticky, and plastic; few fine roots; common fine, black concretions: slightly acid; gradual, smooth boundary.

$B_{23}g$--30 to 60 inches, light brownish gray (10YR6/2) silty clay loam; common medium, distinct, olive brown (2.5Y4/4) mottles; moderate, medium, subangular blocky structure; friable, sticky, and plastic; many fine black concretions; slightly acid.

Figure 33. Soil Map of the Presumed Colbert Townsite Locale (22CL806).

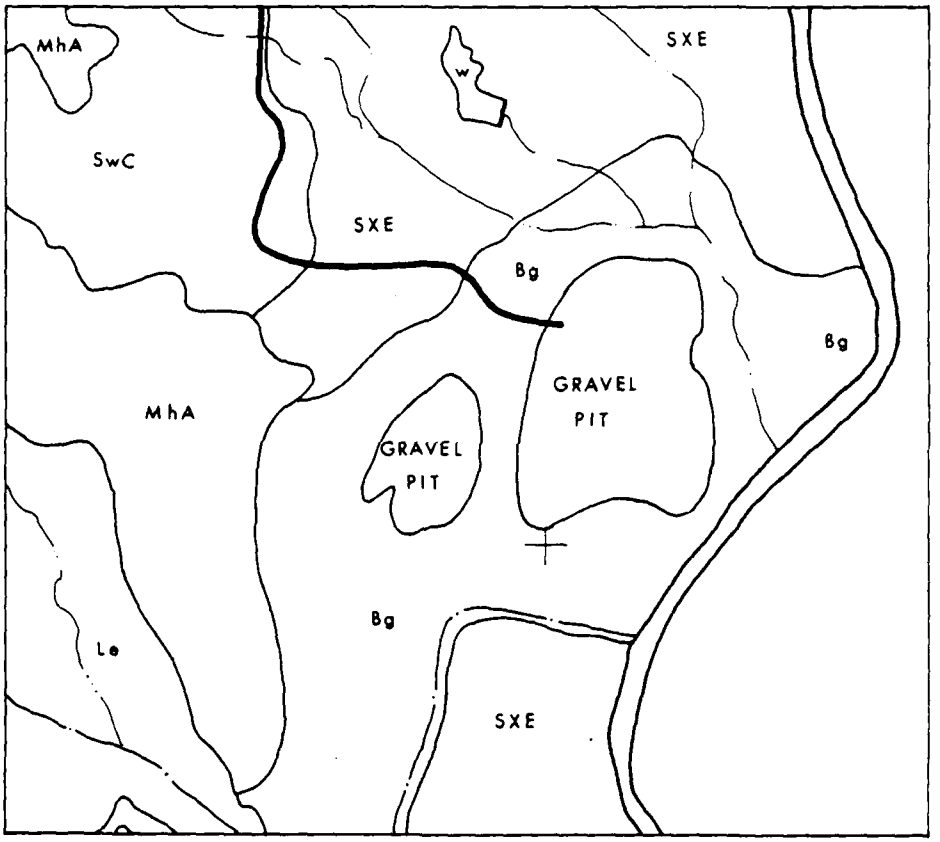


Fig.33 Soil Map of the
Presumed Colbert Townsite Locale (22 CL 806)

Figure 34. Soil Map of the Barton Site (22CL807).

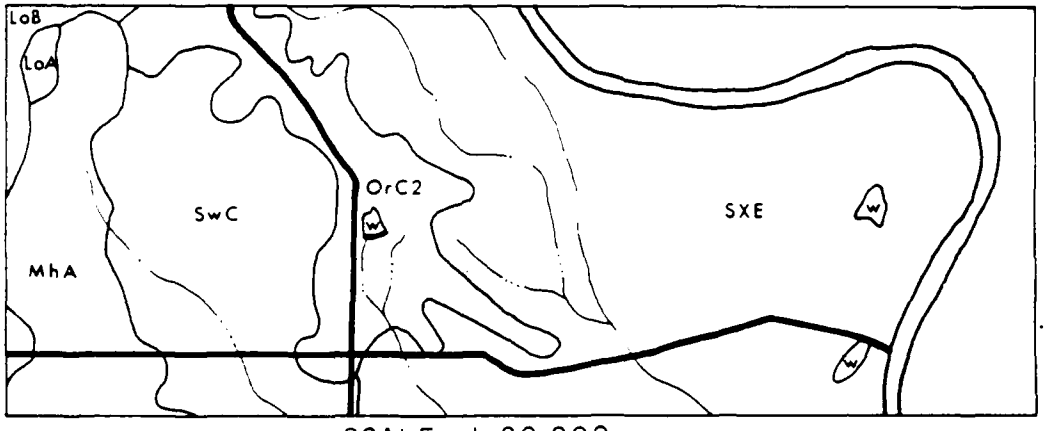
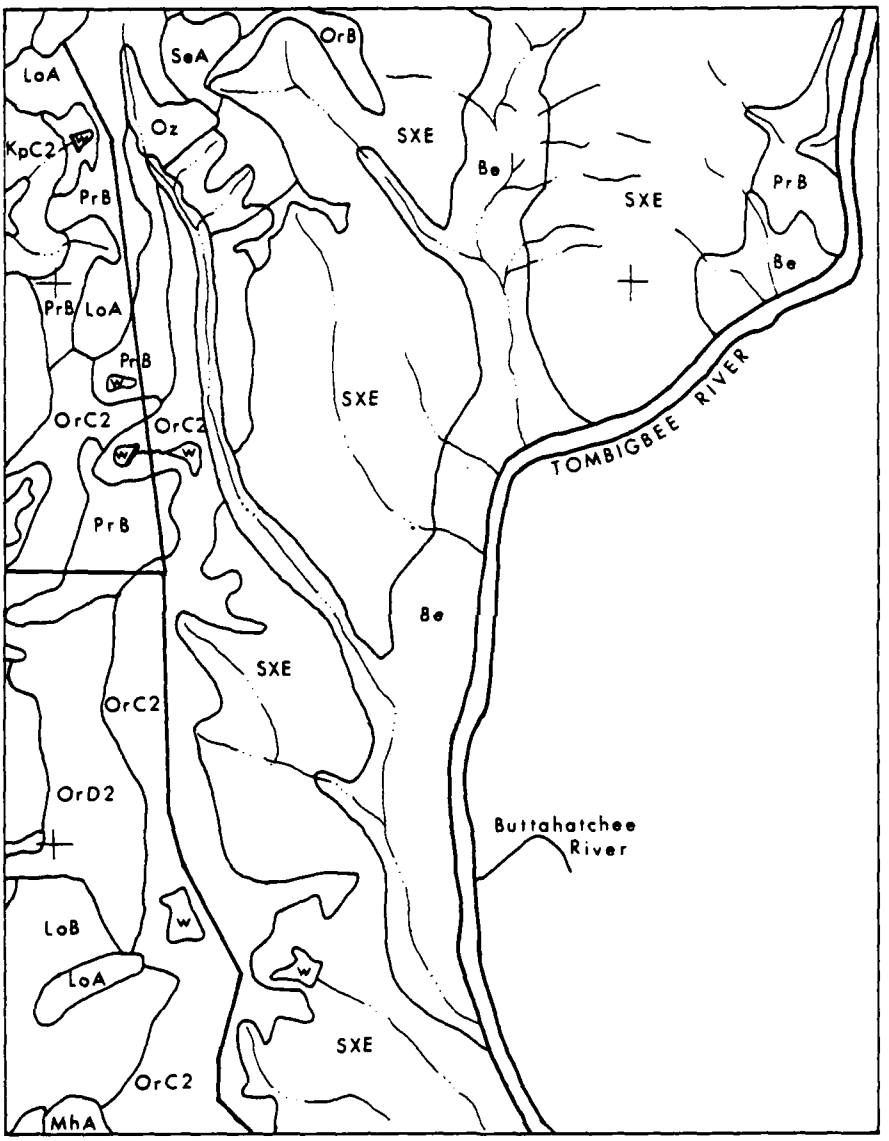


Fig. 34 Soil Map of the Barton Site (22 CL 807)

Figure 35. Soil Map of the Vinton Site (22CL808).



SCALE 1:20,000

Fig.35 Soil Map of the Vinton Site (22 CL 808)

There are few to many black and brown concretions throughout the lower part of the profile. Reaction in the soil is medium acid to neutral except in areas where the surface has been limited. The Ap horizon is dark grayish brown or grayish brown.

The B21 horizon is dark grayish brown or grayish brown mottled with yellowish brown, dark brown, or light brownish gray. The B22 horizon is dark grayish brown, grayish brown, or light brownish gray. It has few to many mottles in shades of brown. The B23 horizon has colors similar to the B22 horizon or is mottled in shades of brown and gray. The B horizon is silt loam, silty clay loam, or clay loam. It ranges from 40-60% silt and 25-35% clay.

Belden soils are near Leeper, Mathiston, Una, and Urbo soils. They are less clayey in the B horizon than Leeper soils, less acid in the B horizon than Mathiston soils, and less clayey and less acid in the B horizon than Una and Urbo soils.

Bigbee Series (Bg). The Bigbee series consists of excessively drained soils on stream terraces. These soils formed in sandy material. Slopes are 0-2%. In a representative profile, the surface layer is dark yellowish brown loamy sand about eight inches thick. The underlying material is yellowish red loamy sand to a depth of 17 inches, yellowish brown sand to a depth of 32 inches, and pale brown sand to a depth of 80 inches or more.

The representative profile of Bigbee loamy sand is located in an area used for pasture, seven miles east of the intersection of U.S. Highway 45 West, one-fourth mile west of the Tombigbee River on Mississippi Highway 50, 1½ miles east on a gravel road, and two miles northeast on a gravel road, SE¼NW¼ (Section 8, Township 17S, Range 8E).

Ap--0 to 8 inches, dark yellowish brown (10YR3/4) loamy sand; single grained; loose, few fine roots; strongly acid; clear, smooth boundary.

C_1--8 to 17 inches, yellowish red (5YR4/8) loamy sand; single grained; very friable; few fine roots; strongly acid; abrupt, smooth boundary.

C_2--17 to 32 inches, yellowish brown (10YR5/4) sand; single grained; loose, strongly acid; clear, smooth boundary.

C_3--32 to 80 inches, pale brown (10YR6/3) sand; single grained; loose; strongly acid.

Reaction in the soil is medium acid through very strongly acid. In some places, the soil is underlain by gravel 6-16 feet below the present surface.

The A horizon is dark brown, dark yellowish brown, dark grayish brown, or very dark grayish brown. The C horizon is yellowish red, yellowish brown, or pale brown fine sand or sand. The content of silt and clay between depths of 10 and 40 inches ranges from 5-10%.

Bigbee soils are near Cahaba soils. They do not have the Bt horizon that is characteristic of Cahaba soils, and they do not possess a loamy subsoil.

Ora Series (Or). The Ora series consists of moderately well-drained soils that have a fragipan. These soils formed in loamy material. Slopes are 2-12%. In a representative profile, the surface layer is dark yellowish brown loam about six inches thick. The subsoil extends to a depth of 56 inches or more. The upper four inches are yellowish brown loam, the next 16 inches are yellowish red loam, the next nine inches are a brittle, compact layer of dark yellowish brown loam mottled with pale brown, and the lower part is a brittle, compact layer of sandy loam mottled in shades of brown.

The representative profile of Ora loam occurs on 2-5% slopes in an area of pasture one mile east of Mississippi Highway 47, NW¼NE¼ (Section 1, Township 15S, Range 4E).

Ap--0 to 6 inches, dark yellowish brown (10YR4/4) loam; weak, fine, granular structure; friable, many fine roots; strongly acid; abrupt, smooth boundary.

B_1--6 to 10 inches, yellowish brown (10YR5/4) loam; weak, medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common fine roots, strongly acid; abrupt, smooth boundary.

B_2t--10 to 26 inches, yellowish red (5YR4/6) loam; moderate, medium, subangular blocky structure; friable; common fine roots; patchy clay films on faces of peds; strongly acid; abrupt, wavy boundary.

Bx_1--26 to 35 inches, dark yellowish brown (10YR4/4) loam; common medium, distinct, pale brown (10YR6/3) mottles; weak, coarse prismatic structure parting to moderate, medium, subangular blocky; firm, hard, brittle, and compact; thin, continuous clay films on faces of prisms; pockets of uncoated sand grains between prisms; common fine black concretions; strongly acid; clear, wavy boundary.

Bx_2--35 to 56 inches, mottled yellowish brown (10YR5/6) pale brown (10YR6/3), and dark brown (7.5YR4/4) sandy loam; weak, coarse, prismatic structure parting to moderate, medium, subangular blocky; firm, hard, brittle, and compact; patchy clay, films on faces of prisms: pockets of uncoated sand grains between prisms; few black concretions; strongly acid.

The depth of the fragipan ranges from 20-36 inches, and there are few to many small concretions in it. Except for the surface layer in areas that have been limed, the entire soil is extremely acid to strongly acid.

The A horizon is dark grayish brown, grayish brown, brown, dark yellowish brown, or yellowish brown. The B1 horizon, if present, is strong brown, yellowish brown, or yellowish red. The Bt horizon is reddish brown, red, or yellowish red loam, clay loam, or sandy clay loam. Clay content from the top of the Bt horizon to the upper boundary of the Bx (fragipan) horizon ranges from 18-30%. The Bx horizon is dark yellowish brown, yellowish red, yellowish brown, or is mottled in shades of red, brown, and gray. It is loam, sandy clay loam, or sandy loam.

Ora soils are near Prentiss, Ruston, and Sweatman soils. Sweatman soils have a more clayey Bt horizon. Ora soils have a fragipan that is absent in Ruston and Sweatman soils. They are redder than Prentiss soils and have a clay content of 18-30% in the upper 20 inches of the Bt horizon.

Sweatman Series. The Sweatman series consists of well-drained soils on uplands. These soils formed in clayey material underlain by stratified layers of shale. Slopes are 5-40%. In a representative profile, the surface layer is pale brown fine sandy loam approximately four inches thick. The upper 20 inches of the subsoil are red silty clay loam and silty clay that is mottled with pale brown and dark red between depths of 11 and 24 inches. The lower 14 inches of the subsoil are mottled pale brown and red silty clay. The underlying material is stratified layers of yellowish brown and strong brown fine sandy loam and gray weathered shale that extends to a depth of 60 inches or more.

The representative profile of Sweatman fine loam is found on 5-12% slopes in a wooded area, seven miles east of West Point and one mile west of the Tombigbee River, NE¼SE¼ (Section 13, Township 17S, Range 7E).

Ap--0 to 4 inches, pale brown (10YR6/3) fine sandy loam; weak, fine, granular structure; very friable; many fine roots; strongly acid; clear, smooth boundary.

$B_{21}t$--4 to 11 inches, red (2.5YR4/6) silty clay loam; moderate, fine and medium, angular and subangular blocky structure; firm, sticky, and plastic; few fine roots; patchy clay films on peds; strongly acid; clear, smooth boundary.

$B_{22}t$--11 to 24 inches, red (2.5YR4/6) silty clay; common medium, distinct, pale brown (10YR6/3) and common medium, faint dark red (2.5YR3/6) mottles; moderate, medium, angular blocky structure; firm, sticky, and plastic; few fine roots; patchy clay films on faces of peds; strongly acid; clear, smooth boundary.

B_3t--24 to 38 inches, mottled pale brown (10YR6/3) and red (2.5YR 4/6) silty clay; moderate, medium, angular blocky structure; firm, sticky, and plastic; few fine roots; patchy clay films on faces of peds; many light brownish gray shale fragments; strongly acid; clear, smooth boundary.

C--38 to 60 inches, stratified layers of yellowish brown (10YR5/6) and strong brown (7.5YR5/8) fine sandy loam and gray (10YR6/1) weathered shale; structureless; firm; common fine mica flakes; strongly acid.

The Ap horizon is pale brown, dark grayish brown, or grayish brown. The B2t horizon is yellowish red or red silty clay loam, silty clay, or clay mottled with brown and red. Clay content ranges from 35-55% and silt content from 30-50% in the upper 20 inches of the B horizon. The B3t horizon is mottled yellowish red, red, or pale brown, or is mottled brown and gray. It is silty clay loam, silty clay, or clay. Reaction is strongly acid or very strongly acid. The C horizon is stratified fine sandy loam, sandy

clay loam, loam, and weathered shale and is rich in mica flakes.

Sweatman soils are near Ora and Smithdale soils. They have more clay in the B horizon than Ora and Smithdale soils. They also lack the fragipan of Ora soils.

SXE--Sweatman-Smithdale Association, Hilly. This association consists of well-drained soils on rough, hilly uplands. The association frequently covers 300 to 800 acres. Most areas are wooded and consist of long, winding ridges and side slopes that are cut by natural drainageways. Slopes range from 5-40%.

This unit is more variable than most others in the county. Mapping has been controlled well enough, however, for the anticipated use of the soils. This association is about 60% Sweatman soils, about 30% Smithdale soils, and 10% well-drained loamy soils high in silt. The pattern and extent of Sweatman and Smithdale soils are fairly uniform throughout the mapped areas. Each area contains the two dominant soils and some contain one or more of the minor soils. A few areas of eroded soils that were once cultivated are included in mapping.

The well-drained Sweatman soils are on the middle and upper slopes and in some places are on the narrow ridgetops. The surface layer is dark grayish brown fine sandy loam five inches thick. The subsoil is red silty clay about 13 inches thick. The next layer is red silty clay loam about 16 inches thick. Below this is a stratified fine sandy loam and shale that extends to a depth of 50 inches or more. Reaction is strongly acid or very strongly acid. Available water capacity is high. Water moves through the soil moderately slowly. Run-off is rapid.

The well-drained Smithdale soils are generally on the middle and lower slopes. The surface layer is dark brown fine sandy loam about two inches thick. The subsurface layer is brown sandy loam about four inches thick. The subsoil is yellowish red sandy clay loam that extends to a depth of 20 inches. It is underlain by yellowish red sandy loam that extends to a depth of 80 inches or more. Reaction is strongly acid or very strongly acid. Available water capacity is medium. Water moves through the soil at a moderate rate.

Most of the Sweatman-Smithdale association is wooded. This unit is better suited to pine trees and adapted hardwoods than to crops because of slope. The Sweatman component of the association falls into woodland suitability group 3c2. The Smithdale component falls into group 301 (Murphree and Miller 1976:32).

Flora

Natural Communities. The Society of American Foresters Cover Type Maps indicate the study area lies in the Oak-Hickory climax forest zone. There are, and were, small areas of Oak-Pine interspersed throughout the region.

The early travelers through the South, such as Bartram (Van Doren 1928), left a general record of the natural vegetation of the region, but the best site-specific vegetative description was first given by Hilgard (1860), who

described the vegetation of the area as "Black Jack and Post Oak Ridges." He further mentions the occurrence of "Post, Spanish ("Red"), Scarlet ("Spanish"), Red, and sometimes Black and White Oak, with Hickory and usually some sturdy Short-leaf Pine" in the general area. Speaking of the "pebbly hillocks of the Orange Sand age, and others belonging to the Tombigbee Sand Group of the Cretaceous," Hilgard further mentions that "near Smithville, these (dogwood and loblolly pine) are accompanied by Black Jack, Post, Spanish ("Red"), and Scarlet ("Spanish") Oak; lower down, as between Athens and Aberdeen, the Chestnut White Oak, Sweet Gum, Black Gum, and (upland) Hickories prevail largely."

The first statistical data in frequency of occurrence of native vegetation became available in the original survey notes of the Public Land Survey completed by surveyors of the General Land Office (1902). A full report and frequency tables of occurrence of witness tree species from the survey notes of 1834 are provided by Miller (1979). These data were compared with upland forest stand composition data acquired in the Vinton area during the summer of 1979. A summary of the data indicates that in 1834, 62.4% of the stands were in eight species of oak (Quercus, sp.), 19.1% in hickories (Carya, sp.), 3.4% in pine (Pinus, sp.), and only 12.7% in "invader" species such as red maple (Acer rubrum L.), sweet gum (Liquidamber straciflua L.), and elm (Ulmus sp.). A total of 25 species were recognized. In 1979, the forest stands in the Vinton area contained 16.5% oak stems distributed among only five species, 0.4% hickory, but 43.0% pine, and 31.4% invader species with a total of only 18 species recorded. Thus, the impact of settlement has resulted in a drastic increase in the percentage of pine and other invader species at the expense of oaks and hickories. Another obvious result of the disturbance is the 28% decline in species diversity, from 25 to 18 species. Table 3 presents a listing of the witness trees recorded in 1834.

Table 3

Species	Species
Blackjack Oak	White Oak
Post Oak	Chinkapin Oak
Hickory	White Walnut
Black Oak	Ironwood
Red Oak	Hornbeam
Spanish Oak	Swamp Oak
Dogwood	Pine
Chestnut	Elm
Sweetgum	Red Elm
Blackgum	Sassafras
Maple	Persimmon
Ash	Poplar
Water Oak	

Introduced Species. Introduced species consist of either naturalized nonornamentals or naturalized ornamentals. Virtually the only introduced species that can be considered as nonornamental is the osage orange (Maclura pomifera [Raf.] Schneid.), which was apparently used primarily as a "living fence" around pastures. However, several specimens have been noted adjacent to

archaeological sites. With regard to naturalized ornamentals, a distinction should be made between species such as black locust (Robinia pseudoacacia L.), Mimosa (Albizzia julibrissin Durraz.), Chinaberry (Melia azedarach L.), and Japanese honeysuckle (Lonicera Jap nica Thunb.), which persist in more recently disturbed areas, and those species that have persisted under a relatively dense forest canopy. The latter species recorded in the town-site areas were Narcissus spp., mock orange (Philadelphus sp.), crape myrtle (Lagerstroemia indica L.), and Yucca, sp..

A native species commonly used for an ornamental around house sites and along historic roads was southern red cedar (Juniperius virginiana L.). It is possible that persimmon (Diospyros virginiana L.) may have been used occasionally as an ornamental. At the border of one house site in Barton (Site 12; see Miller 1979), there occurred a linear configuration of osage orange, persimmon, and a "toothache" tree (Zanthoxylum clava-her-culis L.), which may have been used by early settlers after the Chickasaw Indians introduced them to its anaesthetic effect on aching teeth and sore gums. Various native species of oak, primarily Southern red oak (Quercus falcata Michx), white oak (Q. alba L.), and water oak (Q. nigra L.) were also used as ornamentals around house sites.

Although the occurrence of persistent ornamentals, particularly if they are arranged in a geometric configuration, is a good indicator of historic activity, the absence of ornamentals should not discourage additional search. Many ornamental species are intolerant of shade and severe competition for water and nutrients; in addition, they generally cannot persist in the face of repeated fire and other disturbance of the sites. As indicated earlier, the existence of mock orange, yucca, osage orange, and crape myrtle in some form of geometric configuration is an excellent surrogate of historic activity.

A lack of sparsity of vegetation can also serve as a surrogate. Old house sites have a deleterious effect on ecological succession, and regrowth of vegetation is slow. Thus, a sparsely stocked area that is obviously not a result of cutting and that exhibits large, old mature hardwoods or cedars on its periphery has potential as a site of historic activity.

Abrupt changes in stand compositions may also indicate field boundaries. Pine or pine-sweetgum stands in square or rectangular configurations are generally indicative of old abandoned fields. This is particularly true when they are bordered by a line of old hardwood trees or bounded by stands of old growth hardwoods. It is imperative that all surrogates, i.e., persistent ornamentals, identification of residual, old growth hardwoods and cedars, recognition of spatial arrangement of these trees, and abrupt changes in stand composition, be utilized for accurate identification of sites with a high probability of reflecting historic settlement activities. Some effects of cultural disturbances to natural soils are described in Appendix 7 of this report.

CHAPTER 5. ARCHAEOMAGNETIC RECONNAISSANCE OF BARTON, MISSISSIPPI

by

Randall J. Mason

Introduction

The archaeomagnetic survey completed at Barton between February and May 1980 represents a unique contribution to historic sites research within the United States. This contribution may be expressed in terms of the scale of the survey, the level of effort devoted to its completion, and the methodology employed during its operation. Within each of these areas, new ideas and techniques combined to set an example of large-scale archaeomagnetic reconnaissance in densely wooded environments and to provide a test of the utility of large scale surveys of historic period resources for research and site planning. Although the results of the Barton survey are not fully described or interpreted at this time, there remains a high level of confidence in the execution of survey procedures and in procedures of field data adjustment and interpretation. It is our belief that the Barton survey can and will be used as a model of archaeomagnetic research for many years to come.

The survey was designed to obtain a very accurate understanding of both surface and subsurface alterations of the earth's magnetic field at Barton, Mississippi. In planning the survey, careful attention was devoted to the type of instrument to be used, the number of instruments to be employed, field methodology, and data recording techniques. An overriding concern involved the desire of researchers to acquire raw field data across the entire surface of this extinct community, thus providing both archaeologists and recreation area planners with a complete record of the spatial distributions of magnetic anomalies detected over a large area. This broad coverage, and the level of specificity at which the survey would be performed, formed the basis for selecting field survey procedures and methods. It was clear from the beginning that the Barton survey would be a large and demanding undertaking and one that would require careful monitoring throughout its duration.

More specifically, the Barton survey attempts to record magnetic data useful in delimiting the areal extent of known archaeological or other cultural features, in locating and delimiting the areal extent of unknown archaeological features, and in interpeting the forms and functions of archaeological and more recent cultural features. Many kinds of features were expected to be encountered and for this reason the interval at which individual readings of Barton's magnetic field would be taken deserved special consideration. During the planning stages of the survey, principal investigators and persons experienced in the areas of archaeomagnetic reconnaissance held discussions for this purpose. It was eventually determined that a 2 m cell coverage of the inferred Barton site limits would provide sufficient detail of the magnetic signatures associated with past and present human activities. This interval was proposed and further discussed during the initial contract negotiations held between representatives of the Mobile District Corps of Engineers, Interagency Archeological Services-Atlanta, and Michigan State University.

Two meter cell coverage at Barton was approved, setting the stage for field implementation.

The 2 m cell coverage component of the Barton survey is a most important part of the overall effort. Apparently, this level of coverage had not been attempted on large historic period sites before, and because of the level of effort required to complete such coverage, the total length of time of the survey was measured in months. But it is important to realize that the magnetic survey was considered to be the best method by which to obtain archaeological feature data; test excavations alone could not and would not provide as much potential information because of the comparatively greater time and energy commitment involved in surveying, excavating, and recording test units. The archaeomagnetic survey was thus conceived of as a supplement to the Field Archaeology Program. Moreover, 2 m cell coverage complements the unit of excavation size; survey transects spaced two meters apart and individual readings recorded at this same interval yield a grid of magnetic data directly comparable to that employed in the test excavation program. Had a larger interval between survey point readings been employed, the ability of the magnetometers to detect cultural signatures would have decreased: a smaller survey interval would increase both the time and number of instruments necessary to complete the Barton study. At the present stage of evaluation, then, 2 m cell coverage represents a "best fit" for addressing the survey goals. Fortunately, it is possible to achieve a more refined coverage at a later stage for all or any portion of the Barton study area.

The survey area consisted of the entire Barton community (22CL807), including the standing structure known as Cedar Oaks (22CL809) (see Figure 1). The areal limits of the Barton townsite were inferred from evidence obtained from the remote sensing study performed by Mississippi State University (Miller 1979), from archaeological test excavations, and from ground reconnaissance. However, in an effort to reduce or eliminate coverage of low-potential areas or areas thought to be devoid of cultural materials and features, only those portions of Barton above 190' asl received attention. Thus, the sample area consisted of that portion of the recreation area bounded on the north by the Tombigbee River, on the south by the present-day Barton Ferry Road, and on the east and west by fossil channels of the Tombigbee, which are characteristically topographically low and wet. This is the same sample area subject to archaeological test excavations as part of the Field Archaeology Program.

The magnetic survey also utilizes the 50 m control grid established to assist both the archaeological testing and future mitigation efforts. Individual 50 m cells, identified by coordinates, were either surveyed in whole or in part at 2 m cell intervals. At Barton, a total of 174 50 m cells received coverage. Of these, 137 complete cells and 37 partial cells were surveyed, producing individual readings of the earth's magnetic field across Barton. This represents one of the largest, if not the largest, magnetic surveys conducted at a 2 m cell interval in the past 12 years (Ralph and Parrington 1979; Ralph 1967) and perhaps in the history of archaeomagneti surveys on terrestrial sites. One complete and three partial 50 m cells were surveyed below the 190' asl contour as part of an experimental program designed to record the characteristic magnetic profile of the western and eastern Barton site limits.

Methodology

Magnetic Anomalies. Archaeological features may be identified through the magnetic contrast they present against the earth surrounding them. A magnetometer quantifies the intensity of the earth's magnetic field as it exists at a particular point in space. If a transect is completed across an area and readings are taken at predetermined intervals, the difference between adjacent readings, or any two readings along the entire transect, should be slight if the soil composition and underlying geology are uniform. Materials foreign to such a natural configuration will often be of a different magnetic quality. Thus, these will interrupt the plane of the magnetic field that would normally be constant over a given area, appearing as higher and/or lower readings along a transect. These are known as magnetic anomalies and may be recorded by completing parallel transects across an area and then contouring the varying levels, or frequencies, of the magnetic field as shown by the instrument. The area represented by an anomaly and the amount it varies from the general field is a function of many variables, among them the size, shape, depth, and orientation of the source; how strongly magnetized it is as opposed to the magnetic strength of the medium containing it (some soils and rock formations are highly magnetic); and the height and orientation of the magnetometer sensor.

Cultural materials that may produce anomalies in a context less magnetic than themselves include ferrous metals, fired earth artifacts (e.g., brick, tile, ceramic vessels), soils eroded from or into man-made alterations of the earth (e.g., mounds or ditches), or soils deliberately used as fill that may contain items from the first two categories, thus making them comparatively magnetic (e.g., broken metal tools and ceramic vessels in a refuse pit). Anomalies may also be caused by materials that are less magnetic than their context, such as foundation stones, soil fill, or even the total absence of soil, as occurs with wells at Barton, or tombs or kilns on other sites.

Instruments. In order to perform the survey, four G 816/826A portable proton magnetometers were leased from GeoMetrics of Sunnyvale, California. A backpack harness worn by the operator contains the entire unit. When a button is depressed on the face of the console, which is suspended in front of the operator, 12 D-cell batteries contained in it supply an electric current through a cord to the sensor, which is carried on the back of the operator. The hydrocarbon fluid contained in the sensor is then briefly polarized magnetically, which temporarily aligns the protons at the nucleus of the fluid's hydrogen atoms in an artificial magnetic field. When the current is interrupted, the protons precess (or, as an oversimplification, "gyrate" or "wobble") as they realign themselves to the actual magnetic field of the earth. The local magnetic field intensity at the point of the reading is directly proportional to the rate of precession measured by the magnetometer, thus enabling it to be expressed by the unit in absolute terms as a five digit reading in nanotesla on the face of the console (McDermott 1977:2; Aitken 1959:40-42; Black and Johnston 1962:201). The nanotesla is the standard unit of measurement of the earth's magnetic field and is equivalent to one gamma, 10^{-15} gauss, 10^{-5} oersted, or 10^{-9} webers per square meter (Breiner 1973:6). The gross adjustment on the magnetometer is set at 53,000 nanotesla (nT), very close to the 53,200-53,300 level, which is the general nonanomalous plane of the magnetic field at Barton, Mississippi.

The sensor was carried at shoulder height in the backpack, leaving the hands of the operator free for recording readings and taking notes, and to assist him or her in negotiating the often difficult terrain on the site. This was also deemed a favorable height for detecting archaeological features. A significantly lower sensor height would have made the magnetometer more sensitive to smaller changes in the soil and individual artifacts but would have decreased its sensitivity to more deeply located features and those of large area. A greater sensor height would have reduced many of these to a mere hint of an anomaly, registering primarily very deep and large areal changes, particularly geological changes. Some magnetometer malfunctions occurred in the course of the survey, with one of the units requiring two factory service repairs. More basic problems, such as broken cords or imperfect battery contacts, were usually easily remediable on site or in the project laboratory.

Power Supply. The GeoMetrics magnetometers are powered by 12 D-cell batteries contained in the console. Because of the proximity of the sensor to the console (and thus to the batteries) when the backpack harness arrangement is utilized, it is necessary to use batteries with nonmetallic jackets to insure reliable readings. As rechargeable batteries in this form could not be located, those used were disposed of when their charge fell below the level needed by the magnetometer to function accurately. Two brands of plastic jacketed batteries were used: Eveready Heavy Duty and Union Carbide Hercules. The former were supplied with the magnetometers from GeoMetrics, but as some of these proved to have lost strength, a large quantity of the latter was obtained through a wholesaler. Union Carbide Hercules batteries are not sold in retail outlets.

Battery life decreases significantly when the magnetometers are operated at colder temperatures and with the rapidity with which they are cycled (the time between successive readings). At night, the batteries undergo a limited degree of rejuvenation, producing more power in the morning than they had at the end of the previous day.

Survey Priorities. In order to complete the Barton magnetic survey in a quick and efficient manner, coverage priorities were assigned to general land types and/or areas across the site; that is, certain areas of Barton were surveyed before others. The first group of 50 m cells surveyed included a small number of judgmentally selected cells chosen for their range of vegetational and topographic variability. These were surveyed to rapidly obtain an understanding of the comparative difficulties involved in conducting the Barton survey. The next group of cells that received attention were those chosen having moderate to steep slopes covered by dense vegetation and those possessing dense vegation only. These were surveyed as a second level of priority to avoid difficulties anticipated with the arrival of spring, such as low visibility and poor footing due to wet field conditions. Generally, these cells were surveyed in order from the east portion of the site to the west, where the vegation cover is less dense. The third level of priority included those cells that were topographically lower and damp or wet. These were also surveyed before spring whenever possible in an effort to avoid large insect populations. Finally, 50 m cells located along the northern margin of the site, along the power transmission line, and in the northwest corner of Barton were surveyed. Cells in these vicinities lack dense vegetation cover and are generally characterized by low relief. All cells in this group were surveyed

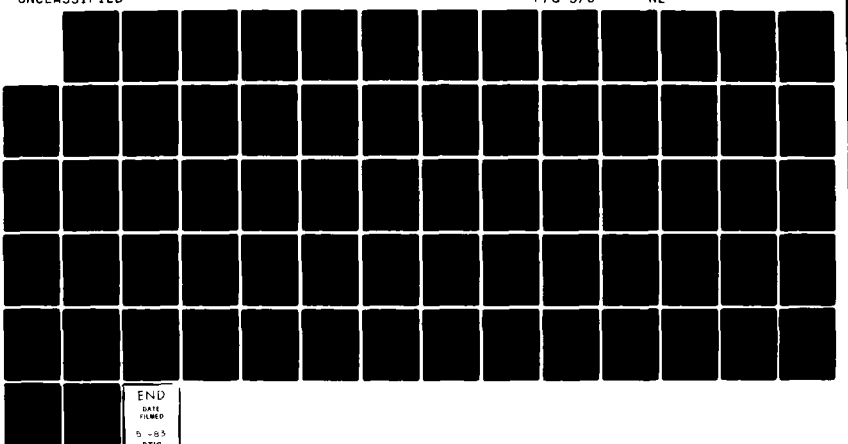
in a consecutive or near consecutive order from east to west, or west to east.

Field Procedures. Information produced by the survey was organized in four levels: the individual reading, the transect, the cell, and the site. A maximum of 26 readings comprise a transect and a maximum of 26 transects comprise a cell. Horizontal control at the Barton and Vinton townsites is provided by the control grid of 50 m cells. Orientation within the site for the execution of the survey is in reverse order, beginning first with the cell. These are obtained by delimiting a square, 50 m on a side, with corners marked by Number 5 reinforcement rods that have been placed by transit along the north-south lines of sight cleared across Barton. To begin a cell, the four member survey crew places 50 m tapes between the reinforcement rods along parallel adjacent north-south lines. This usually marks the starting line on the west and the ending line on the east. (This orientation was sometimes reversed 180 degrees or shifted 90 degrees for various reasons, such as to work on a partial cell along the border of the site, to avoid logistical problems posed by one situation, or to take advantage of circumstances that would aid in another). Hollow plastic pegs six inches in length are then placed every 2 m along the tapes to mark the starting and ending positions for individual transects. This assures that a person is surveying the correct transect, as the pegs are removed as transects are completed. Four tall poles, each flagged with a different color, are placed 4 m apart at positions marked by the pegs along the ending tape. The crew members then space themselves 4 m apart at the positions marked by pegs along the starting tape that correspond to those occupied by the poles on the ending tape. Provenience information is recorded by each crew member at the top of transect sheets (Appendix 8). If the flagged pole marking the ending position for any one transect is not visible on the opposite side of the cell because of heavy foliage or uneven topography, for example, then the crew member takes a compass bearing before starting to guide himself or herself along part of the transect until the pole comes into view. The compass is not carried along the transect because it affects the magnetometer. Upon starting, the peg marking that position is removed, the starting time recorded, and the first reading is taken before leaving the starting tape. A total of 26 readings are taken for each transect, one every 2 m, until the last survey point is reached on the flagged pole on the ending tape. All four crew members walk parallel transects, 4 m apart. The 4 m interval was selected to eliminate the possibility of adjacent magnetometers affecting each other's readings. A second set of transects is then completed between those just done in order to complete the 2 m coverage of the cell. Each crew member works at his or her own pace, independently of the others. The attempt to maintain a more structured execution of transects at the beginning of the survey resulted in a slower rate of work and greater difficulty in pacing correctly.

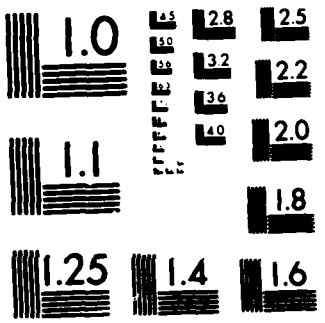
When the transect is finished, the ending time is recorded, the peg marking the ending position is removed, and the flagged pole is moved to the ending position of the next transect to be surveyed. The completion of an entire cell usually requires less than two hours, and at the end of the phase, two three and four cells could be completed in one day. As magnetometers read differently depending on orientation, all transects within a single cell were walked in the same direction to avoid an additional step of data adjustment

AD-A127 297 ORAL HISTORICAL DOCUMENTARY AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS OF COLBERT..(U) MICHIGAN STATE UNIV EAST LANSING ANTHROPOLOGY DIV P ANDERSON ET AL. MAY 82 3/3

UNCLASSIFIED F/G 5/6 NL



END
DATE FILMED
5-83
DTIC



Notes. Each crew member kept notes concerning the incidental and significant cultural features found along each transect for the purposes of compiling a record of recent human activities at the site and aiding the interpretation of survey data. The kinds of information recorded include: Corps of Engineers activities relevant to the construction of the Barton Ferry Recreation Area; archaeological tests and survey markers placed by Michigan State University; physical remains of comparatively recent cultural activities such as hunting, camping, and other forms of recreation; and indications of more remote activities such as fence lines, ornamental vegetation, refuse, and historic structures.

The main purpose of the notes is to aid the interpretation of the magnetic contour frequency maps of the cells surveyed. What might be considered important anomalies can often be explained as such phenomena as barbed wire fences and random scatterings of discarded metal. The notes also enable individual readings to be associated with objects (natural and man-made) that are located absolutely in space, because pacing may be irregular in the course of a transect.

Diurnal Variations. The magnetometer readings recorded in this survey are not usable without some adjustment relevant to the length of time, measurable in hours, required to complete a cell. The problem lies in the variability of the absolute level of the general background field emanating from and covering the earth. This field normally undergoes a gradual change in the course of a day, its rise and fall following the same general pattern day after day.

This regular variation, known as diurnal variation, can be interrupted by sudden changes that are sometimes of extreme duration and intensity. Micropulsations are increases or decreases in the magnetic field of up to tens of nT, often occurring in just a few minutes and sometimes even returning to the original level in this short time. Magnetic storms on the sun can be equally intense and erratic but last from one to several days. The occurrence of the former can go undetected, merely appearing as an anomaly or a range of high or low readings in the course of a transect. And the former can render worthless an entire day's work. Both of these forms of disturbance are caused by solar flares or sunspots, which affect the magnetic field of the entire solar system. The year of 1980 was one of peak solar activity, a part of the 11 year cycle marking increases in solar flares and sunspots.

Control Readings. For the reasons cited above, it is important to monitor the absolute level of the magnetic field every day that a magnetometer survey is in progress. The ideal means of doing this is through a magnetometer base station that continually measures the field and records the measurements as an analog strip chart. Though these may be leased and placed on the site of the survey, this was not done on the Townsites Project because of budgetary restrictions (we would recommend such instruments be used on future large magnetic surveys). An alternative is to locate an already established magnetometer base station in the region in which the work is being performed. However, inquiries made to government agencies and universities failed to locate such a station in Mississippi or surrounding states. Another method, and the one that was employed on the Townsites Project, involves taking readings at regular time intervals at a control point established in the work area. In this case, the same magnetometer used in the survey doubles as the control instrument. At Barton, two control points were selected in

cells that were covered at the beginning of the survey and determined to be magnetically clean, that is, with relatively low magnetic variability compared to other cells. Whenever possible, readings were taken hourly. This was done by the field foreman for most of the phase, although it was always the same individual and magnetometer taking the control readings for any one day. Three readings were taken each hour, always facing north. At the end of the phase, these readings were transferred to forms that permit comparisons of such things as the total change in the field between work days, and between readings for any given hour on different days (see Appendix 9). No magnetic storms occurred during the survey and no extreme micropulsations of more than one hour's duration were noticed. However, micropulsations of shorter duration could have gone undetected.

Morning control checks were also made before each work day at one of the two control points to establish the variability on readings between the four magnetometers used, as magnetometers do not always read identically over one point in space. Readings were also taken at each of the four cardinal directions to determine variability in this respect (Appendix 10). It was found that the difference between magnetometers varied from day to day, as well as when batteries in the instrument console were replaced. The amount of the difference in nT between the magnetometers was often more than the 5-10 nT amount stated by GeoMetrics for the magnetometers when used in the backpack harness. This remains unexplained.

Standardizing Operation of Magnetometers. The great sensitivity of magnetometers, which for our purposes makes them superior to other similar devices (e.g., gradiometers, resistivity or soil conductivity meters) and methods, is also their greatest drawback because interference and inaccuracy can be introduced by many variables. In operating the magnetometers in the manner described, great care must be taken to walk a straight transect and maintain the same orientation throughout its duration. Turning just a few degrees to the left or right can alter the reading from several to tens of nT, as can the posture and vertical attitude of the operator and the position of the sensor on his/her back due to slackness in the backpack harness. Ideally, the operator accounts for all of these variables and remains very still while taking each reading.

Magnetic Interference. Aside from these problems, there are those of outside magnetic interference. Recent surface litter accounted for in cell notes has been mentioned above. The most serious of this kind of interference is the corrugated metal roofing on Cedar Oaks and its associated structure, on abandoned hunting camps and sheds, and even in one tree on a hunter's deer stand. These large expanses of metal produce readings far beyond the norm, amounting to hundreds and thousands of nT. This level of disruption of the magnetic field is noticeable at least several meters from structures and may actually reach out a much greater distance on a more subtle level. Any other magnetically anomalous features are usually totally masked by such a major source. Accordingly, most archaeological features surrounding the structure of Cedar Oaks do not appear in the transect data.

Of lesser magnitude absolutely but of greater relatively, is the interference caused by magnetic articles each operator has on himself or herself. Since very small pieces of metal can often affect the readings, all unnecessary metal articles are removed for work, and those that are carried are tested

to see if they will influence the magnetometers. Though the extreme measure of removing eyes, snaps, and zippers from clothing was not taken, an attempt was made to standardize apparel as much as possible and substitute non-magnetic metal or nonmetallic objects for those that were magnetic or metallic. This measure proved sufficient for the purpose of the survey.

Hazards. Despite the fact that magnetic surveys conducted in wooded environments tend to move at a slow pace, mention must be made of the hazards involved in performing the work. Stinging insects and snakes were frequently encountered at Barton because the survey crew traversed a far greater portion of the site than crews excavating archaeological test units. Simply put, the greater exposure to a larger area increased exposure to these dangers. Additionally, some potentially serious falls occurred as a result of tripping over vines, brush, collapsed fencelines, and hidden debris. Falls also resulted from working on steep slopes and creek banks. In conducting a magnetic survey of a large area characterized by dense ground and forest cover, it is highly recommended that special attention be devoted to safety procedures. These should assume as great an importance to the survey as the field procedures themselves.

Conclusion

The Barton magnetic survey can be regarded as a large scale effort planned before the onset of field work but truly developed in the course of first-hand experience. Refinements of and adjustments to the survey methodology were made as the reconnaissance was in progress, thus providing a very good example of the importance of flexibility to successful research. The techniques and procedures outlined above represent a model, albeit a new and imperfect one, of conducting a magnetic survey of an extinct historic period community disturbed by recent alterations of the landscape and hidden by subsequent reforestation. In the months ahead, it will be important to perfect this model, both for the purposes of contributing to the general field of archaeometry and to the relationship between researcher and site planner. Future reports and articles will monitor our progress in these areas and offer concrete suggestions for improving the quality of information obtained through our collective efforts.

CHAPTER 6. ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXCAVATIONS AT THE PRESUMED COLBERT TOWNSITE LOCALE

by

Michael R. Polk

Introduction

As outlined in the Technical Proposal and the supplement to the Technical Proposal, the main objective of the archaeological program at the presumed Colbert townsite locale was to locate remains of historic occupation and establish their limits by systematic machine removal of surface materials. After locating evidence of cultural activity, a program of limited testing was to be performed for the purpose of answering questions of site structure and integrity.

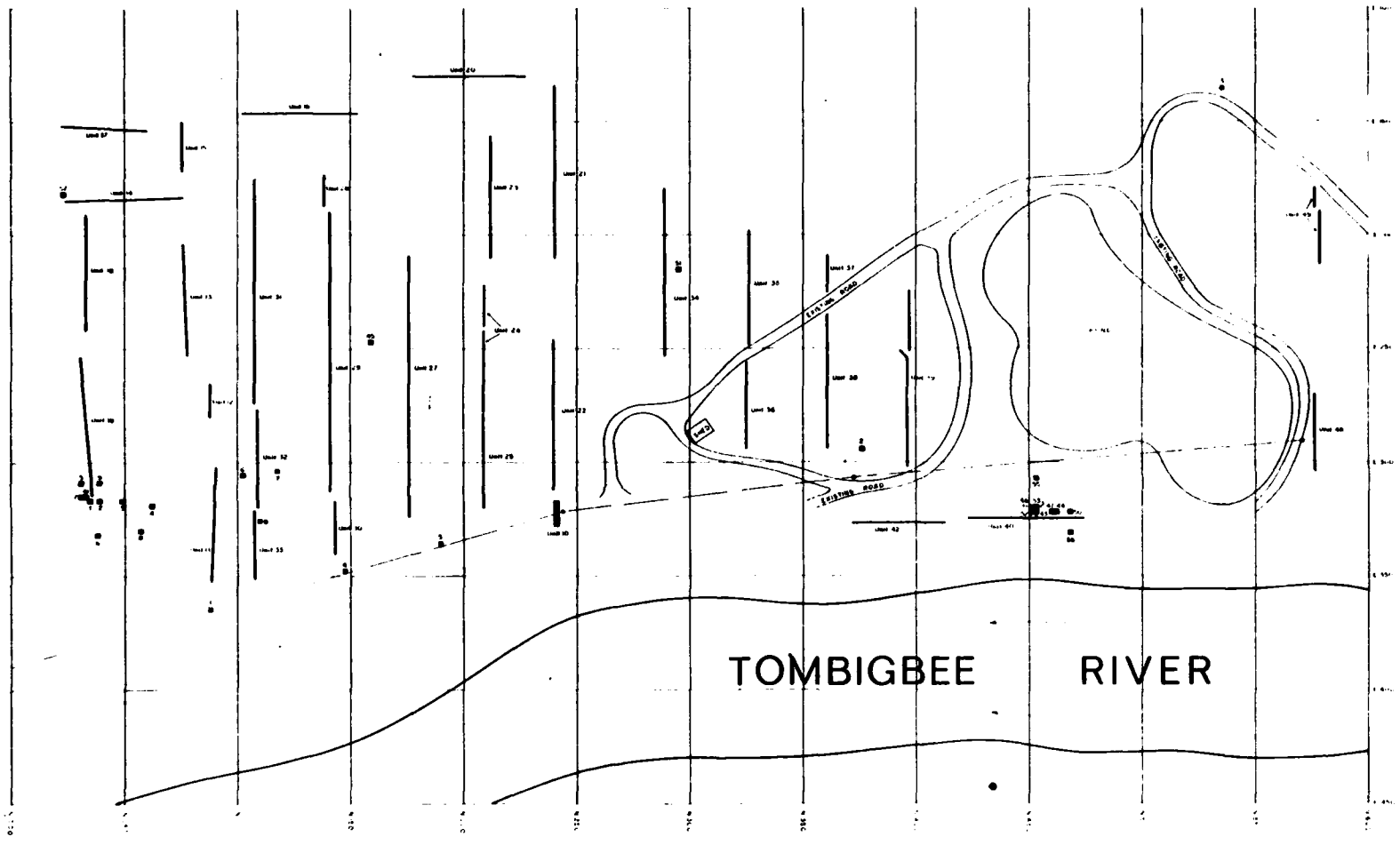
During Phase I, these objectives of the program were carefully achieved. In order to provide as complete a coverage as possible over the designated Colbert grid area, a total of 34 trenches was excavated, most located at maximum intervals of 35 m. Trenches in the northern portion of the grid were separated by more than 35 m because of severe barrow pit disturbances that made closer spacing both impractical and unnecessary. Originally, the planned areas of trenching extended to the extreme western limit of government-owned property. But because the western portion of the Colbert grid is topographically so low and wet that any type of heavy machine excavation is prohibited, all backhoe trenching was restricted to the eastern two-thirds of the grid. At the conclusion of the phase, 40% of the townsite grid was sampled via trench excavations totaling over 1,700 m in length (Figure 36).

Methodology

Trench lines to be excavated were first established by clearing 3-4 m wide corridors of variable lengths (depending largely upon the firmness of the ground and the size of trees). Because of the heavy local vegetation cover, it took teams of three to four members a total of several months to complete clearing operations, even with the aid of a chain saw. A transit was consistently used to orient these corridors and later to place string lines as guides for the backhoe excavations. Most trench lines were oriented east-west and were staked on one side with 1 m wide "windows" placed every 6 m along its entire length. Each "window" was a 2 m long trench excavated perpendicular to the main trench to provide access for photographers recording trench profiles. All trenches were excavated with a Ford 6400 backhoe equipped with a three-foot wide toothed bucket. Trenches were dug to a depth of 1 m although occasionally deeper cuts were made to expose deeper soil profiles.

Following the backhoe excavations, crew members were directed to cut 2 m wide profiles every 6 m along one wall of each trench, ideally opposite each "window" mentioned above. These profiles were described, drawn, and photographed as part of the standard recording procedure. Early in the phase, it was determined that because of the extremely low density of historic material found and the poorly developed soil profiles in most trenches, the number of profiles cut per trench could be reduced to no more than two or three unless

Figure 36. Archaeological Test Excavations at the Presumed Colbert Townsite Locale.



LEGEND

- Road
- Power Line
- Probable Roadway
- Backhoe Trench
- Test Excavation (2 meter square)
- Soil Control Test
- Power Pole

TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWN SITES PROJECT

Prosumed Colbert Township Locale

Clay County, Mississippi

Fig 36

cultural material was present. Later in the phase, three equally spaced 24 cm wide profiles in each trench were excavated to provide vertical control.

In addition to the trenching operation at Colbert, a simultaneous effort was made to: 1) investigate and record soil conditions generally in the area, and 2) to explore known areas of historic activity for purposes of answering questions about site structure and integrity. Before all other excavations at the site, eight soil control units were excavated to provide a cross section of the soil conditions. These units were concentrated on the western portion of the study area as this is the only portion of the site where water does not stand for long periods of time. Unit 10, a backhoe excavated trench that predated the beginning Phase I work, also served as a soil control unit. Two meter square units were generally excavated, but not screened, to depths of 80-100 cm. At least two adjacent walls were drawn. Elevations were recorded for all southwest unit corners and were calculated via vertical control information collected by Almon and Associates of Tuscaloosa, Alabama, a firm under contract with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Mobile District.

Following the establishment of a control grid on the site at the end of December 1979, units were placed in two locations where backhoe trenching revealed evidence of cultural activity. These were at the eastern end of Unit 19 and the center of Unit 40. Here, 2 m squares were excavated in 10 cm levels (unless more control was needed) and material was sifted through quarter-inch mesh screen to provide consistent and comparable data with other locales. When features and midden areas were encountered, block excavations were designed to encompass those areas.

Results

Several areas of historic and prehistoric cultural activity were discovered within the presumed Colbert townsite locale during Phase I, including two areas revealing early nineteenth century occupation (Areas A and B), and another location that produced Early Archaic materials (22CL810). The primary goals of the project, however, were not realized as neither the location or size of Colbert were determined.

Only two of the 34 trenches, Units 19 and 40, contained significant amounts of historic period materials, primarily dating from the early- to mid-portion of the nineteenth century (see Appendix 11). Many of the remaining trenches produced very small amounts of historic material but not in sufficient quantities to suggest prior occupations or significant activity areas.

Eleven of the trenches, Units 14, 16, 17, 20, 21, 27, 29, 34-36, and 40 contained moderate to high densities of prehistoric artifacts, primarily lithic debris. This material is frequently associated with an Early Archaic (Dalton) component located atop a low sandy ridge. Trench profiles provided clear evidence of historic occupation in Units 19 and 40, but the same did not apply to the prehistoric occupation. Prehistoric artifacts were found within clearly defined depths below the surface, but no readily discernible zones of occupation were evident. The units that produced prehistoric materials were not further expanded, although three test pits were placed so as to sample the spatial character of the materials on 22CL810.

The results of the trenching program reveal that the areas encompassed by the Colbert grid did not support a large historic population such as that expected for a townsite the size of Colbert. Rather, it suggests a limited occupation once occurred within two widely separated areas of the study area.

Area A. Once the historic period artifact concentration was revealed by backhoe trenching at the east end of Unit 19, the use of heavy equipment was immediately suspended, the trench was cleared of loose dirt, and the backdirt was screened for artifacts. From the density of materials and the well-defined midden layer in the trench walls, it was clear that an area of intensive occupation had been located. Moreover, a variety of diagnostic artifacts were recovered from the excavated trench backdirt, including datable ceramics. Transfer printed wares, handpainted wares, edge decorated wares, and other ceramic types suggested an occupation occurred here as early as the 1830s. Because such correlated well with the known dates of occupation at Colbert, this find had large potential significance. Thus, several test units were placed adjacent to the east end of Unit 19 where the midden had been found. Eventually, Test Units 1-9 and 41 were excavated within a 20 m radius of the trench in order to identify the nature of the occupation and better define its boundaries. Cultural materials were found in all units excavated, but activity patterns were not consistent at the east end of Unit 19. Test Units 1 and 41 produced heavy concentrations of cultural debris, and Feature 3, a deep trash deposit, was encountered in this locale. Feature 3 produced large amounts of early- to mid-nineteenth century ceramics, glass, and metal. The feature had well-defined limits and extended to a depth of 116.5 cm below surface. Several areas and another feature were eventually identified in the immediate vicinity, but once Feature 3 was fully exposed it was clear that these were a part of the feature. Two brick concentrations were found in Unit 1, and these may represent structural supports.

A less intensive activity area was encountered near Feature 3. Units 2, 3, 5, 7, and 9, located around its perimeter, generally revealed a thick, dark, sandy midden containing abundant historic material contemporaneous with material found in Feature 3. The culture-bearing deposits in these units were much shallower than those of Feature 3, usually extending to depths of only 20-25 cm. No features were encountered in them.

Area A, encompassing all of the units described above, represents the most intensively occupied area known across the Colbert control grid. Data obtained from the excavation units suggest that the west, north, and east boundaries of the area are between 16 m and 20 m from Feature 3. But too few units were dug south of Feature 3 to establish site limits. The intensity and general date range of materials recovered from Area A, and its proximity to the probable location of the Colbert townsite south of the Corps property, strongly suggests that Area A was part of that community. Activities that took place there are not clear, although they may be associated with family life within an outlying structure. Perhaps the refuse of more than one family is present. In any event, Area A is in some way likely associated with the Colbert community.

Area B. During trench profiling procedures within Unit 40, a concentration of prehistoric and historic artifacts was discovered in a shallow pit. Historic artifacts were located within the upper portions of the feature while prehistoric artifacts were found in the bottom of the pit and from undefined locations within the trench.

In order to aid in identifying the nature and extent of the historic and prehistoric occupations here, nine test units (43, 44, 46, 47, 50, 52, 53, 55, and 56) were excavated in this vicinity. This area was designated Area B. Artifact densities varied among the excavation units but were higher in those areas immediately surrounding the feature. Densities fell off in units more distant from the feature. Prehistoric artifacts occurred frequently in the general unit levels, although they could not be linked with a particular cultural layer. In contrast, five historic features were encountered within an occupation zone (Units 6-10). Most of these features are shallow refuse pits and produced early to mid-nineteenth century artifacts. In some features and in several units, prehistoric and modern artifacts were occasionally found with older historic material, suggesting that the integrity of the deposits in this occupation zone is not sound.

Disturbance resulting from water action in the historic occupation zone is evidenced primarily by layers of crossbedded sand visible in profile. It appears that the Tombigbee River inundated Area B several times in the last 150 years, during which time the river deposited silt and sand as well as moved cultural materials within the occupation zone.

Area B dates to the same time period as Colbert but lies well north of that location. Thus, it is probably not directly related to Colbert (or even to Area A). Unfortunately, the extensive disturbance observed in the culture-bearing deposits in Area B severely reduces the value of conducting any additional excavations here.

(22CL810): The Veigh Site. During backhoe trenching operations, prehistoric lithic debris was located in the profile of Unit 14. Subsequent trenching uncovered other evidence of a prehistoric occupation, including a distinctive lens of firecracked cobbles, pebbles, and flakes in Unit 34. This area was designated as Feature 5. In March 1980 during routine trench backdirt inspections, Mr. Frederick W. Veigh, a crew member, found a fluted projectile point base. A subsequent search of this and another adjacent backhoe trench produced two additional early projectile point fragments. All three basal fragments "show techno-stylistic similarities to Dalton Cluster points" (Muto 1980:11), and thus suggest an early date for the deposits with which they may be associated.

In order to more fully evaluate this site, three test units were located at the north end (Unit 51), in the center (Unit 45), and at the southern end (Unit 57) of the known deposits. These units lie along the northeast to southwest axis of a low sandy ridge that extends for approximately 300 m along the western edge of the Colbert grid. While not known at the time, later field investigations by Drs. David Pettry and Guy R. Muto indicated that the site lies on an eroded Holocene terrace (Muto 1980:3). Parts of it are likely of early Holocene age, which would provide a proper context for the Dalton points found near the trenches. The three units excavated produced prehistoric chert artifacts from about 50 cm below the surface to 1 m in depth. Firm context for the prehistoric material was thus established, though no cultural occupation zones were observed in the profiles.

The integrity and density of artifacts recovered from 22CL810 make it a significant and possibly unique cultural resource within the Tombigbee Waterway. A more detailed description of the site and its significance can be

found in Muto (1980).

Recommendations

The Phase I Colbert townsite locale investigations were successful in several ways, although not in light of the originally intended goals. Two isolated historic occupations were encountered and explored and a significant early prehistoric component was discovered and tested. The historic occupations date to the same time period of Colbert and as such provide significant information on the early historic settlement in the project area not found elsewhere to date. In addition, the discovery of the Dalton occupation was of major importance since it is one of the earliest prehistoric sites known within the Tombigbee River Valley.

In light of these gains and also of the failure to attain the intended toals, the following recommendations are suggested for additional work at Colbert:

1) Expend no additional effort at the Area B occupation in cell N450E300. Its integrity is too much in question.

2) Excavate four additional 2 m units in Area A to better define and delimit Features 1, 3, and 4, the most significant source of early nineteenth century data within the Barton Ferry Recreation Area. The units should be judgmentally placed and excavated. Following such work, the area should be tarped and backfilled to protect the remaining site contents.

CHAPTER 7. ARCHAEOLOGICAL TESTING AT BARTON (22CL807) AND VINTON (22CL808), MISSISSIPPI

by

W. Lee Minnerly

The Field Archaeology Program of the Tombigbee Historic Townsites Project includes test excavations at the extinct sites of Barton and Vinton, Mississippi, archaeomagnetic surveys of each site, and eventually, mitigation efforts directed at recovering additional information from the best archaeological resources endangered by proposed construction. This program also seeks to monitor and upgrade our understanding of the physical form and structure of Barton and Vinton. Through the course of the archaeological testing program and its related components completed thus far, a much clearer picture has emerged of these communities and their structural and depositional integrity. This interim report describes this progress and attempts to acquaint the reader with both the difficulties and successes of implementing parts of a research design planned many miles from the study area.

Background Information

In an effort to place the sections that follow in a more meaningful framework, it is advantageous to briefly consider some of the history behind the Field Archaeology Program and its development. To begin with, very little information about Barton and Vinton was known among cultural resource management personnel associated with the Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway before the fall of 1976. Early surveys along the Mississippi portions of the waterway (MaGahey 1971; Lewis and Caldwell 1972; Rucker 1974; Blakeman 1975, 1976) reflected different emphases and degrees of coverage and generally did not adequately address historic period cultural resources. Partly for these reasons, the Mobile District Office of the Army Corps of Engineers contracted with the Department of Anthropology at Mississippi State University in the fall of 1976 to conduct a final inspection of select portions of the waterway between Pickensville, Alabama, and the northern Canal Section, near Belmont, Mississippi. The purpose of this cultural resources survey was to identify resources previously missed and to evaluate resources located in areas to be directly impacted by waterway construction or future maintenance operations. Within the study boundaries was the Barton Ferry Recreation Area, one of nine Public Use Areas within the Columbus Lock and Dam section of the waterway; this area contains the archaeological sites of Barton and Vinton.

The results of the 1976 survey were presented in two volumes, the first largely concerning prehistoric resources (Atkinson 1978) and the latter concerning historic period resources (Elliott 1978) of the central waterway. In the first volume, Atkinson (1978:37-39) described 59 artifacts recovered from the surface at four sites in the "Barton Area," but could not draw any meaningful conclusions from such small samples. In the second volume, Elliott (1978:47-79) presented an informative and well-documented brief history of both Barton and Vinton; this olume became the principal source of information relevant to these two east-central Mississippi communities.

The results of the 1976 survey, published in March 1978, remained the best source of information about the sites in question when the first meeting took place between representatives of Michigan State University, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and Interagency Archeological Services-Atlanta in East Lansing nearly one year later. In February 1979, Mr. Lloyd Chapman of Interagency Archeological Services met with Drs. Cleland, Maxwell, Lovis, and the author to brief present a forecast of what was likely to be involved in conducting research within the Barton Ferry Recreation Area. At this time, no scope of work had been prepared and no additional research had been undertaken on either Barton or Vinton. However, it then became known that a remote sensing study of the recreation area was likely to be performed in the near future and that limited site visitation was possible before the planning of the archaeological testing program. These two factors combined to present an excellent opportunity to increase knowledge of the physical and spatial organization of Barton and Vinton. Between late February and June 1979, the Remote Sensing Applications Laboratory at Mississippi State University had completed a remote sensing study, the author made an initial visit to the sites, and a scope of work was prepared and sent to the Michigan State University Museum for the purpose of guiding researchers in developing a technical proposal. A comparatively large volume of information about Barton and Vinton--some technical, some impressionistic--was acquired over the course of a few brief months. Moreover, this information was assessed and evaluated quickly in order to begin field work within a reasonable amount of time after proposal review.

The response to the scope of work as it concerned archaeology was based upon two kinds of information. First were preliminary findings obtained from the remote sensing study (Miller 1979). These included the locations of real and suspected house sites, historic roadways and fencelines, and lot boundaries that were used to draw general conclusions about town limits and topographic variables apparently significant to both Barton and Vinton settlement. The second kind of information pertained to what might be called field logistics. Factors such as apparent distances between individual sites, terrain, potential number of resources, and possible data recovery methods were evaluated in terms of the practicability of conducting archaeology in the Barton Ferry area. Above all, it was considered to be highly advantageous to regard efficiency of operation as the single most important factor for success. All parties concerned were aware that such large resources had not been approached by historic site archaeologists before, at least not in such difficult field conditions and with so little available information known about their structure and content. Through the course of proposal preparation, a systematic testing scheme was gradually developed and recovery methods defined. Both principal investigators and collaborators to the project became convinced that an elaborate, statistically based sampling program would provide the best means by which to obtain representative field data, and it was this approach that was discussed at the formal contract negotiations held in East Lansing in September 1979.

As originally conceived, the testing program at Barton and Vinton was based on an assumption by researchers that probability sampling would provide a high and excellent return of site information. A stratified, disproportional random cluster sample at Barton and Vinton was specifically outlined in the Technical Proposal Supplement, calling for the definition of two strata at each site. Stratum 1 would consist of shallow, sloped uplands between

elevations of 190' and 245' asl, and with 10 or less than 10% slopes per 100 feet. Stratum 2, or moderate to steeply sloped uplands, included all remaining areas with gradients of more than 10% per 100 feet. It was further proposed that 3.5% of Stratum 1, the "higher potential" stratum, be selected for excavation, and that 1.5% of Stratum 2 be recovered. A total of 4,646 2 m square tests at Barton and 4,378 tests at Vinton was required to obtain these sample sizes, provided that the sample frames at each site were accurately drawn and strata remained unchanged. In other words, a tremendous amount of labor would have to be expended and managed to define statistically valid samples of the nineteenth century occupation at Barton's Ferry. At the time the final contract negotiations were held and field work commenced, this was not a deterrent in the minds of archaeologists involved nor in the minds of resource managers. Both groups were committed to the interpretive potential inherent within all well-planned probability sampling schemes.

Implementation and Early Findings

On 15 November 1979, archaeological field work began at the Barton and Vinton townsites. Under the immediate supervision of Mr. Stephen McBride at Barton and Mr. Dean Anderson at Vinton, the crews first excavated soil control tests to determine site stratigraphy. Fourteen soil tests at Barton and 18 tests at Vinton were excavated and recorded between 15 November and 14 December 1979. Conducted as 2 m squares, the soil test excavations not only provided an early understanding of site structure, but they informed Field Archaeology Program personnel that dry screening wet soils at both sites would be impossible, and they permitted surveyors responsible for establishing the control grids at each site sufficient lead time to complete their work. These two functions proved to be of great importance to the first major revision of field logistical operations on the project.

Because an insufficient number of horizontal reference points were available to researchers, the establishment of the 50 m control grids at Barton and Vinton (and Colbert as well) was delayed; this had the net effect of postponing the probability sampling procedures and the archaeomagnetic survey work at Barton. But concentrating upon the depositional histories of Barton and Vinton brought people into direct contact with diverse areas at each site and enabled both archaeologists and the magnetometer survey crew to assess the roles they would perform once the grids were in place. At this time, Field Archaeology Program personnel began to perceive several potentially disturbing problems with the study and the study area. Firstly, the program was one month behind schedule, which translated into a large number of randomly selected 2 m squares that had not even been located in space, let alone excavated. Secondly, the experience of surveying the placements of soil control tests (not always on grid but oriented to cardinal directions) under the forest cover suggested that the accurate placement of randomly selected test units would be quite time-consuming. Thirdly, the water-saturated soil was not easily screened, and some method of water-assisted screening would have to be devised quickly if more time was not to be lost. And fourthly, the archaeomagnetic survey team would require reorganization to achieve a cost effective survey. Accordingly, the author and his supervisory staff revised the Field Archaeology Program in the period between late December 1979 and January 1980. During this time, several significant events transpired, revealing more data with which to evaluate the early progress of the testing effort.

Perhaps the two most important aspects of the program as it appeared in late January 1980 were the arrival and set-up of waterscreening equipment loaned to the project by Dr. Christopher S. Peebles, then of The University of Michigan, and the experience gained through completion of the first 51 randomly selected test units at Barton and Vinton. The waterscreening equipment was transferred from Aliceville, Alabama, to the study area on 21 December 1979. During the next 20 work days, a series of sites along the river were selected as waterscreening stations and experiments were performed to determine which set-up appeared most useful to program needs. Mr. Robert Martin, an archaeological field crew member, was chosen to direct a full-time waterscreen crew. These early trials of waterscreen set-ups were very important for they clearly indicated that excavated earth would have to be transported to the waterscreens from sometimes great distances, and that the success of the waterscreening effort would of necessity lie in the program's ability to solve this logistical problem. As of the end of January 1980, no solution had been found for the earth transport problem, which began to seriously concern the entire program and administrative staff. Additionally, the experience gained in locating, excavating, and recording the first 51 randomly selected 2 m squares concerned researchers; the "unspoken" suspicion of late December 1979 that too much time and energy might be devoted to Stratum 1 and Stratum 2 test placements proved real. Combined with the transport problem, it seemed that both the level and direction of effort had been grossly miscalculated.

Through a series of meetings held late in January 1980 between the principal investigators and their staff, it was decided that additional field crew members would greatly relieve some of the pressure on the archaeology program. Moreover, the principal investigators were able to take advantage of a previously planned visit to the sites by collaborators to the project, Drs. Gallin, Maxwell, and Lovis of Michigan State University, to discuss the current situation. During this visit, from 6-9 February 1980, the Barton and Vinton testing program was reviewed. These meetings, held before a work conference scheduled between representatives of the Mobile District Corps of Engineers and Interagency Archeological Services-Atlanta for the week of 11 February, proved to be the turning point for the entire Field Archaeology Program.

The period from approximately 21 January through 9 February 1980--the 40th through the 55th work days since the beginning of the Field Archaeology Program--was as productive as it was dramatic for the parties concerned. Particularly during the visit of Drs. Gallin, Maxwell, and Lovis, some very hard questions were asked about not only the conduct of this field research project but about the conduct of archaeological research in general. Most importantly, the utility of the probability sampling strategy employed at Barton and Vinton was questioned at a time when a total of 66 randomly selected 2 m test squares was placed and in the process of excavation, and three archaeological features had been identified. While the principal arguments both in favor of and against continuing the stratified disproportional random cluster sample have been outlined before (see February 1980 monthly report) it will be instructive to review the alternatives to probability sampling considered at this critical juncture in the Field Archaeology Program. Three were identified in a full afternoon meeting held between Drs. Gallin, Cleland, Maxwell, Lovis, and the author in the principal investigator's home at 604 West Main Street in West Point on 8 February 1980.

The first alternative considered by the group was to eliminate the probability sampling design completely and concentrate efforts on conducting nonrandom tests within Stratum 1 only. This judgmentally based sample would be dispersed so that field data acquired could be amenable to computer generated graphics, and large portions of higher potential areas at Barton and Vinton could be studied. This approach would also tend to place greater emphasis on the archaeomagnetic surveys, especially at Vinton where both the terrain and vegetation cover were more problematical for fieldworkers. Finally, if the probability samples were eliminated at Barton and Vinton before mid-February, it would be early enough to do so without jeopardizing the schedule of the evaluative phase.

The second alternative involved eliminating the probability sample of Stratum 2 but continuing it in Stratum 1 within either an altered or unaltered sample frame. Several considerations related to this alternative. First, if Stratum 2 were eliminated from the sample, the comparative value of stratified sampling would be eliminated as well but logistical problems in obtaining sample data would not. These problems included the excavation of sterile ravines often associated with Stratum 1 and the survey placement of sample units (eliminating Stratum 2 would only reduce such a problem by one-third). Also, a larger sample of Stratum 1 could be obtained and sample units already excavated would not be "lost" in a statistical sense. By redefining criteria used to delimit Stratum 1 and by considering all units not meeting such criteria as "unsampleable," not only would the sample frame be reduced in size, but the random nature of the sample could be retained.

Finally, the third alternative was to eliminate the sample design in Stratum 2, ignore all previously excavated units in Stratum 1, redefine Stratum 1 as the sample frame at each townsite, and then afterward restratify the reduced frame based on new information obtained from the magnetic surveys, additional archaeological testing, oral history, and archival research. Under this plan, the 66 previously excavated units would be "lost," and restratifying the sample frame could take a considerable amount of time. Additionally, this alternative also would not circumvent the logistical problems associated with locating sample units in the field. More positive aspects of this approach included potentially testing more area within the new sample frame, and the comparative value of data gained from a more precisely defined stratum, as well as sampling fraction. Implementing the third alternative quite clearly would have involved greater commitments of time and energy on the part of the supervisory staff.

These alternatives to the situation of early February 1980 were succinctly presented by Dr. William Lovis and the remaining group members listened and responded with care, caution, and some consternation. It was apparent that the testing portion of the Townsites Project was then functioning for the sake of probability sampling in and of itself; the field crews were being directed to continue sampling more out of habit than because there was hard proof that the endeavor would ultimately be worthwhile. Additional reviews followed and another point became clearer: the second and third alternatives would very likely be inefficient in terms of both time and personnel. This left the group considering the first alternative as the most plausible, if also the least scientifically rigorous, choice. Yet adopting the first alternative would essentially only have involved losing the advantage of having statistically reliable comparative samples; no other aspect of the testing program would be jeopardized. Ultimately then, it was conceded that

the information return and cost effectiveness of continuing the program with this method would likely increase through time, and that the possible data recovery stage could be used to great advantage to supplement the loss of the comparative data base. During the week of 11 February 1980, the first alternative was informally submitted for review as an altered research design to representatives of the Mobile District Corps of Engineers and Interagency Archeological Services-Atlanta. Both agencies responded well to the rationale presented.

Logistical Adjustments and Test Results

Following the work conference, three adjustments to the Field Archaeology Program were made that established a pattern of marked success for the remainder of the phase. These adjustments included adopting the first alternative of judgmentally based sampling within Stratum 1, adding more archaeological field crew members, and implementing a consistent system for collecting and transporting excavated soil to the waterscreens. The first adjustment involved relatively simple procedural changes. First, between four and six 2 m squares were selected in nonrandom fashion from each 50 m control grid cell containing former Stratum 1 criteria. These units were placed so as to provide uniform coverage of high potential areas. Next, the units were excavated, more or less simultaneously, within each 50 m cell. The crews proceeded from cell to cell in a visually sequential northerly order from the eastern boundaries of Barton and Vinton to the west. Site supervisors also maintained the capacity to add or delete 2 m squares within each control grid cell, enabling cells with larger or smaller proportions of high potential areas to be tested more economically. Another great advantage of this procedure was the grouping of excavators within one control grid cell. This improved excavation efficiency and generally boosted crew morale. The second adjustment, that of increasing the sizes of the Barton and Vinton excavation teams, was gradual. But by 17 March 1980, a full complement of 30 crew members was achieved. These persons were employed either as excavators, waterscreen crew members, or magnetometer survey personnel.

The third adjustment, relevant to the waterscreening operation, principally involved the use of two new pieces of equipment. These were 50- and 75-pound capacity laminated burlap bags within which to place unscreened excavated soil, and two-wheeled Garden Way Carts manufactured by Garden Way Research of Charlotte, Vermont. The laminated burlap bags, purchased as seconds from Hutchinson Corporation of Hutchinson, Kansas, were large enough to contain a reasonable sample of earth, yet small enough to be handled by crew members. The interior lamination also permitted soil to be released from each bag quickly and cleanly. Approximately one dozen 50-pound capacity bags were used to collect one 10 cm level from one 2 m test square. These bags were also reinforced along the seam by the addition of a cloth panel folded and sewn over either side of the seam. This operation was performed locally by Intex, Incorporated, of West Point, Mississippi. Generally, the bags held up well to the rigors of repeated filling and handling, although extremely wet bags would occasionally break either at the seam or on the side wall because of defects in the lamination.

Once the bags were filled with soil excavated from one or more test squares, they were placed in Garden Way Carts for transport to available roadways at

Table 4

Miller (1979)		Elliott (1978)		Townsites Project	
Site#:	2	Site#:	--	Site#:	B-2
	5		2		B-3
	8		--		--
	9		8		Cedar Oaks
	10		--		--
	13		--		--
	14		--		--
	15		--		--
	16		--		not yet assigned
	17		6(?)		--
	18		7		--
	19		11(?)		--
	1		--		B-1(?)
	3		--		--
	4		--		--
	7		--		--
	12		9		--

Table 5

Miller (1979)		Elliott (1978)		Townsites Project	
Site#:	1	Site#:	--	Site#:	--
	2		--		--
	3		1		V-1
	4		1		V-1
	5		2		V-2
	6		--		--
	7		--		--
	10		--		--
	16		--		--
	17		--		--
	8		3		--
	12		--		--
	13		--		--

In each table, the "highly probable" sites identified by Miller are listed first, with the "suspected" sites grouped below. These tables will be updated as field work continues.

Barton and Vinton. The cart selected for this step in the soil transportation process was Garden Way's Model 26, a 400-pound capacity cart and the largest manufactured by the company; the Field Archaeology Program purchased five of these. Each cart measures 42½ inches wide by 66 inches long by 32½ inches high and has 26 inch diameter welded steel wheels with ball bearings and pneumatic tires. The carts are more stable than wheelbarrows, and with the exception of their tendency to bog down in mud because of the narrow width of their tires, all five performed well. A possible future modification to consider would be the replacement of the pneumatic tires with wider and more durable (semipneumatic or nonpneumatic) wheels. On reaching their destination, bags of excavated earth were removed from the carts and placed along existing roads for pickup by project trucks, thus completing the transportation of soil to the waterscreens.

The adjustments described above permitted the testing programs at Barton and Vinton to gain speed and increase information return throughout the duration of the phase. Between 20 February and 18 April 1980, the last day of Phase I, 63 2 m test squares at Barton and 31 at Vinton were completed. During the entire phase, 130 tests at Barton and 63 tests at Vinton (193 in all) were excavated and recorded. The locations of the tests at each site appear as Figures 37 and 38 of this report. The remaining sections describe in greater detail the more significant results of the testing program; these are treated on a topical basis.

Depositional Integrity

The depositional integrities of the Barton and Vinton townsites became reasonably well-understood as a result of the Phase I testing program. Quite clearly, the surface soil (Ap) and other upper subsoil of the Sweatman-Smithdale association at Barton and Vinton is frequently disturbed by various activities. These include natural erosion processes, the original clearing of timber before settlement, historic and posthistoric occupation row crop farming, and modern construction. Additionally, 1937 and 1941 black and white imagery obtained from the National Archives for the project indicates that approximately 60% of the Barton Ferry Recreation Area was cleared and either in pasture or under cultivation. Although the extent of Ap and other upper subsoil disturbances vary across each site, it can generally be observed that the individual archaeological resources known at Barton and Vinton possess sufficient integrity to warrant continued investigation. Archaeological features such as roads, post and pier molds, refuse pits, and wells have survived the alterations made to the ground surface of historic occupation by the activities described above. Also on a general level, it presently appears that cultural deposits are themselves thin and unevenly distributed across the surfaces of individual sites. That is, the thickness of middenlike deposits and their areal extent at specific house sites appear to be restricted in size. This may be the result of postoccupation alterations of the ground surface in combination with nineteenth century refuse disposal behavior directed away from living quarters and commercial sites. Perhaps curatorial and yard maintenance behavior are also involved in producing this tendency. Yet whatever the cause or causes, it does appear that researchers should expect to observe a similar situation during Phase II.

Finally, subsoil comprising the A2 and B2t horizons, where they exist, is not always disturbed. This is worth mentioning because archaeological features

Figure 37. Archaeological Test Excavations at the Townsite of Barton.

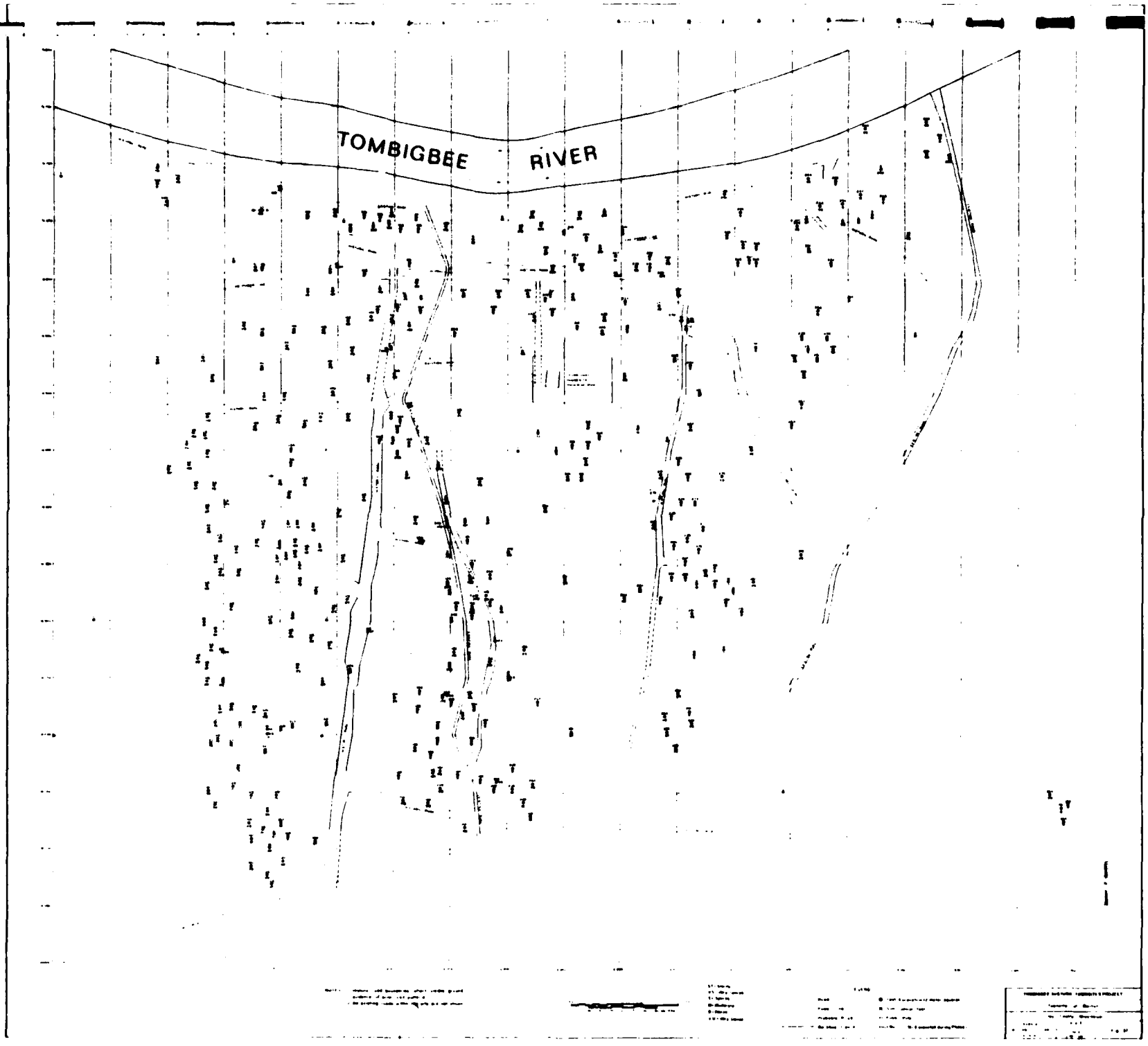

TOMBIGBEE RIVER

Figure 38. Archaeological Test Excavations at the Townsite of Vinton.

intrusive at these levels should possess a very high degree of integrity. Material underlying the upper subsoil has been found to be occasionally disturbed, but this is a comparatively rare phenomenon at both Barton and Vinton. Readers are referred to pages 131-139 of this report for additional information about Barton and Vinton soils.

Archaeological Sites Located

During the Phase I program, seven archaeological sites were located and tested, four at Barton and three at Vinton. Historic period resources at Barton include sites B-1, B-2, and B-3, as well as an unnumbered site located at the end of a ridgetop between E500 and E650 on the Barton control grid. Sites at Vinton include V-1, V-2, and an unnumbered site located south of the south access road across from the Vinton Cemetery between N130E160 and N130 E190 on the Vinton grid. Additionally, a number of confirmed and suspected site locations identified through the remote sensing study were inspected by Field Archaeology Program personnel. None of the latter received the benefit of archaeological testing, however, because of the policy of proceeding with the test units on a cell-by-cell basis from south to north and west to east. The seven sites tested are summarized in tabular form below.

Barton Archaeological Sites:

Site Number	B-1
Unit(s)	62, 64, 67, 69
Grid Locations	N116E184, N100E190, N112E194, N132E188
Elevation	200' asl
Major Axis	Unknown
Minor Axis	Unknown
Associated Feature(s)	None
Probable Function	Residence
Chronological Placement	ca. 1850-1900
Depositional Integrity	Fair. Surface soil (Ap) consists of partially eroded A1, A2, and B2t horizons mixed via land clearing activities and row crop farming. Other upper subsoil and underlying material are apparently undisturbed.
Structural Integrity	Poor
General Description	Site B-1 is the most southerly known site at Barton. It is undoubtedly larger in surface area than the four 2 m square tests indicate. Ornamental vegetation is present on the site.

Site Number	B-2
Unit(s)	79-81
Grid Locations	N200E188, N204E188, N206E200
Elevation	205' asl
Major Axis	Unknown
Minor Axis	Unknown
Associated Feature(s)	3 and 4

Probable Function	Residence
Chronological Placement	ca. 1850-1875
Depositional Integrity	Fair. Surface soil (Ap) consists of partially eroded A1, A2, and B2t horizons mixed via land clearing activities and row crop farming. Other upper subsoil and underlying material are undisturbed.
Structural Integrity	Poor
General Description	Site B-2 is located on the southern end of the most western ridge at Barton. It appears to be a site of small surface area. Ornament vegetation is present.

Site Number	B-3
Unit(s)	53, 107, 109-121, 127
Grid Locations	N394E250, N362E160, N368E212, N358E112 N348E216, N364E222, N366E198, N354E196 N356E204, N384E212, N384E206, N364E234 N382E228, N368E178, N384E184, N354E254
Elevation	210' asl
Major Axis	90 m east-west (approx.)
Minor Axis	50 m north-south (approx.)
Associated Feature(s)	5-10
Probable Function	Residence
Chronological Placement	ca. 1850-1940
Depositional Integrity	Fair
Structural Integrity	Good
General Description	Site B-3 is the most extensively tested site at Barton to date. It is highly visible because of Feature 5 and the presence of old growth hardwood trees and ornamental vegetation. A very large old Southern Red Oak dominates the immediate landscape.

Site Number	Not yet assigned
Unit(s)	7, 8
Grid Locations	N274E590, N270E564
Elevation	225' asl
Major Axis	Unknown
Minor Axis	Unknown
Associated Feature(s)	1
Probable Function	Residence
Chronological Placement	ca. 1850-1940
Depositional Integrity	Fair. Surface soil (Ap) consists of partially eroded A1, A2, and B2t horizons mixed via land clearing activities and possibly row crop farming. Other upper subsoil and underlying material are apparently undisturbed.
Structural Integrity	Fair
General Description	This site is at the southern end of a long ridge east of the modern roadway that bisects Barton. A chimney fall is present, but has not yet been assigned a feature number. Ornamental vegetation is also present here.

Vinton Archaeological Sites:

Site Number	V-1
Unit(s)	14, 56-58, 60-62
Grid Locations	N266E192, N254E186, N266E158, N268E178, N282E170, N286E192, N304E182
Elevation	235' asl
Major Axis	50 m north-south (approx.)
Minor Axis	50 m east-west (approx.)
Associated Feature(s)	1 and 4
Probable Function	Commercial Site/General Mdse. Store
Chronological Placement	ca. 1850-1940
Depositional Integrity	Fair. Surface soil (Ap) consists of partially eroded A1, A2, and B2t horizons mixed via land clearing activities and possibly subsequent row crop farming. Other upper subsoil and underlying material are undisturbed.
Structural Integrity	Fair
General Description	Site V-1, otherwise known as the Vinton store, is located west of the pond adjacent to the Trotter home, between it and the Vinton-Aberdeen Road. The topography here is generally flat, with some ornamental vegetation present. This site is comparatively larger in size than other sites at Barton. Oral historical information is available.

Site Number	V-2
Unit(s)	26, 28
Grid Locations	N160E392, N184E444
Elevation	240' asl
Major Axis	60 m north-south (approx.)
Minor Axis	50 m east-west (approx.)
Associated Feature(s)	None
Probable Function	Residence
Chronological Placement	ca. 1850-1950
Depositional Integrity	Good. Surface soil (Ap) consists of partially eroded A1, A2, and B2t horizons mixed via land clearing activities. Other upper subsoil and underlying material are undisturbed
Structural Integrity	Good
General Description	Site V-2, also known as the Trotter House, was still standing during the second quarter of this century. Ornamental vegetation around the site, as well as mounds of structural debris, are clearly visible. A very large oak dominates this house site. Oral historical information is also available.

Site Number	Not yet assigned
Unit(s)	41-45
Grid Locations	N102E180, N130E172, N194E192 N144E174, N140E192
Elevation	235' asl
Major Axis	Unknown
Minor Axis	Unknown
Associated Feature(s)	2
Probable Function	Cotton Gin/Grist Mill
Chronological Placement	ca. 1870-1910
Depositional Integrity	Fair to Good. Surface soil (Ap) consists of partially eroded A1, A2, and B2t horizons mixed via land clearing activity and possibly subsequent row crop farming. Other upper subsoil and underlying material are apparently undisturbed.
Structural Integrity	Poor
General Description	This site was discovered during a reconnaissance of the area, at which time a small mill stone was found on the surface. The immediate topography is flat and gently sloping. No ornamental vegetation has been observed. Oral Historical information is available.

Features

The archaeological features located through the Phase I testing program are summarized in tabular form below. Ten features were identified at Barton and five at Vinton. At Barton, most features are interpreted to be postmolds, and shallow refuse pits account for the second largest category. Shallow refuse pits slightly outnumber postmolds at Vinton. Generally, these features possess a discernible and moderate to high degree of integrity. However, the sample of archaeological features obtained thus far is too small to suggest trends either in feature integrity or the kinds of features most likely to be encountered.

Barton Features:

Feature Number	1
Unit(s)	7
Grid Location	N274E590
Datum Elevation	63.66 m
Major Axis	43 cm east-west
Minor Axis	1.25 cm north-south
Level Recognized	4
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	Area 1
General Description	Feature 1 is an oval shaped pit with a brick bottom lining. It was excavated to a maximum depth of 30 cm, and it contained brick and cut nails, also ceramics and glass. Feature 1 is interpreted to be a refuse pit.

Feature Number	2
Unit(s)	43 and 155
Grid Location	N658E182, N658E180
Datum Elevation	59.64 m
Major Axis	2.12 cm north-south
Minor Axis	56 cm east-west
Level Recognized	2
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 2 is a concentration of bricks and brick fragments. The soil associated with this feature is darkened and the bricks are in different stages of decomposition. Feature 2 is interpreted to be associated with a brick kiln.

Feature Number	3
Unit(s)	80
Grid Location	N204E188
Datum Elevation	63.91 m
Major Axis	136 cm north-south
Minor Axis	180 cm east-west
Level Recognized	2
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 3 is a square shaped, straight-sided pit. It was excavated to a maximum depth of 45 cm. Artifacts recovered include burned nails, melted glass, and glazed brick. Feature 3 may be interpreted as an excavated foundation.

Feature Number	4
Unit(s)	81
Grid Location	N206E250
Datum Elevation	63.48 m
Major Axis	30 cm north-south
Minor Axis	24 cm east-west
Level Recognized	3
Level Originate	Unknown
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 4 is a small rectangular shaped round-bottomed pit. It was excavated to a maximum depth of 46 cm. Artifacts recovered include charcoal and brick fragments. Feature 4 is interpreted to be a postmold.

Feature Number	5
Unit(s)	110
Grid Location	N358E212
Datum Elevation	66.73 m
Major Axis	1.10 m east-west
Minor Axis	.60 m north-south
Level Recognized	1

Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 5 is an arrangement of bricks laid side by side and 5 courses high. These extend into the north and east walls of the test. Feature 5 is interpreted to be a chimney foundation.
Feature Number	6
Unit(s)	109
Grid Location	N368E212
Datum Elevation	66.82 m
Major Axis	90 cm north-south
Minor Axis	60 cm east-west
Level Recognized	1
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 6 is an irregularly shaped, straight-sided, flat-bottomed pit. Feature 6 was excavated to a maximum depth of 20 cm. Artifacts collected include brick, nails, and glass. Feature 6 is interpreted to be a postmold possibly associated with the Keller house.
Feature Number	7
Unit(s)	112
Grid Location	N364E222
Datum Elevation	66.24 m
Major Axis	22 cm east-west
Minor Axis	20 cm north-south
Level Recognized	2
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 7 is a shallow square shaped, straight-sided pit. It was excavated to a maximum depth of 28 cm. Part of Feature 7 was probably destroyed by plowing activity. Artifacts collected include brick fragments, glass, and charcoal. Feature 7 is interpreted to be a postmold.
Feature Number	8
Unit(s)	120
Grid Location	N368E178
Datum Elevation	64.64 m
Major Axis	130 cm north-south
Minor Axis	150 cm east-west
Level Recognized	2
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 8 is a large, semicircular, slope-sided pit. It was excavated to a maximum depth of 35 cm. Artifacts collected in-

clude ceramics, bone, nails, and glass. Feature 8 is interpreted to be a trash pit.

Feature Number	9
Unit(s)	110
Grid Location	N358E212
Datum Elevation	66.73 m
Major Axis	34 cm north-south
Minor Axis	33 cm east-west
Level Recognized	2
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	Area 1
General Description	Feature 9 is a circular shaped, straight-sided postmold. It was excavated to a maximum depth of 65 cm. Artifacts collected include brick fragments, nails, and glass.

Feature Number	10
Unit(s)	110
Grid Location	N358E212
Datum Elevation	66.73 m
Major Axis	48 cm east-west
Minor Axis	Only partially exposed
Level Recognized	5
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 10 is a deep, straight-sided postmold. It was excavated to a maximum depth of 75 cm. Artifacts collected include bricks and nails. Feature 10 may be associated with Features 9 and 5. It is interpreted to be a postmold whose post has been removed and filled to remaining hole.

Vinton Features:

Feature Number	1
Unit(s)	14
Grid Location	N266E192
Datum Elevation	73.55 m
Major Axis	60 cm north-south
Minor Axis	50 cm east-west
Level Recognized	1
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 1 is a shallow, flat-bottomed pit excavated to a maximum depth of 10 cm. Feature 1 contained a concentration of bricks and the boundaries were not very distinct. It also contained glass fragments and nails.

Feature Number	2
Unit(s)	44
Grid Location	N144E174
Datum Elevation	71.79 m
Major Axis	1.30 m north-south
Minor Axis	.92 m east-west
Level Recognized	3
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	Area 1
General Description	Feature 2 is a shallow basin shaped pit containing structural debris (brick, nails, and some glass). This feature was excavated to a maximum depth of 46 cm.

Feature Number	3
Unit(s)	8
Grid Location	N314E138
Datum Elevation	74.78 m
Major Axis	24 cm southeast-northwest
Minor Axis	22 cm southwest-northeast
Level Recognized	2
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	Area 1
General Description	Feature 3 is a roughly rectangular shaped postmold. Feature 3 was probably partially destroyed by plowing activity. No artifacts were recovered from the loose soil that composed Feature 3. This feature was excavated to a maximum depth of 65 cm.

Feature Number	4
Unit(s)	56
Grid Location	N254E186
Datum Elevation	74.50 m
Major Axis	80 cm north-south
Minor Axis	80 cm east-west
Level Recognized	1
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 4 is a conical shaped pit excavated to a maximum depth of 45 cm. Feature 4 contained a large amount of brick and decomposing mortar, also nails, ceramics, bottle glass, bones, and plastic. Nearby and to the northeast of Unit 56 is a pile of partially exposed bricks. Feature 4 may be interpreted as a refuse pit.

Feature Number	5
Unit(s)	54
Grid Location	N232E180
Datum Elevation	73.29 m
Major Axis	13 cm north-south
Minor Axis	13 cm east-west

Level Recognized	2
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	Area 1
General Description	Feature 5 is a circular shaped postmold. This was excavated to a maximum depth of 60 cm. Feature 5 contained no artifacts.

Structural Integrities of Known Sites

Presently, the structural integrities of the known archaeological resources may be characterized in general terms as being widely ranging. That is, some sites, such as B-1 and B-2 at Barton, have poor structural integrity, while other sites, such as B-3 and V-2, possess good to excellent integrity. Sites with poor structural integrity generally lack architectural data and typically are situated in areas where the surface soil (Ap) has been disturbed. It is also likely that postoccupation salvaging activities account for the absence of architectural data. It is important to point out, however, that an insufficient number of tests have been performed on the majority of known archaeological resources within the study area to date. Only the test excavations at B-3 (and Cedar Oaks) have been of sufficient magnitude to permit inferences about site integrity to be drawn with high confidence. At the conclusion of the testing program, data will be available to raise the level of confidence in describing resource integrities.

Overall Site Limits

Through a combination of the magnetic survey at Barton, the judgmental sampling programs at Barton and Vinton, and the remote sensing study of the entire recreation area, the overall site limits of Barton and Vinton within the project area are now much better known. Barton is generally confined to the undifferentiated upland north of the present Barton Ferry Road and is bounded on the west by a fossil tributary course of the Tombigbee River, on the north by the river itself, and on the east by a flood basin. Individual sites are typically located on ridgetops forming the upland; refuse deposits are occasionally located below these, down slopes or within ravines between ridges. Remnants of historic roadways have been approximately located relative to the control grid and mapped. These too conform to the geomorphological limits described above. The historic road network of Barton appears on Figure 37. The area of the Barton townsite is approximately 35 hectares, very close to the original size estimate appearing in the Technical Proposal and its supporting documents.

In the case of Vinton, overall site limits are less well-known because a large portion of the community is outside of the recreation area. But the northern, eastern, and southern community boundaries within the government-owned property lines can be inferred from present archaeological and oral historical evidence. On the north, Vinton apparently extends two miles above the confluence of the Tombigbee and Buttahatchie rivers, is bounded on the east by the Tombigbee River, and extends as far south as the point where the Tombigbee turns northward from Barton. Utilizing oral historical data and the inferred community boundaries derived from them, Vinton occupies an area of approximately 1,550 hectares. Thus, the popular conception that Vinton was a compact river town situated along the river margin is not presently well-supported. Its pattern

of settlement may be described as noncompact and dispersed, unlike the compact and undispersed pattern of Barton. The apparent difference between the patterns of settlement at Barton and Vinton is perhaps explained by the fact that Vinton persisted for a longer period of time than did Barton, and that persons providing oral testimony regarding its boundaries are actually referring to a fourth quarter nineteenth century or first quarter twentieth century community. Interestingly, oral historical data also suggest that Barton was larger in area than the archaeological evidence indicates. As shown in Figure 10, the area of Barton derived from oral testimony is approximately 200 hectares. Again, this is probably attributable to the notion that informants are describing a comparatively late community.

Relationship to Previous Studies

The relationship of the first phase research to the 1976 cultural resources survey (Atkinson 1978; Elliott 1978) and to the remote sensing study (Miller 1979) should be defined in order to provide a base for future refinements of our understanding of Barton and Vinton. As far as the earlier study is concerned, of the four "Barton Area" sites referred to by Atkinson ("Point 1," "Housesite 2," "Housesite 3," and "Housesite 7" appearing on Map 6 in Elliott's volume) only one has been tested archaeologically. This is "Housesite 2," known as the "Keller House" and site B-3 of the Field Archaeology Program. The "Point 1" and "Housesite 3" locales are within the study area but have to date only received the benefit of limited testing or foot survey inspection. "Housesite 7" is located south of the present Barton Ferry Road and so is beyond the scope of this project. The seven artifacts recovered from the surface of "Housesite 2" (Atkinson 1978:38) are not diagnostic but fall well within the date range presently assigned to B-3. Elliott (1978:48) identifies three sites at Vinton and 12 sites at Barton on Map 6 of his report. Of these, sites "1" and "2" at Vinton and "1," "2," "4," "10," and "12" at Barton have received attention during Phase I. The Vinton sites identified by Elliott as "1" and "2" correspond to V-1 and V-2 respectively of the Field Archaeology Program; Barton sites "2" and "10" correspond to B-3 and an as yet unnumbered site. Only V-1, V-2, B-1, B-2, B-3, and the unnumbered sites have been tested via the excavation of two or more 2 m squares and have corroborative documentary or oral historical evidence to support their status as historic period archaeological resources. Future work at Barton will address the specific family and functional affiliations cited by Elliott (1978:61-63).

The remote sensing study, unfortunately, does not include references to the 1976 survey or its results. In part for this reason, the interpretive map of the Barton and Vinton area in Miller's report (Figure 4, page 33) is not directly comparable to Elliott's Map 6 (Elliott 1978:48). Nor are the better scaled products indicating the locations of real and suspected sites prepared by Miller. Moreover, while Miller (1979:35) identifies 12 "highly probable" and six "suspected" structures at Barton and 10 "highly probable" and three "suspected" structures at Vinton, he does not indicate in his text or on the accompanying products which sites comprise these groups. But by utilizing two of the accompanying products--base maps scaled at 1/2400 indicating the locations of real and suspected sites at Barton and Vinton--it is possible to estimate which sites belong to each group and to correlate the site numbers assigned by Miller with those of Elliott and this project. The present interpretation of these relationships appears in Tables 4 and 5 below.

More specifically, the remote sensing study provides an excellent discussion of the role vegetational analysis can play in locating historic period resources. Here, an understanding of the historical and current forest covers and of exotic and ornamental vegetation used at the sites adds an important dimension to the processes of site identification and interpretation. It is in this regard that the remote sensing study has had its greatest impact on the Field Archaeology Program. Throughout the first phase, supervisory personnel acquired an increasing ability to recognize vegetational surrogates of cultural activities and to utilize these surrogates in planning the placements of test units. This is an important contribution to archaeological surveys of historic sites in general, and one which will hopefully enter graduate level curricula at the major centers of historical archaeology training. A chapter describing this aspect of the Townsites Project should form part of the final report.

Recommendations

The archaeological testing program at Barton and Vinton was initially slow in developing but evolved into an efficient and productive strategy between February and April 1980. Because of the benefit of this experience, and particularly of the large amount of information gained through the course of the Phase I research, it is highly recommended that the judgmentally based sampling program continue through the second phase. Additionally, water-screening of excavated soil should continue when needed according to methods and procedures established in Phase I. Beyond these two recommendations are other, more specific, suggestions concerning the second phase testing program. These are as follows.

1) A full-time survey team should be employed to place test units in advance of the excavation crews. The major advantage of the survey team would be the time saved in placing units without a reduction in the number of archaeological crew members. The team would work in consultation with the site directors and the program supervisor and work more or less independently once units are selected within each 50 m cell.

2) Methods should be devised to accurately determine the limits of individual sites found at Barton and Vinton. Shovel testing, tube probing, augering, or some combination of these techniques should be applied in a consistent format at each resource so that by the end of Phase II the major and minor axes, as well as the surface areas, of all sites will be known.

3) One or more sites at Barton and/or Vinton should be selected for more intensive excavation as part of a predata recovery program. Presently, only the excavations at Cedar Oaks provide sufficient data for drawing inferences about site structure and content. However, as Cedar Oaks may not be "typical" of residences at Barton or Vinton (let alone comparable with respect to chronology), it will be important to understand the physical composition of other sites in order to strengthen such inferences. The selection of one or more sites for this purpose should be made jointly between representatives of the Mobile District Corps of Engineers, Interagency Archeological

Services, and Michigan State University.

4) An effort should be made to improve communications between the site directors and the magnetometer survey team. As the pace and level of effort of the testing program increases in the second phase, it will be advantageous to hold more frequent and better structured meetings of the directors and the survey foreman. Perhaps the largest single advantage of these meetings would be the exchange of information about as yet untested portions of the study area, which can be highly useful in determining where test pits should be placed.

5) The use of modified garden hoes should be explored as a principal excavating method at both Barton and Vinton. Hoes having cut handles (76-91 cm in length) have been used with great success at Colbert in loosening soil within test squares and appear to be more efficient than shovels in this regard.

6) A series of mylar overlays showing: 1) the locations of all historic structures and roads, 2) the locations of old growth hardwood trees, cedars, and ornamental vegetation, 3) the locations of potential archaeological features derived from oral historical data, and 4) the locations of recent cultural activities should be prepared for both Barton and Vinton. Ultimately, these (as well as other) overlays can be scaled to the proposed recreation area plan and be utilized in the development of the mitigation efforts at both townsites.

7) The preliminary results of the complete Barton archaeomagnetic survey should be made available as soon as possible in order to determine both its utility and role in future site research. Raw field data and computer generated gamma contour frequency maps will be the most helpful in this regard. It will also be advantageous to make use of the expertise of Dr. Bruce W. Bevan, consultant to the project in the area of magnetic surveys, when the review is performed.

8) Finally, the overall level of effort at Barton and Vinton should be increased through the addition of more archaeological field crew members and a reallocation of existing personnel. It is suggested that the excavation staffs at both sites be raised to at least 10 members in order to complete the judgmentally based testing program on schedule. It is doubtful that the testing program can be completed without this adjustment.

The recommendations described above constitute a partial list only; other suggestions will undoubtedly come to mind as the experience of the first phase is considered. Additional recommendations will be included in the Phase II proposal and, in the tradition of the fine relationship enjoyed between the Mobile District Corps of Engineers, Interagency Archeological Services, and Michigan State University, will emerge from future project reviews and the second phase contract negotiations.

CHAPTER 8. ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS AT CEDAR OAKS (22CL809), BARTON, MISSISSIPPI: A PRELIMINARY REPORT

by

Michael R. Polk

The Cedar Oaks house site, covering 2,800 m^2 (40 m north-south by 70 m east-west) within the Barton townsite, was intensively investigated during Phase I of the project. As stipulated in the Scope of Work and the Technical Proposal, the objectives of archaeological investigations at the site were: 1) to verify or refute the integrity of the existing Cedar Oaks structure in relation to its foundation, 2) to establish the age of the structure, and 3) to delimit the densities and spatial distritutions of cultural materials on the site. All of these objectives were to be pursued through use of judgmentally based test excavations.

Methodology

During the Phase I work at Cedar Oaks, a plan of excavation was designed and carried out. The excavation proceeded in three successive stages.

1) Test excavations along perimeter areas of the house were conducted to establish spatial distribution of subsurface structures and their relationship to the house.

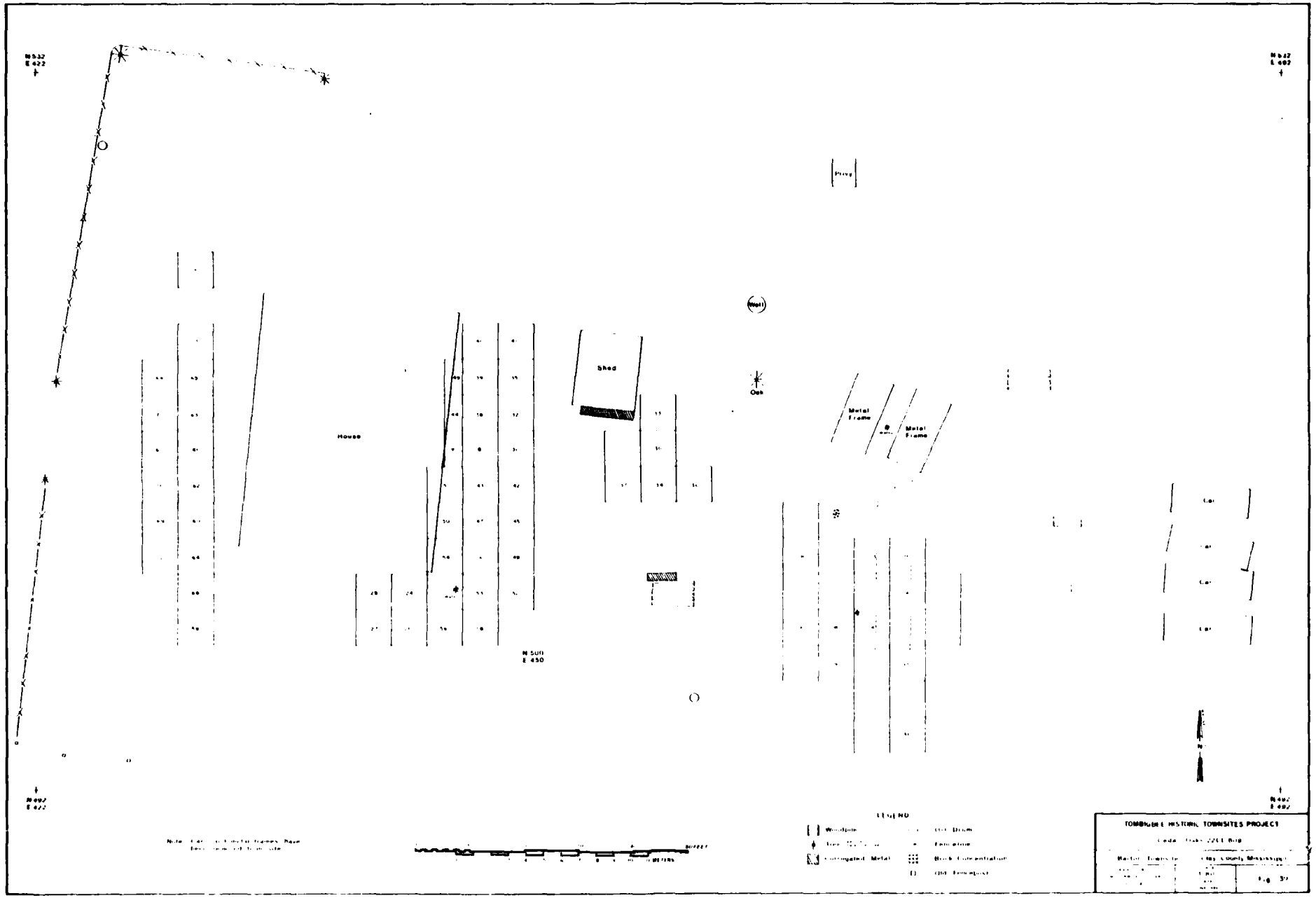
2) Test excavations of the yard immediately adjacent to the house were made to establish the integrity and age of the existing (and possible former) foundations.

3) Test excavations on the edge of the house were conducted to establish the age, types of artifacts, and refuse disposal patterns at Cedar Oaks.

Because of the quantity and variety of artifacts and features encountered during excavation, only the first two areas of the site were excavated during Phase I, leaving exploration of perimeter trash areas for the first few weeks of Phase II. Throughout Phase I, an attempt was made to locate deep features for excavation since it was believed that these would provide the most useful gauge of the duration of occupation and the variety of cultural debris that might be found in other areas of the site. An open well was discovered on the lot which is brick-lined and approximately 30 feet deep. Unfortunately, there were no significant deep, filled features located on or near the house lot.

Following the plan described above, the site director, Ms. Leah Allen, and a six-person crew excavated 76 2 m square units during Phase I (Figure 39). Four of these units (1-4) were excavated as soil test units at the beginning of the project. Because of a surveying error, three of these units (1-3) were not placed precisely on the grid. Profiles of the soil test units

Figure 39. Archaeological Test Excavations at Cedar Oaks, Townsite of Barton.


N532
E422
N532
E482
Privy
Well
Oak
Shed
House
Metal Frame
Metal Frame
Car
Car
Car
Car
N 500
E 450
N492
E422
N492
E482
N
LEGEND
Woodpile
Fence
Corrugated Metal
Brick Concentration
Oil Drum
Excavation
Oil Pumpjack
TOMBIGBEE HISTORIC TOWNSITES PROJECT
Fig. 37

showed an unusually thick cultural midden overlaying most of the present backyard. Because of the consistent and well-developed nature of these soils, coupled with fairly consistent though varied results obtained from soil tests at Barton and Vinton, it was decided to excavate all three sites by natural, rather than arbitrary, levels. Subsequently, excavation of natural levels was abandoned at Barton and Vinton; the greater variety of soils encountered there made the system too unwieldy. But at Cedar Oaks this technique was retained since most of the yard revealed a thick and generally consistently present cultural midden profile. Levels were screened through quarter-inch mesh hardware cloth. Dry screens were used until soils became too wet to sift efficiently, at which time waterscreening was implemented for virtually all Cedar Oaks levels. This technique greatly increased the productivity rate and provided a needed boost because the large number of features and dense concentration of cultural material tended to slow excavation time. While the number of units excavated during Phase I never approached the production rate at Barton, it was offset by the recovery of much artifactual and structural information.

Initially, individual test units were placed around the yard but when discrete areas of activity were located (i.e., structural features, postmolds, artifact concentrations), block excavations were begun. These block excavations were most prominent over the probable structure in the southeast corner of the lot and along the entire east and west sides of the house.

Results

During Phase I excavations of Cedar Oaks, it became apparent quite early that intensive cultural activity had occurred in portions of the house lot. This activity was clearly evidenced by a thick, dark brown, cultural midden deposit. Most artifacts were found in this zone. The layer was thickest and covered the largest contiguous area in the present backyard (east of the house). A light brown A2 horizon was generally found beneath the dark layer though it is always thin and highly disturbed; at times it is not present. A sterile B horizon usually underlies the A2 horizon. These latter two soil profile components are often found in other portions of the townsite but usually much nearer the surface.

Artifact concentrations occurred in several locations over the site, most notably in the vicinity of the smokehouse (Feature 1) and in the yard adjacent to the east side of the house. Limited analyses of the cultural material prohibit any competent speculation concerning artifact types and time periods, but the ceramics and glass recovered suggest that the site dates from the late third quarter of the nineteenth century to the second quarter of the twentieth century.

Archaeological Features Identified

Forty-seven archaeological features found across several areas of the site provide particularly important information. They are summarized in tabular form below.

Feature Number	1
Unit(s)	1, 10, 14, 15, 17, 19, 20, 74
Grid Location	N499.64E469.09, N500E470 N502E470 N502E468 N502E466 N500E466 N498E466 N498E468 N500E468
Datum Elevation	70.67 m (Unit 14)
Major Axis	4.7 m east-west
Minor Axis	4.6 m north-south
Level Recognized	1
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 1 is an arrangement of dry-laid bricks, one to two courses high and three wide. Associated with Feature 1 are Features 2 (a pit), 7, 43, 44, and 60-64 (all postmolds). Feature 1 is probably a brick foundation, possibly for a log smokehouse.

Feature Number	2
Unit(s)	1, 74
Grid Location	N499.64E469.09, N500E468
Datum Elevation	70.52 m
Major Axis	42 cm east-west
Minor Axis	40 cm north-south
Level Recognized	1
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 2 is a large circular pit excavated to a maximum depth of 45 cm. Feature 2 is associated with Feature 1.

Feature Number	3
Unit(s)	7, 37
Grid Location	N510E454, N508E454
Datum Elevation	70.74 m (Unit 37)
Major Axis	3 m north-south
Minor Axis	1.5 m east-west
Level Recognized	1
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 3 is a heavy concentration of brick and structural debris. It was excavated to a maximum depth of 30 cm. Associated with Feature 3 are Features 10 (collapsed pier?) and Subfeature 1 (possible postmold). Feature 3 is possibly a collapsed structural pier.

Feature Number	4
Unit(s)	8, 9, 38, 44
Grid Location	N510E446, N512E446 N510E445, N512E445
Datum Elevation	70.90 m (Unit 9) 70.98 m (Unit 38) 70.91 m (Unit 44)

Major Axis	1.76 m north-south
Minor Axis	.70 m east-west
Level Recognized	1
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 4 is an alignment of bricks located at the rear of the existing Cedar Oaks structure. The bricks were laid end-to-end. Feature 4 is probably a remnant of a rear stoop.

Feature Number	5
Unit(s)	6
Grid Location	N494E468
Datum Elevation	70.04 m
Major Axis	1.10 m east-west
Minor Axis	.20 m north-south
Level Recognized	Recognized in profile
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 5 is a large pit with sloping sides and extends south of this unit. Feature 5 is filled with clay and gravel. This was excavated to a maximum depth of 60 cm.

Feature Number	6
Unit(s)	24, 27, 29, 26
Grid Location	N502E442, N500E440 N502E440, N500E442
Datum Elevation	70.43 m (Unit 24) 70.35 m (Unit 26) 70.42 m (Unit 27) 70.44 m (Unit 29)
Major Axis	4 m north-south
Minor Axis	3 m east-west
Level Recognized	1
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 6 is a concentration of bricks and mortar debris located southwest of the present structure. Feature 6 is interpreted as a chimney fall.

Feature	7
Unit(s)	2, 23
Grid Location	N503.35E469.93, N504E468
Datum Elevation	70 71 m (Unit 2) 70.74 m (Unit 23)
Major Axis	40 cm north-south
Minor Axis	26 cm east-west
Level Recognized	1
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None

General Description	Feature 7 is a flat-bottomed postmold excavated to a maximum depth of 40 cm. Feature 7 may be associated with Features 43 and 44 (both postmolds) and with Feature 1 (a brick foundation).
Feature Number	8
Unit(s)	32
Grid Location	N512E448
Datum Elevation	70.96 m
Major Axis	18-20 cm north-south
Minor Axis	17 cm east-west
Level Recognized	2
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	Area 2
General Description	Feature 8 is a square shaped postmold with a rounded bottom. This was excavated to a depth of 30 cm.
Feature Number	9
Unit(s)	31
Grid Location	N510E448
Datum Elevation	70.92 m
Major Axis	24 cm east-west
Minor Axis	20 cm north-south
Level Recognized	2
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 9 is a square, straight-sided, flat-bottomed postmold excavated to a maximum depth of 30 cm. Feature 9 may have been a support for an ell or back porch.
Feature Number	10
Unit(s)	30, 34
Grid Location	N510E456, N508E456
Datum Elevation	70.90 m (Unit 30) 70.81 m (Unit 34)
Major Axis	2.6 m north-south
Minor Axis	1.06 m east-west
Level Recognized	1
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	Area 1 in Unit 30
General Description	Feature 10 is a concentrated area of bricks and associated debris. Feature 10 is possibly a second pier (associated with Feature 3) for an outbuilding from the Cedar Oaks structure. Feature 10 may also be associated with Feature 13, which is a fence south of Feature 10.
Feature Number	11
Unit(s)	31
Grid Location	N510E448

Datum Elevation	70.92 m
Major Axis	40 cm east-west
Minor Axis	30 cm north-south
Level Recognized	2
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	Area 3
General Description	Feature 11 is a postmold with a round, tapered bottom excavated to a maximum depth of 82 cm. Among the artifacts was a glass bottle with a screw top. Feature 11 may have been a structural support for the present structure.

Feature Number	12
Unit(s)	9
Grid Location	N510E445
Datum Elevation	70.90 m
Major Axis	22 cm north-south
Minor Axis	13 cm east-west
Level Recognized	2
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 12 is a circular postmold located near the existing Cedar Oaks structure. Feature 12 may be a porch support based upon its proximity to the present back door of the existing structure. This was excavated to a maximum depth of 44 cm.

Feature Number	13
Unit(s)	37, 38, 36
Grid Location	N508E454, N508E456
Datum Elevation	70.74 m (Unit 37) 70.98 m (Unit 38) 70.75 m (Unit 36)
Major Axis	5 m east-west
Minor Axis	45 cm north-south
Level Recognized	1
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 13 is a barbed wire fenceline. One cedar post fragment may be associated with Feature 13.

Feature Number	14
Unit(s)	35, 39
Grid Location	N514E448, N514E446
Datum Elevation	70.95 m (Unit 35) 70.93 m (Unit 39)
Major Axis	30 cm east-west
Minor Axis	39 cm north-south
Level Recognized	1
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	Area 1 in Unit 39

General Description	Feature 14 is a dish shaped pit excavated to a maximum depth of 36 cm. This is probably a pier support mold, possibly for an ell once attached to the present structure. Feature 14 may be associated with Feature 15 (pit).
Feature Number	15
Unit(s)	39
Grid Location	N514E446
Datum Elevation	70.93 m
Major Axis	20 cm east-west
Minor Axis	20 cm north-south
Level Recognized	2
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	Area 2 in Unit 39
General Description	Feature 15 is a dish shaped pit similar to, and may be associated with, Feature 14. This was excavated to a maximum depth of 32 cm. Feature 15 is probably a pier support mold, possibly for an ell once attached to the present structure.
Feature Number	16
Unit(s)	41
Grid Location	N516E448
Datum Elevation	70.95 m
Major Axis	23 cm north-south
Minor Axis	15 cm east-west
Level Recognized	1
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 16 is a round-bottomed postmold excavated to a maximum depth of 25 cm. This may have been a postmold for a structural pier for an ell once attached to the present structure.
Feature Number	17
Unit(s)	43
Grid Location	N508E446
Datum Elevation	70.81 m
Major Axis	23 cm north-south
Minor Axis	38 cm east-west
Level Recognized	2
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	Area 3
General Description	Feature 17 is a rounded postmold excavated to a maximum depth of 32 cm. Feature 17 may be associated with Features 8 (postmold), 19, and 21 (pier supports?)
Feature Number	18
Unit(s)	43

Grid Location	N508E446
Datum Elevation	70.81 m
Major Axis	49 cm east-west
Minor Axis	50 cm north-south
Level Recognized	2
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	Area 2
General Description	Feature 18 is a straight-sided, flat-bottomed postmold excavated to a maximum depth of 30 cm. Feature 18 may be associated with Features 17 (postmold), 19, and 21 (pier supports?).

Feature Number	19
Unit(s)	43, 8
Grid Location	N508E446, N510E446
Datum Elevation	70.81 m (Unit 43)
Major Axis	40 cm north-south
Minor Axis	86 cm east-west
Level Recognized	3
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 19 is a concentration of bricks interpreted to be a collapsed support pier. Feature 19 may be associated with Features 17 and 18 (postmolds) and 21 (pier support?).

Feature Number	20
Unit(s)	45
Grid Location	N506E448
Datum Elevation	70.60 m
Major Axis	56 cm east-west
Minor Axis	52 cm north-south
Level Recognized	3
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 20 is a circular basin shaped pit excavated to a maximum depth of 26 cm.

Feature Number	21
Unit(s)	50, 51, 47, 54
Grid Location	N506E444, N508E444 N506E446, N504E444
Datum Elevation	70.73 m (Unit 50) 70.76 m (Unit 51) 70.71 m (Unit 54) 70.80 m (Unit 47)
Major Axis	4 m
Minor Axis	4 m
Level Recognized	3
Level Originate	3
Previous Status	Area 6 in Unit 50 Area 5 in Unit 51 Area 2 in Unit 54

General Description	Feature 21 is a brick alignment and brick scatter. The alignment consists of two rows of laid brick, two corners were intact. Feature 21 may be associated with Subfeature 1 (postmold) and with Features 12, 17, 18 (postmolds) and 19 (pier support).
Feature Number	22
Unit(s)	51
Grid Location	N508E444
Datum Elevation	70.76 m
Major Axis	1.8 m north-south
Minor Axis	1 m east-west
Level Recognized	1
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 22 is a brick pier base. Bricks were laid with mortar. Feature 22 is located north of the present southeast corner of the existing structure.
Feature Number	23
Unit(s)	16
Grid Location	N504E446
Datum Elevation	70.71 m
Major Axis	22 cm north-south
Minor Axis	20 cm east-west
Level Recognized	3
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 23 is a circular postmold excavated to a maximum depth of 60 cm.
Feature Number	24
Unit(s)	54
Grid Location	N504E444
Datum Elevation	70.71 m
Major Axis	99 cm north-south
Minor Axis	60 cm east-west
Level Recognized	3
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 24 is an arrangement of laid bricks two to three courses high. Feature 24 is the support for a present structural pier to the existing structure.
Feature Number	25
Unit(s)	50
Grid Location	N506E444
Datum Elevation	70.73 m
Major Axis	48 cm north-south
Minor Axis	36 cm east-west
Level Recognized	4

Level Originate	4
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 25 is an arrangement of laid bricks forming a footing for a pier support to the present structure.
Feature Number	26
Unit(s)	46
Grid Location	N494E470
Datum Elevation	70.02 m
Major Axis	28 cm north-south
Minor Axis	28 cm east-west
Level Recognized	5
Level Originate	5
Previous Status	Area 5
General Description	Feature 26 is a square shaped, straight-sided postmold excavated to a maximum depth of 25 cm.
Feature Number	27
Unit(s)	61, 63, 78
Grid Location	N510E430, N512E430, N510E432
Datum Elevation	70.73 m (Unit 61) 70.89 m (Unit 63) 70.71 m (Unit 78)
Major Axis	4 m east-west
Minor Axis	46 cm north-south
Level Recognized	1
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 27 is an arrangement of mortar-laid brick three rows wide and three courses high. It is interpreted to be the front walkway of the present structure. Features 58 and 59 (postmolds) may be associated with Feature 27.
Feature Number	28
Unit(s)	61, 67, 78
Grid Location	N510E430, N510E428, N510E432
Datum Elevation	70.73 m (Unit 61) 70.80 m (Unit 67) 70.71 m (Unit 78)
Major Axis	4 m east-west
Minor Axis	30-40 cm north-south
Level Recognized	1
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 28 is an arrangement of dry-laid bricks, three rows wide and one course high. It may be associated with Features 50 (pit), 51 (postmold), 29 (wall), 30 and 45 (brick formations). Feature 28 is possibly a barrier for a garden in front of the existing structure.

Feature Number	29
Unit(s)	60, 69, 64
Grid Location	N506E430, N506E428, N504E430
Datum Elevation	70.62 m (Unit 60) 70.43 m (Unit 64) 70.58 m (Unit 69)
Major Axis	2.4 m east-west
Minor Axis	34 cm north-south
Level Recognized	1
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 29 is an arrangement of dry-laid bricks, two to three rows wide and one course high. Feature 29 may be associated with Features 28, 30, and 45 (brick formations). Feature 29 is possibly part of a front garden barrier.

Feature Number	30
Unit(s)	62
Grid Location	N508E430
Datum Elevation	70.69 m
Major Axis	80 cm north-south
Minor Axis	84 cm east-west
Level Recognized	1
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 30 is a semicircular arrangement of bricks, one row wide and one course high extending into the east wall of this unit. Feature 30 may be associated with Features 28, 29, and 45 (brick formations). Feature 30 is probably a barrier for a garden.

Feature Number	31
Unit(s)	55
Grid Location	N496E468
Datum Elevation	70.26 m
Major Axis	20 cm north-south
Minor Axis	17 cm east-west
Level Recognized	4
Level Originate	3
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 31 is a circular postmold with straight sides and a flat bottom. This was excavated to a maximum depth of 30 cm. Feature 31 may be associated with Feature 32 (postmold).

Feature Number	32
Unit(s)	55
Grid Location	N496E468
Datum Elevation	70.26 m
Major Axis	20 cm north-south

Minor Axis	7 cm east-west
Level Recognized	4
Level Originate	3
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 32 is a circular postmold with straight sides and a flat bottom. This was excavated to a maximum depth of 36 cm. Feature 32 may be associated with Feature 31 (postmold).

Feature Number	33
Unit(s)	61
Grid Location	N510E430
Datum Elevation	70.73 m
Major Axis	19 cm north-south
Minor Axis	16 cm east-west
Level Recognized	3
Level Originate	3
Previous Status	Area 3
General Description	Feature 33 is a straight-sided postmold with a flat bottom. This was excavated to a maximum depth of 36 cm.

Feature Number	34
Unit(s)	60
Grid Location	N506E430
Datum Elevation	70.62 m
Major Axis	1.3 m north-south
Minor Axis	80 cm east-west
Level Recognized	3
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	Area 2
General Description	Feature 34 is a circular pit with sloping sides excavated to a maximum depth of 75 cm. A heavy concentration of roots suggests this to be deep for a shrub or tree.

Feature Number	35
Unit(s)	60
Grid Location	N506E430
Datum Elevation	70.62 m
Major Axis	24 cm north-south
Minor Axis	24 cm east-west
Level Recognized	3
Level Originate	3
Previous Status	Area 3
General Description	Feature 35 is a square, straight-sided, flat-bottomed postmold excavated to a maximum depth of 60 cm. This feature contained some charcoal and a lot of gravel. Feature 35 may be associated with Feature 34 (pit).

Feature Number	36
Unit(s)	57

Grid Location	N496E470
Datum Elevation	70.16 m
Major Axis	22 cm north-south
Minor Axis	20 cm east-west
Level Recognized	5
Level Originate	4
Previous Status	Area 4
General Description	Feature 36 is a square postmold excavated to a maximum depth of 34 cm.

Feature Number	37
Unit(s)	22
Grid Location	N504E466
Datum Elevation	70.66 m
Major Axis	20 cm north-south
Minor Axis	30 cm east-west
Level Recognized	3
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	Area 2
General Description	Feature 37 is a round-bottomed postmold with straight sides, excavated to a maximum depth of 30 cm. Feature 37 may be associated with Features 38 (postmold) and 1 (structure).

Feature Number	38
Unit(s)	22
Grid Location	N504E466
Datum Elevation	70.66 m
Major Axis	12 cm north-south
Minor Axis	11 cm east-west
Level Recognized	3
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	Area 2
General Description	Feature 38 is a straight-sided postmold with a rounded bottom. Feature 38 was excavated to a maximum depth of 33 cm. This feature may be associated with Feature 37 (postmold) and 1 (structure).

Feature Number	39
Unit(s)	22
Grid Location	N504E466
Datum Elevation	70.66 m
Major Axis	15 cm north-south
Minor Axis	18 cm east-west
Level Recognized	3
Level Originate	3
Previous Status	Area 3
General Description	Feature 39 is a straight-sided, found-bottomed postmold excavated to a maximum depth of 39 cm. Feature 39 may be associated with Features 37, 38 (postmolds) and 1 (structure).

Feature Number	40
Unit(s)	65
Grid Location	N514E430
Datum Elevation	70.92 m
Major Axis	28 cm north-south
Minor Axis	8 cm east-west
Level Recognized	4
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 40 is a round-bottomed pit with sloping sides excavated to a maximum depth of 50 cm.

Feature Number	41
Unit(s)	67
Grid Location	N510E42[illegible]
Datum Elevation	70.80 m
Major Axis	26 cm east-west
Minor Axis	24 cm north-south
Level Recognized	3
Level Originate	3
Previous Status	Area 3
General Description	Feature 41 is a straight-sided, flat-bottomed postmold excavated to a maximum depth of 38 cm. Feature 41 may be associated with Feature 28 (brick formation).

Feature Number	42
Unit(s)	69
Grid Location	N500E428
Datum Elevation	70.58 m
Major Axis	15 cm north-south
Minor Axis	10 cm east-west
Level Recognized	3
Level Originate	3
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 42 is a postmold with a rounded bottom excavated to a maximum depth of 40 cm.

Feature Number	43
Unit(s)	2, 75
Grid Location	N503.35E469.93, N504E470
Datum Elevation	70.71 m
Major Axis	18 cm north-south
Minor Axis	20 cm east-west
Level Recognized	Profile
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 43 is a square, straight-sided, flat-bottomed postmold excavated to a maximum depth of 29 cm. Feature 43 may be associated with Features 7, 44 (postmolds), and 1 (structure). Feature 43 is possibly a support for Feature 1.

Feature Number	44
Unit(s)	2, 75
Grid Location	N503.35E469.93, N504E470
Datum Elevation	70.71 m (Unit 2)
Major Axis	26 cm north-south
Minor Axis	34 cm east-west
Level Recognized	Profile
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 44 is a square, flat-bottomed postmold with sloping sides. This feature was excavated to a maximum depth of 32 cm. Feature 44 may be associated with Features 7, 43 (postmolds), and 1 (structure).

Feature Number	45
Unit(s)	70
Grid Location	N508E428
Datum Elevation	70.67 m
Major Axis	80 cm north-south
Minor Axis	22 cm east-west
Level Recognized	1
Level Originate	1
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 45 is a circular arrangement of dry-laid bricks, one row wide and one course high. Feature 45 may be associated with Features 30, 28, and 29 (brick formations). Feature 45 is probably a portion of a garden barrier.

Feature Number	46
Unit(s)	72
Grid Location	N504E428
Datum Elevation	70.43 m
Major Axis	38 cm north-south
Minor Axis	31 cm east-west
Level Recognized	3
Level Originate	2
Previous Status	Area 5
General Description	Feature 46 is a straight-sided, flat-bottomed postmold excavated to a maximum depth of 34 cm.

Feature Number	47
Unit(s)	50
Grid Location	N506E444
Datum Elevation	70.73 m
Major Axis	48 cm east-west
Minor Axis	42 cm north-south
Level Recognized	5
Level Originate	4 (?)
Previous Status	None
General Description	Feature 47 is a circular postmold with a portion of the wooden post intact. This

> feature was excavated to a maximum depth of 67 cm. Feature 47 is located underneath the existing structure.

As can be seen, the most predominant features were: 1) postmolds, 2) brick concentrations and alignments, and 3) variously shaped pits. Postmolds represent the largest category of features located on the site: 23 postmolds were identified among 47 total features. Postmolds also provided strategic structural information, which aided in interpreting the location and use of former buildings and artifact concentrations. Eight of the molds were found in units adjacent to the east side of Cedar Oaks. This concentration presently suggests two interpretations:

1) the rear of the house once had an attached porch of some type and enclosed addition to the main structure;

2) the postmolds were a former foundation for the present house when it was positioned differently on the lot, or they supported an entirely different structure that was there before the present dwelling.

Although the second explanation has self-evident areas of support, several important points of information strongly suggest that the first explanation may be the correct one. First, the postmolds do not extend the length of the house, nor do they occur in a definable pattern that could provide complete support for a structure the size of Cedar Oaks. While the remnants of all postmolds may not have been located in that area, it is equally likely that the posts once existing there supported a smaller and lighter addition to the existing structure. Secondly and most importantly is the evidence provided by an independent appraisal of the structure. Dr. Milton Newton, a forensic geographer from Louisiana State University, spent several hours in April 1980 studying the house to evaluate its style, integrity, condition, and age. In his report (Newton 1980), the author suggests several features that should be watched for during future excavations. One of these is particularly relevant to the present discussion.

> In as much as the doors at the rear of the hall (east end of the central east-west hall of the house) belong to an interior order, all diligence should be exercised in searching for pier supports for a rear gallery (full-length) or porch (less than full-length). It seems strikingly implausible that such doors would open to the outside (Newton 1980:6).

The postmolds do not provide conclusive evidence to support Newton's presumption, but the case is strong. Oral historical informants added more structural information to Newton's report. According to several informants, there was an addition and attached porch on the northeast corner of the house; these projected eastward. Newton indicates that the present dilapidated structure in the backyard (see Figure 39) may have been a detached kitchen that was once joined to the main house by a "cat-walk porch or, more likely, [by] a rear gallery" (Newton 1980:6).

Several brick features were also found on the site, providing more tangible evidence of discrete activity areas. Feature 1, a large brick foundation in

the southeast corner of the house lot (Figure 39), provided a most obvious example of a well-defined activity area. The structure is rectangular in shape with two courses of bricks on all perimeter walls. These walls are also two to three bricks wide. Because of incomplete knowledge of artifactual evidence from the structure, there is no conclusive proof of its possible functions. Fortunately, several informants who once lived at Cedar Oaks and in the vicinity during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries indicate that it was used as a smokehouse. It apparently also served as a storage shed for foodstuffs. Complete analysis of the artifactual evidence should confirm or reject this interpretation. Several other brick alignments west of the house (Features 27-30 and 45) are highly suggestive of garden borders. These are whole circles of bricks one course high, as well as lines of bricks two to three bricks wide.

There are also several brick concentrations on the house lot. Feature 6 is the largest and apparently represents the remains of a collapsed chimney. It is located adjacent to the southeast corner of the house. A repaired section of the inside south wall of the house indicates that a chimney once stood above the spot where the brick fall now lies. Several other brick concentrations were found around the yard (Features 3, 10, and 19) that probably represent collapsed pier supports for former structures. Feature 19 is likely a support for a porch along the back (east side) of the house (along with wooden piers, now postmolds, previously discussed). Features 24 and 25 are the original bases for pier supports of the house.

Several shallow pits were found in various locations on the site (Features 2, 14, 15, and 20), as well as two deeper pits (Features 5 and 34), possibly barrow pits. Most of the shallow pits are circular, basin shaped, and often contain some brick fragments within the fill. It is suggested that two of these features (14 and 15) may be excavated areas for pier supports.

From the beginning of the Cedar Oaks excavations, there was a need to fully appraise the entire lot but there was not enough time to fully accomplish this. Thus, it was imperative that a strategy be developed to quickly assess the house lot subsurface characteristics to make the most profitable use of excavation efforts in the second phase. In response to this need, two techniques proved useful. First, the area was surveyed with magnetometers. However, the magnetometer survey data will not prove very useful because of interference caused by the metal roof on the house. A second, more successful technique was soil probing. Using a 2 cm diameter soil probe at 2 m intervals, the probe provided information on areas of thick and thin midden cover in the yard as well as artifact densities and some feature locations. It will provide a very useful guide for Phase II excavations. A third technique attempted involved the use of a metal detector, but this was found to be impractical because of the large and evenly distributed amounts of subsurface metal encountered.

Recommendations

The Phase I Cedar Oaks site investigations provided a large amount of information about the spatial and temporal occupation of the site and about the age and integrity of the house itself. In light of the information already gained, recommendations for further work are primarily oriented toward

finishing uncompleted Phase I tasks. Thus, Phase II archaeological investigations at Cedar Oaks should include:

1) completion of all excavations associated with the immediate perimeter of the house;

2) completion of test units associated with the judgmentally based sampling program; and

3) excavation of trash areas at the north edge of the house lot.

The Phase II research proposal will contain details concerning the planned execution of these recommendations.

PART FOUR: THE FIELD LABORATORY PROGRAM

CHAPTER 9. THE TOWNSITES PROJECT LABORATORY PROGRAM: PHASE I REVIEW

by

Robert C. Sonderman
and
W. Lee Minnerly

Introduction

The archaeological laboratory has traditionally been viewed as a place for conducting the mundane chores of washing and labeling artifacts. One does not normally associate the laboratory with the research and development of data management formats or systems; more typically, these are likely to occur within the professorial office or classroom. But in the case of the Townsites Project, the archaeological laboratory has been conceived and consciously planned as a center of research into material culture classification and curation as well as the efficiency of on-site data recovery methods. This is because before initiating field work, researchers and resource managers alike anticipated potential problems in the processing and management of large volumes of artifactual data obtained from the townsites, and they recognized that little, if anything, was known about site structure, form, and content. Additionally, the very organization and schedule of the project required that the laboratory operation incorporate a high degree of flexibility. As none of the project participants, including the authors, enjoyed the benefit of previous experience in designing and implementing data management tools while in the field, an atmosphere of "responsive preparedness" had to be consistently maintained within the West Point facility.

It was precisely this atmosphere that produced the three major accomplishments of the first phase laboratory program: 1) the development of efficient artifact processing and curatorial procedures, 2) the preliminary development of artifact coding formats and recording techniques, and 3) the installation of an effective data recovery procedure within the study area utilizing water-screening equipment and techniques. Each of these constituted an important aspect of the development of the entire Townsites Project, for without such methods and procedures in place early in the course of field work at Colbert, Barton, and Vinton, scheduling and other logistical problems would soon have become insurmountable. The archaeological laboratory and its component parts thus represent the principal supportive structure for the Field Archaeology Program. The sections that follow summarize how this supportive structure was constructed, beginning with the development of artifact processing and curation procedures.

In-Lab Artifact Processing and Curation

The physical care and treatment of artifacts recovered from the field represents one of the most fundamental roles of the archaeological laboratory. Each facility tends to perform this function in more or less the same manner, although specific details of processing and short-term curation may vary

from one laboratory to the next. In part, this results from the physical characteristics and plan of the laboratory itself. In the case of the Townsites Project, the laboratory is housed on the entire second floor of the Douglas Building in West Point, Mississippi. This floor consists of 2,062 square feet devoted to dry laboratory working space, 250 square feet to office space, and 315 square feet to wet laboratory working space. Between 22 October and 31 December 1979, laboratory program personnel under the direction of Robert C. Sonderman were concerned with equipping this space with the desks, tables, and shelves necessary to assist the operation. Four dry laboratory work tables measuring 48 inches wide by 96 inches long by 32 inches high, four sorting shelves measuring 36 inches wide by 96 inches long by 84 inches high, three wet laboratory washing tables measuring 33 inches wide by 96 inches long by 44 inches high, and one large artifact drying rack measuring 51 inches wide by 51 inches long by 51 inches high were constructed during this period. Additionally, 30 artifact drying screens measuring 16 inches wide by 42 inches long by 3½ inches deep were built for use within the drying rack. A wet sink was also installed in the wet laboratory work space, and equipment and supplies were ordered to begin artifact processing. These included washing pans and brushes, dissecting needles, pens and pen points, acrylic painting ground (Gesso), black drawing ink (Pelikan), polymer gloss medium (Liquitex), small paint brushes, rubber bands, storage boxes, and self-adhesive labels. Triple beam balances, ultraviolet lamps, magnifying devices, and filing cabinets were also delivered to the laboratory at this time.

Once the laboratory was equipped with these items, the staff became directly concerned with establishing the procedures of artifact processing. Generally, these consist of washing, drying, numbering, recording, and rough-sorting individual specimens. Within the Townsites Project facility, all artifacts from one bag (usually representing one discrete excavation unit level) are first emptied atop one of the wet laboratory washing tables. To eliminate the possibility of mixing materials, no other bags of material are placed nearby. The collection is then inspected for especially fragile items, such as friable bone, or items that should not be washed because of their physical composition, such as wood and charcoal samples. These are carefully wrapped in aluminum foil or placed in plastic vials and returned to the bag from which they came. The remaining items are then soaked in shallow pans of cool water, brushed clean with nail brushes or toothbrushes, and rinsed. The clean specimens are placed on drying screens together with the bag, which is folded to reveal provenience data. All artifacts cleaned in this manner are dried by air at room temperature. This procedure normally takes no longer than 24 hours. Next, the dry artifacts are placed within their original bag and moved from the wet to the dry laboratory. Here they are either temporarily boxed by site or placed on the aforementioned sorting shelves until they are ready to be numbered.

The development of an effective artifact numbering system--one that would complement the data recording methods utilized in the field, yet one that would remain consistent with established curatorial procedures of the Michigan State University Museum--was the second major challenge of the Phase I laboratory program. Here, Dr. Charles Cleland and the authors worked together to devise a numerical code combining Museum accession numbers and locational data from the excavations themselves, a kind of master identification number capable of conveying at a glance where any one artifact was located within

the study area. The Townsites Project artifact numbering system concerns six information categories that collectively possess their own syntax and rules of grammar. These categories are: "site," "unit," "level," "feature or area," "subfeature," and "no provenience;" where used, each is separated by the use of decimal points.

The first sequence of numbers recorded on an individual artifact or sample of material is a four digit MSU Museum accession number. Museum accession numbers are used to identify particular donations or collections of material; they are permanently assigned and are maintained in a master file at the Museum. In our case, one Museum accession number has been assigned to each of the sites under investigation. Thus, the first sequence of numbers recorded on any given specimen designates the particular archaeological site from which they were obtained. Presently, there are four accession numbers assigned to the project. These are as follows: "4940," Cedar Oaks; "4941," Colbert; "4942," Barton; and "4943," Vinton. As new sites are identified or additional sites are added, other Museum accession numbers can be assigned.

Following the Museum site accession number is a unit designation. Unit descriptions represent the sequential order of test excavations conducted at each individual site. A unit number is thus equivalent to a test number, regardless of the form of the test (2 m square, 1 m square, backhoe trench, etc.). Unit numbers always have provenience data associated with them that correspond to horizontal control grid coordinates. Unit descriptions are recorded as "1," "2," "3," "4," etc., where "1" refers to "Unit 1," "2" refers to "Unit 2," and so forth. Soil control tests excavated at each site are not assigned unit numbers.

The numerical code following the unit designation represents the specific level from which an artifact is obtained. Level designations are recorded as "1," "2," "3," "4," etc., where "1" refers to "Level 1," "2" refers to "Level 2," and so on. Additionally, the numerical code "0" is used to signify an artifact or group of artifacts recovered from an unexcavated modern ground surface. Level designations may correspond to natural strata, arbitrary strata, or both. In order to determine which applies in a particular case, one must refer to field data recording forms and notes. An exception, or rather special case, to the above involves instances where a feature or area (see below) is excavated from one particular level to that point where the feature or area terminates (i.e., is no longer present, or "bottoms out"). In these cases, the numerical code "99" is recorded on the artifact in place of the level designation. This code merely signifies that a departure from level-by-level excavation has taken place. In order to know the level from which a feature or area was excavated, one must consult the field data forms and notes.

Following the level designation are optional numerical codes representing either feature or area numbers. Feature designations are recorded in consecutive order as "1," "2," "3," "4," etc., where "1" refers to "Feature 1," "2" refers to "Feature 2," and so forth. Area designations represent non-featured anomalies within the soil of a particular unit level. These are always recorded as "01," "02," "03," "04," etc., where "01," refers to "Area 1," "02" refers to "Area 2," and so on. Within any one level, only nine (9="09") areas may be recorded, utilizing two digits. Features may be up to four digits in length. Under the rules of this numbering system, it

is not possible to record areas within features or features within areas.

When present, subfeature designations follow feature numbers. A subfeature represents a subdivision of a feature; it is not an area, as areas only represent nonfeatured anomalies. Subfeatures are recorded as "1," "2," "3," "4," etc., where "1" refers to "Subfeature 1" and "2" refers to "Subfeature 2." It is not possible to record more than nine (9="09") subfeatures within a single feature at a particular unit level. There is no corresponding option for area designations.

Finally, artifacts or samples recovered from areas lacking standard locational information are assigned numerical codes indicating "no provenience" data exists. Two coding options are possible, depending on whether or not a particular unit number can be associated with the material in question. Under the first option, the code "0.00" is placed immediately following the site accession number. This refers to data having no other known provenience other than site affiliation. Under the second option, whereby the material in question is known to have come from a particular unit, the unit number is recorded in its normal position and is then followed by "00." This would apply, for example, to artifacts recovered from backdirt piles associated with particular units, or to materials thought to have fallen from particular unit profiles.

The six information categories outlined above are subject to four general rules that govern the overall structure of the numbering system. These are:

1) For an artifact or sample to have provenience, it must possess a SITE number, UNIT number, and LEVEL number.

2) FEATURE or AREA numbers, when they apply, can only follow LEVEL designations.

3) SUBFEATURE numbers, when they apply, can only follow FEATURE designations.

4) Nonprovenienced data must be assigned to a particular site, i.e., possess a SITE number.

Thus, the numbering system is relatively unencumbered by detailed exceptions or complicated rules of operation. Examples of artifact numbers may be found in the numbering instruction manual kept on file in the field laboratory.

The physical process of numbering individual artifacts is a relatively straightforward one and involves the use of only three media: acrylic painting ground, permanent black drawing ink, and polymer gloss medium. First, a rectangular swatch of acrylic painting ground is applied to the artifact's surface with a small paint brush. Although the size of the swatch depends on the length of the catalog number, it is seldom more than 3 mm wide by 25 mm long. The placement of the swatch is largely determined by the kind of artifact one is numbering; if it is a glazed ceramic sherd, for example, the ground is normally applied to an exterior surface parallel to a broken edge. Other kinds of specimens will receive the painting ground in less characteristic places, but always an effort is made to place the swatch in an unobtrusive locale. Next, the painting ground is allowed to dry, and the number itself

is carefully written on its surface with a size 02 pen point and permanent black drawing ink. The final step in the process involves coating the dried number with a small amount of gloss polymer medium, which protects the ink from wearing away through contact with other specimens during analysis or curation. In the Townsites Project laboratory, large samples of similar or identical specimens (nails, for example) are usually grouped together and receive only one number; that is, not all similar or identical specimens receive their own number. Also, some small or fragile items receive a tag on which the number is written, so as not to disfigure them.

Artifacts that have been numbered are then ready to be identified and recorded via reference to a code manual designed for this purpose. Although this manual and the recording procedure associated with it are described in detail in future reports of this nature, it will be advantageous here to introduce to readers the fundamental steps involved in preparing for and completing this process. First, a laboratory crew member is assigned one bag of clean, numbered artifacts. This is emptied at his or her work station. Next, the artifacts within are sorted by material of manufacture and function, using the codebook as a guide. After identification and coding has taken place, the discrete groups of identical artifacts (such as all 6d wire nails) and individual specimens (such as a drawn glass bead fragment) are placed in paper bags and marked with the computer code number representing their identity. These in turn are filed in temporary storage boxes by unit levels of excavation and are then organized on the sorting shelves in similar fashion.

Accordingly, at the conclusion of artifact processing, clean, numbered specimens are organized in such a manner as to be easily accessible for quick inspections or coding corrections. This is the primary advantage of this format. Had it been decided to sort specimens solely by material of manufacture and/or other criteria of classification, without concern for maintaining provenience controls, easy accessibility would not be possible.

Testing this process against the daily arrival of materials within the laboratory revealed two fundamental problems. First, it became difficult to keep abreast of the volume of artifacts brought into the laboratory, particularly after field strategy changes were instituted in February 1980. A backlog of artifact bags thus currently occupies storage space within the laboratory. Secondly, textual imperfections within the artifact codebook suggested revisions would be necessary to successfully meet the long range requirement of producing an efficient automated data retrieval system. Therefore, a second or revised version of the codebook would have to be produced, reflecting another large commitment of staff time and energy during Phase II.

Artifact Identification and Coding

The Scope of Work prepared for this project in part called for "the development of a comprehensive typology and computer program for analyzing the recovered historic artifacts" (page 4). This research requirement was based on the assumption that artifacts recovered from the townsites during the testing program would be important temporal and activity markers. The Scope of Work went on to state that:

> Since no comprehensive typology for nineteenth century artifacts has been developed, a computer program for artifact classification cannot be written at this point in the project. However, the temporal and functional preliminary assessment of features must be heavily based on the artifacts. The contractor will develop a preliminary classificatory scheme focussing on datable artifacts, principally ceramics and glass, and those which may determine site function, like slag, etc. Artifact totals, however, will be registered to better define differential density of debris and plan adequate data recovery programs. This system will be used during the testing program only. The proposal should include a discussion of how this preliminary analysis will be conducted and what categories of material will be emphasized. Ideally, the draft analysis sheets should be included in the proposal. This aspect of the program must be operational by the time the fieldwork is initiated. In order to provide information on the sites to respond to the work requirements, the contractor must computerize the recovered data. The proposal will contain a discussion of the computer programs to be used in this work (page 8).

Meeting these directives proved to be the most challenging and difficult of the first phase laboratory program. Only through a long series of collaborative efforts between the authors were the most basic requirements eventually fulfilled: the development of a preliminary classificatory scheme for nineteenth century materials, and the development, at least in part, of automated data management tools. In meeting these goals, the refined atmosphere of "responsive preparedness" within the laboratory was more than once disturbed by heated debate.

During the early stages of preparing the preliminary classification for nineteenth century materials, there were two fundamental problems. The first concerned how best to organize such a huge material inventory for purposes of "preliminary classification," and the second involved determining the level of specificity at which the inventory should be maintained. As stated in the Technical Proposal and its Supplement, there was not sufficient lead time before arriving in the field to prepare either a preliminary classification of nineteenth century materials or procedures for systematically recording data for batch entry to Michigan State via the Telenet-Merit Link. This led to the unfortunate circumstance of having to consider these problems during the very busy time of implementing all field research aspects of the project. While this was in many aspects difficult, a series of meetings eventually suggested that the inventory should be structured in a hierarchical manner on the basis of material of manufacture. Diagnostic attributes of certain artifact classes, such as ceramic and glass vessels and containers, would have to be incorporated as well to provide dating criteria. In other words, the initial (as well as later) conception(s) of how the material inventory should be organized depended on a consideration of material of manufacture from the perspective of artifact form and function.

The second problem addressed at this time proved to be more difficult, for it became immediately clear that there were potentially thousands of nineteenth century artifact varieties capable of reflecting significant temporal and/or

cultural information. The question was posed: How detailed should any one group of artifact varieties be represented in the classificatory scheme? The authors wished to prepare an inventory that would capture the more significant detail of artifact groups, but also one that would not be too cumbersome from a user's standpoint. Out tendency to want to include detail rendered the accomplishment of this task difficult. Thus, the earliest "versions" of the codebook included far too much detail (degree of specificity of the inventory) even with the best intentions put forth. But the level of specificity was gradually reduced through the early weeks of the phase to a point where a codebook was assembled for laboratory use. A copy of this document appears in Appendix 12 of this report.

Waterscreening as a Technique of Data Recovery

Waterscreen operations have been instituted at several archaeological sites throughout the country with varying degrees of success, most involving prehistoric research. With the onset of the spring rainy season in Mississippi (late February-April), it became very apparent that saturated soils, though workable from an excavation standpoint, were impossible to dry screen using standard techniques. As dry screening became impractical, a viable alternative was required to facilitate efficient processing of excavated soils. Consequently, a gradual change was instituted from an exclusively dry screen operation to a waterscreen process capable of accommodating nearly 80% of all soils excavated in the field. This transition was made possible by the generous donation to this project of waterscreen equipment formally utilized at the Lubbub Creek site near Aliceville, Alabama. Dr. Christopher S. Peebles, then of The University of Michigan, was instrumental in arranging this loan and his help is greatly appreciated.

When planning the transition from dry to wet screening, a large number of logistical problems were considered before implementing this unique recovery system. One of the first topics considered was the feasibility of waterscreening historic period materials. Although it had been determined that the application of wet screen operations produced little damage to prehistoric artifacts (Cole 1979), it was still unknown whether fragile historic materials could withstand abuses produced by waterscreening. To reduce the time for pickup and delivery of soil bags, it was decided that two screening locations, each at opposite ends of the impact area, would best facilitate the program. The double terrace topography of the river bank at each location is perfectly suited to the two levels required for operation of the trough screen units.

Utilizing the equipment donated by The University of Michigan, a screening location was established at Vinton and one at Colbert because of their proximity to the Tombigbee River. The inaccessibility of a convenient water supply at Barton made it impractical to screen there. The screening location at Vinton initially consisted of only one operator and was exclusively used for Vinton material. The Colbert location serviced both Colbert and Barton excavations, with three screening stations, four operators, and one Program Foreman. The selection of the screening locations had to take into account several factors. The Tombigbee is a dynamic river and very susceptible to periodic flooding, especially during the spring. It was necessary to choose a location close enough to the water to allow the pumps to push water to the screens, yet at an elevation high enough to prevent inundation of the screening

locations. Initially, the selection process proved successful at Vinton. But at the Colbert location, serious spring floods inundated that area for several days but caused no structural damage. There have been no delays since that occurrence.

During the planning stages, the most critical problem to be considered before attempting to implement our plans was how to transport soil excavated from a series of widely dispersed excavation units to the waterscreen locations. This was a critical problem because the feasibility of the entire venture was based on whether these transportation problems could be worked out satisfactorily. The staff discussed several viable alternatives to solve this problem. These ideas included using pack animals, pulley systems, wheelbarrows, and straight manual labor. Finally, a garden cart with a wide wheel base capable of traversing the difficult terrain at the sites, combined with manual labor and a system of pickup and delivery using pickup trucks, was deemed the most practical. Five such carts were purchased. Laminated burlap bags with a weight capacity of 50 pounds were acquired as receptacles for the excavated soils. It was ascertained that approximately 12 bags were necessary to complete one level for each 2 m square excavated. Each cart can carry up to eight full bags for each delivery. To keep all excavators supplied with bags required the acquisition of approximately 1,000, with 500 being the ideal for smooth operation and the remainder to replace damaged bags.

A series of pickup and delivery locations was established to reduce the distance carts would have to travel. Although the existing road system at the sites was generally adequate for bag transportation, additional roads were crudely fashioned by clearing small roadways passable by a four-wheel drive truck to reach the more isolated locations. Careful planning of transportation routes, the wise selection of excavation units near pickup and delivery points, and a great deal of patience made seemingly insurmountable logistical problems negligible.

Before reaching this juncture in the operations, the set-up and construction of the waterscreen locations themselves had to be completed. In addition to the materials provided by The University of Michigan, it was necessary to construct new equipment and to repair the old. Our waterscreen holding trough-screen system was adapted from the system utilized at the Lubbub Creek site, which in turn copied its system from the design used by Chapman at several sites in Tennessee (Cole 1979). The equipment donated by The University of Michigan included four holding troughs that needed extensive repairs, four screen tables, and several screen frames. These items formed the nucleus of our system once repairs had been made and alterations were concluded. One of the major alterations during construction for this project was a series of interconnected platforms on which the screen tables stood. These platforms were constructed so persons cleaning material from the screens could walk around the screen table to more easily reach artifacts. Each platform was then connected by 2 foot by 6 foot planks so one could move easily between screen tables to better maintain the screen. The entire platform system is suspended above the first terrace on 2 foot by 4 foot boards driven into the face of the second terrace. To prevent erosion, visqueen was draped under the suspended structure. Presently, we have had no problems with siltation, which was a continual difficulty at Lubbub Creek. The descent from

the highest terrace to the Tombigbee is steep and allows little possibility for siltation.

An important choice had to be made concerning the screen size best suited to our operation, and the choices were two: quarter-inch mesh or the smaller screen sizes of one-eighth to one-sixteenth inch mesh. Initially, one-eighth inch screen seemed the most desirable, primarily to avoid the loss of smaller artifacts such as glass beads and small buttons. But the choice was not ours to make. The smaller screen size made it impossible for most of the soil and roots to pass easily through the screen, clogging the screen with debris and causing a major reduction in efficiency. Consequently, we switched to the more efficient quarter-inch mesh, which allowed for more rapid screening. The quarter-inch screen showed a surprising capability of trapping artifacts smaller than the screen size. The apparent cause for this phenomenon is water tension, which holds most artifacts in the screen, even those that would normally fall through. As a result, we were able to recover a large number of objects we had believed we would miss.

To gain a clearer perspective concerning how the operation functions, it may be helpful to trace the flow from each excavation unit through the waterscreen system to the laboratory. At any given time, the waterscreen crews may process several levels from different sites simultaneously. The inherent error potential of processing large quantities of materials with different proveniences at the same time is reduced by a color coded tagging system devised for this project. Before a soil bag is ready for pickup, it must receive a card that contains all the appropriate provenience information. The color refers to what type of excavation material was recovered: red indicates material recovered from features, yellow for material from subfeatures, blue for areas, and manilla for general levels. This aids rapid identification.

When an excavation level is completed, the appropriate provenience information is recorded on the tags with water-resistant ink. The excavation bags are now ready for transport to the waterscreening location. The bags from each level are placed as a group in a designated area in the back of the truck to avoid confusion. When a group of level bags reaches the screening location, the bags are placed near the screens in a staging area to await waterscreening. When a level is ready for washing, all the bags from a single level are washed in succession through a single trough. Area and feature designated bags are washed separately in the same manner. The soils then pass through a group of baffles at the front of the box to break up clogs and prevent excess dirt from reaching the screen at the same time, causing an overflow. Overflow is best prevented by attentive management. The baffles apparently do not damage the artifacts, although a controlled test has not been completed to examine in detail possible damage. However, casual observation of the process indicates that, somewhat surprisingly, the soils tend to cushion the artifacts from damage. Passing through the baffles, the artifacts and remaining soils fall approximately six inches to the screen where the remaining soils fall free and the artifacts are trapped. There, all the artifacts are collected from the screen and placed into a plastic artifact bag. In addition to the artifacts in the bag, one of the original tags from the excavation is placed in the plastic artifact bag. At the end of a working day, the completed waterscreen bags are transported to the in-field laboratory for a final wash and processing.

Each day a series of maintenance routines must be scrupulously observed to ensure the smooth functioning of the waterscreen program. The trough screens and platforms must be checked periodically to ensure no damage has occurred that may result in loss or damage of artifacts or hazard to personnel. Of particular importance is the maintenance of the water pumps. These four cycle pumps need to be maintained diligently, which includes checking the oil filters and gasoline at least twice a day.

Throughout the course of Phase I, we were able to observe the many problems associated with this ambitious program. The logistical problems, though seemingly simple when discussed in the text, were continual headaches. Many changes occurred and many ideas were abandoned. One such idea was the maintenance of two waterscreen localities. Although the idea seemed sound in practice, the accessibility to the Vinton waterscreen location was a constant problem because of poor road repair, which limited the number of deliveries and pickups. The relative isolation of the Vinton location contributed to communication problems between screening locations. These factors contributed to the decision to abandon the Vinton location and to consolidate the program at the Colbert site. The decision was made knowing the weather would soon break and the flooding situation would not recur for another year. The advantage of consolidating the waterscreen operation became clear when production levels increased and new camaraderie developed among waterscreen personnel.

REFERENCES CITED

Adams, William Hampton
1977 Silcott, Washington: ethnoarchaeology of a rural American community. Reports of Investigations 54. Laboratory of Anthropology, Washington State University, Pullman. [Chapter 2]

Adkins, Howard G.
1972 The historical geography of extinct towns in Mississippi. Ph.D. dissertation, The University of Tennessee. University Microfilms, Ann Arbor. [Chapter 1, Appendix 1]

Adkins, Howard G., and Jack D. Elliott Jr.
1980 History of the Waverly community. Waverly Plantation: ethnoarchaeology of a tenant farming community, Vol. 2, edited by William Hampton Adams. Report submitted to Interagency Archeological Services-Atlanta, in partial fulfillment of Contract C-55026 (79). [Chapter 3 Notes]

Aiken, Charles S.
1973 The evolution of cotton ginning in the southeastern United States. The Geographical Review 63(2):196-224. [Chapter 1]

Aitken, Martin J.
1959 Magnetic prospecting IV: the proton magnetometer. Archaeometry 2:40-42. [Chapter 5]

Atherton, Lewis E.
1949 The southern country store 1800-1860. Louisiana State University Press, Baton Rouge. [Chapter 1]

Atkinson, James R.
1978 A cultural resources survey of selected construction areas in the Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway: Alabama and Mississippi, Volume I. Report submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Mobile District, in fulfillment of Contract Number DACW01-76-C-0189. [Chapter 7]

Baldwin, Joseph G.
1853 The flush times of Alabama and Mississippi: a series of sketches. D. Appleton, New York. [Chapter 3 Notes]

Baum, Willa K.
1971 Oral history for the local historical society. American Association for State and Local History, Nashville. [Chapter 2]
1977 Transcribing and editing oral history. American Association for State and Local History, Nashville. [Chapter 2]

Bergquist, H. R.
1943 Clay County geology. Mississippi Geological Survey, Bulletin 53. University. [Chapter 4]

Black, Glenn A., and Richard B. Johnston
1962 A test of magnetometry as an aid to archeology. American Antiquity 28(2):199-205. [Chapter 5]

Blakeman, Crawford H. Jr.
1975 Archaeological investigations in the upper Central Tombigbee Valley: 1974 season. Report submitted to National Park Service. Mississippi State University. [Chapter 7]
1976 A cultural resource survey of the Aberdeen Lock and Dam and canal section areas of the Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway: 1975. Report submitted to National Park Service. Mississippi State University. [Chapter 7]

Breiner, Sheldon
1973 Applications manual for portable magnetometers. GeoMetrics, Sunnyvale, California. [Chapter 5]

Brown, Margaret Kimball
1973 Cultural transformations among the Illinois: the application of a systems model to archeological and ethnohistorical data. Ph.D. dissertation, Michigan State University. University Microfilms, Ann Arbor. [Chapter 1]

Brown, Marle
1974 The use of oral and documentary sources in historical archaeology: ethnohistory at the Mott Farm. Ethnohistory 20(4):347-360. [Chapter 2]

Canouts, Valetta
1977 Problem domains in the Santa Rosa Wash Project, Arizona. In Conservation archaeology, edited by Michael B. Schiffer and George G. Gumerman, pp. 135-143. Academic Press, New York. [Chapter 1]

Carter, Harold
1976 The study of urban geography. Second edition. John Wiley and Sons, New York. [Chapter 1]

Clarke, David L.
1968 Analytical archaeology. Metheun, London. [Chapter 1]
1977 Spatial archaeology. Academic Press, New York. [Chapter 1]

Cole, Gloria
1979 Hydraulic processing at the Lubbub Creek site. Paper presented at the Southeastern Archaeological Conference, Atlanta. [Chapter 9]

Commission of General Land Office
1902 Manual of surveying instruction for the survey of public lands of the U.S. and private land claims. [Chapter 4]

Doster, James F., and David C. Weaver
1979 Historic settlement in the Upper Tombigbee Valley: report of a literature search. Vol. 2, Appendix 13, Part I. Center for the Study of Southern History and Culture, University of Alabama. [Chapter 3]

Douglas, Mary
1972 Symbolic orders in the use of domestic space. In Man, settlement and urbanism, edited by Peter J. Ucko, Ruth Tringham, and G. W. Dimbleby, pp. 513-521. Garden City Press, Hertfordshire. [Chapter 1]

Dun, R. G. & Co.
1871 The Mercantile Agency reference book (and key): containing ratings of merchants, manufacturers and traders generally throughout the United States and Canada. R. G. Dun, New York. On file at the Mississippi Department of Archives and History, Jackson. [Chapter 3 Notes]
1877 The Mercantile Agency reference book (and key): containing ratings of merchants, manufacturers and traders generally throughout the United States and Canada. R. G. Dun, New York. On file at the Mississippi Department of Archives and History, Jackson. [Chapter 3 Notes]

Elliott, Jack D. Jr.
1978 A cultural resources survey of selected construction areas in the Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway: Alabama and Mississippi, Volume II. Report submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Mobile District, in fulfillment of Contract Number DACW01-76-C-0189. [Chapters 3, 7; Chapter 3 Notes]

Flannery, Kent
1968 Archeological systems theory and Early Mesoamerica. In Anthropological archeology in the Americas, edited by B. J. Meggers. Anthropological Society of Washington, Washington, D.C. [Chapter 1]

Glassie, Henry H.
1968 Pattern in the material folk culture of the eastern United States. University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia. [Chapter 2]
1975 Folk housing in middle Virginia: a structural analysis of historic artifacts. First edition. University of Tennessee Press, Knoxville. [Chapter 2, Appendix 1]

Goodyear, Albert C.
1977 Research design in highway archaeology: an example from South Carolina. In Conservation archaeology, edited by Michael B. Schiffer and George J. Gumerman, pp. 157-165. Academic Press, New York. [Chapter 1]

Gray, Marlesa A.
n.d. Structural aspects of Fort Vancouver, 1829-1860: an historical-archaeological interpretation. Unpublished Ms. thesis, Department of Anthropology, Michigan State University. [Chapter 1]

Hilgard, Eugene W.
1860 Report on geology and agriculture of the state of Mississippi. E. Barksdale, Jackson. [Chapter 4]

Hilliard, Sam Bowers
1972 Hog meat and hoecake: food supply in the Old South, 1840-1860. Southern Illinois University Press, Carbondale. [Chapter 1]

Hoopes, James
1979 Oral history: an introduction for students. University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill. [Chapter 2]

House, John H.
1977 Prehistoric lithic resource utilization in the Cache Basin: a preliminary analysis of aboriginal procurement and use of Pitkin chert. In Conservation archaeology, edited by Michael B. Schiffer and George J. Gumerman, pp. 369-377. Academic Press, New York. [Chapter 1]

Johnson, Hildegard Binder
1976 Order upon the land: the U.S. rectilinear land survey and the upper Mississippi country. Oxford University Press, New York. [Chapter 1]

Keeler, Robert W.
1977 The spatial ecology of the homelot on the seventeenth century Chesapeake tidewater frontier. Ph.D. dissertation, The University of Oregon. University Microfilms, Ann Arbor. [Chapter 1]

Langhorne, William T. Jr.
1978 Mill based settlement patterns in Schoharie County, New York: a regional study. Historical Archaeology 10:93-98. Winnepeg. [Chapter 1]

Lewis, Kenneth E.
1976 Camden: a frontier town in eighteenth century South Carolina. Anthropological Studies No. 2. Institute of Archeology and Anthropology, University of South Carolina, Columbia. [Chapter 1, Appendix 1]
1975 The Jamestown frontier: an archaeological study of colonization. Ph.D. dissertation, The University of Oklahoma. University Microfilms, Ann Arbor. [Chapter 1]

Lewis, Sheila D., and James D. Caldwell
1972 Survey of the Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway system, 1971-1972. Ms. on file, Mississippi Department of Archives and History, Jackson. [Chapter 7]

MaGahey, Samuel O.
1971 Archaeological survey in the Tombigbee River drainage area, May-June 1970. Mississippi Archaeological Survey Preliminary Report No. 2. Mississippi Department of Archives and History, Jackson. [Chapter 7]

McDermott, Mark M.
1977 Field surveys using the UniMag portable magnetometer. GeoMetrics Technical Report 14. [Chapter 5]

Miller, Frank
1979 Remote sensing applications in archaeological investigations: Sharpley's Bottom, Vinton, Barton and Colbert, Mississippi. Final report submitted to Interagency Archeological Services, in fulfillment of contract Number C5968-(79). [Chapters 2, 4, 7]

Minnerly, W. Lee
n.d. Archaeology of the former military reserve at Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan: a study of urban frontier spatial dynamics. Ph.D. dissertation in progress, Michigan State University. [Chapter 1]

Michigan State University Museum
1979a A technical proposal for archaeological investigations at Colbert, Barton, and Vinton townsites. Ms. on file, The Museum, Michigan State University.
1979b Supplement to a technical proposal for archaeological investigations at Colbert, Barton, and Vinton townsites. Ms. on file, The Museum, Michigan State University.

Morgan, Ruth Basinger
1978 A place called Darracott. Allmond Printing, Aberdeen, Mississippi. [Chapter 3 Notes]

Murphree, L. C., and K. H. Miller
1976 Soil survey of Clay County, Mississippi. USDA-SCS and Mississippi Agricultural and Forest Experiment Station, Mississippi State University, Starkville. [Chapter 4]

Muto, Guy R.
1980 Colbert Dalton component: a consulting report. Report submitted to Interagency Archeological Services-Atlanta, in fulfillment of Work Order Number A-54131(80). Benham-Blair and Affiliates, Oklahoma City. [Chapter 6]

Newton, M. B. Jr.
1980 Cedar Oaks: an integral, early nineteenth-century architectural composition. Report submitted to Interagency Archeological Services-Atlanta, in fulfillment of Contract Number A-54136(80). [Chapter 8]

Prout, William
1975 Historical documentation of Colbert, Waverly and Palo Alto, Mississippi. Tombigbee River Valley Management District, Columbus, Mississippi. [Chapter 3 Notes]

Ralph, Elizabeth
1967 Magnetometer survey of Ancient Elis. MASCA Newsletter 3(2). [Chapter 5]

Ralph, Elizabeth, and Michael Parrington (editors)
1979 Patterns of the past: geophysical and aerial reconnaissance at Valley Forge. Final report, NPS Contract CX4000-7-0022. [Chapter 5]

Renfrew, Colin
1972 The emergence of civilization: the Cyclades and the Aegean in the third millennium B.C. Methuen, London. [Chapter 1]

Rucker, Marc D.
1974 Archaeological survey and test excavations in the upper central Tombigbee River Valley: Aliceville-Columbus Lock and Dam and impoundment areas, Alabama and Mississippi. Final report submitted to National Park Service, Mississippi State University. [Chapter 7]

Salmon, Merrilee H.
1978 What can systems theory do for archaeology? American Antiquity 43(2):174-183. [Chapter 1]

Schuyler, Robert L.
1977 The spoken word, the written word, observed behavior and preserved behavior: the contexts available to the archaeologist. The Conference on Historic Site Archaeology Papers Vol. 10, Part 2, pp. 99-120. [Chapter 2]

Shumway, Gary L. (editor)
1973 A guide for oral history programs. California State University, Fullerton, and Southern California Local History Council. [Chapter 2]

Sommer, Robert
1969 Personal space; the behavioral basis of design. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. [Chapter 1]

South, Stanley
1977 Method and theory in historical archeology. Academic Press, New York. [Appendix 1]

State Historical Society of Wisconsin
1979 Tape system: a method for processing oral history interviews and other sound recordings. [Chapter 2]

Stephenson, L. W., and W. H. Monroe
1940 The Upper Cretaceous deposits. Mississippi State Geological Survey Bulletin 40. University. [Chapter 4]

Tuggle, H. D., Townsend, A. H., and T. J. Riley
1972 Laws, systems, and research designs. American Antiquity 37(1): 3-12. [Chapter 1]

Van Doren, Mark (editor)
1928 The travels of William Bartram. Doner Public, New York. [Chapter 4]

Weaver, Herbert
1968 Mississippi farmers, 1850-1860. Peter Smith, Gloucester, Massachusetts. [Chapter 3 Notes]

Whitaker, Russell
1934 Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan and Ontario: a comparative study in urban geography. The Bulletin of the Geographical Society of Philadelphia Vol. 32:88-107. [Chapter 1]

Young, Mary E.
1961 Redskins, ruffleshirts and rednecks: Indian allotments in Alabama and Mississippi, 1830-1860. University of Oklahoma Press, Norman. [Chapter 3 Notes]


DA
FILM